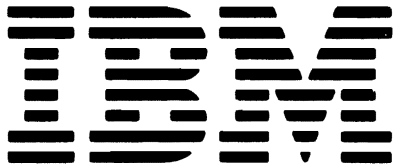
GC21-7726-8

File No. S38-20

IBM System/38

IBM System/38
Guide to Publications
Publication Lists and Abstracts
Master Index
Glossary



GC21-7726-8

File No. S38-20

IBM System/38

IBM System/38
Guide to Publications
Publication Lists and Abstracts
Master Index
Glossary

Ninth Edition (November 1986)

This major revision makes obsolete GC21-7726-7.

This edition applies to Release 8, Modification Level 0, of the following:

- IBM System/38 Control Program Facility (Program 5714-SS1)
- IBM System/38 RPG III (Program 5714-RG1)
- IBM System/38 Interactive Data Base Utilities (Program 5714-UT1)
- IBM System/38 COBOL (Program 5714-CB1)
- IBM System/38 BASIC (Program 5714-BA1)
- IBM System/38 PL/I (Program 5714-PL1)
- IBM System/38 Advanced Printer Functions Utility (Program 5714-UT2)
- IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility (Program 5714-RC1)
- IBM System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility (Program 5714-CV2)
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management (Program 5714-WP1)
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management (Program 5714-WP2)
- IBM OFFICE/38–Language Dictionaries (Program 5714-DCT)
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Business Graphics Utility (Program 5714-GP1)
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 (Program 5714-WP3)
- IBM Personal Computer Support/38 (Program 5714-PC1)
- IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility (Program 5714-CR1)
- IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management (Program 5714-DD1)

and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's licensed program may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, Information Development, Department 245, Rochester, Minnesota, U.S.A. 55901. IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

©Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986

Contents

ABOUT THIS MANUAL . . . . . **v**
Purpose of This Manual v
Organization of This Manual v

SECTION 1. PUBLICATION LISTS AND ABSTRACTS **1-1**
HOW TO USE THIS SECTION 1-1
LIST OF PUBLICATIONS 1-3
ABSTRACTS 1-11
Familiarizing 1-11
Preinstallation Planning 1-16
Installing 1-19
Application Programming 1-21
Operating 1-29
Using 1-30
Communications 1-39
Retrieving 1-42
Organizing 1-45
Binders, Labels, and Tabs 1-45
DEVICE-RELATED PUBLICATIONS 1-49

SECTION 2. MASTER INDEX **2-1**
How to Use the Master Index 2-2

SECTION 3. GLOSSARY **3-1**

PURPOSE OF THIS MANUAL

This guide serves three main purposes:

- The publications' lists and abstracts tell the System/38 user about the documentation available for System/38.
- The master index tells which System/38 publication answers questions or provides information about programming or operating System/38.
- The glossary defines terms that are used in the documentation for System/38.

ORGANIZATION OF THIS MANUAL

This manual is organized as follows:

Section 1. Publication Lists and Abstracts

Gives IBM System/38 users information on what documentation currently is or will be available for the System/38 licensed programs. Understanding IBM's documentation concept improves the ability to retrieve information by explaining *what* information has been provided and *where* it has been placed.

Presents information in terms of tasks (*information categories*). Information categories define IBM System/38 user requirements. The categories express these requirements in tasks that can be performed before and during availability of System/38. A description of the information categories is given in *How to Use This Section.*

Section 2. Master Index

Combines the entries from the indexes of frequently used System/38 publications. Using the master index can significantly shorten the time it takes to find the information needed to solve a problem.

Section 3. Glossary

Defines terms that are used in the customer documentation for System/38.

This glossary includes definitions developed by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). This material is reproduced from the *American National Dictionary for Information Processing*, copyright 1977 by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association. Copies of this dictionary may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018. Definitions from this dictionary are identified by (ANSI) at the beginning of the definition.

Section 1. Publication Lists and Abstracts

How to Use This Section

This section describes the customer documentation for IBM System/38 (except application program documentation). It is not intended to replace the *IBM System/38 Bibliography*, which describes all technical publications that support System/38.

The *Publication Lists and Abstracts* section is organized by the following *information categories:*

Familiarizing–information required to provide introductory and conceptual information regarding the system.

Preinstallation planning–information required to prepare for installation, use, operation, and maintenance of the component prior to initial installation.

Installing–information required to install and initialize the System/38 devices and programs.

Application programming–information needed to design and maintain applications.

Operating–information required to operate the system and to keep it operating.

Communications–information required to implement data communications functions on System/38.

Using–information required to exercise the functions and facilities of the component.

Retrieving–publications needed to find specific information on a specific subject.

Problem determination–information required to resolve problems on System/38.

Organizing–information required to select and order the binders, binder labels, and insert tabs for System/38 publications.

The user(s) who would need a particular publication is listed preceding the description of that publication. The different System/38 users are categorized by the way they use the system; that is, by user roles. These user roles do not necessarily identify job titles within an organization. They are used only to identify job functions related to the system.

The user roles and responsibilities are:

- Data Processing (DP) Manager–administrative and technical head of all processing activities of the company.
- Programmer–designs, codes, and tests the applications used in the solution of problems by using data processing equipment.
- System Operator–uses the system console to initiate single jobs, batch job processing, multiprogramming, and to handle high priority job requests not initially in the planned work load.
- Work Station User–uses the keyboard to record data for the system or request data from the system.

If a DP Manager wanted to become familiar with the concepts and functions of System/38, he would:

1. Turn to page 1-3 of this publication.
2. Find the category of information he is interested in (in this case, *Familiarizing*).
3. Find the appropriate user category (in this case, the *DP Manager*).

Note: The page numbers to the right of the publication titles indicate where a description of that publication appears in this publication. The file number, where applicable, is ordering information. The Xs in the user columns indicate which user(s) would need a particular publication.	**Page Number**	**File Number**	**Audience**			
			DP Manager	**Programmer**	**System Operator**	**Work Station User**
How to Use This Section	1-1		X	X	X	X
Familiarizing						
IBM System/38 Introduction, GC21-7728-9	1-11	S38-00	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Concepts Manual, GC21-7729-2 TNL GN21-8278	1-11	S38-36	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Guide to Publications, GC21-7726-8	1-12	S38-20	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Concepts for the COBOL User, GC21-7855-4	1-13	S38-24	X	X		

The Xs in the DP Manager column, for example, indicate which publication(s) the DP Manager should read in order to become familiar with the concepts and functions of System/38.

A publication may be listed in the Publications List section under several categories, according to the various tasks and audiences that the publication addresses. It is described in the Abstracts section only once (on the page indicated in the Page Number column).

List of Publications

Note: The page numbers to the right of the publication titles indicate where a description of that publication appears in this publication. The file number, where applicable, is ordering information. The Xs in the user columns indicate which user(s) would need a particular publication.	**Page Number**	**File Number**	**Audience**			
			DP Manager	**Programmer**	**System Operator**	**Work Station User**
How to Use This Section	1-1		X	X	X	X
Familiarizing						
IBM System/38 Introduction, GC21-7728-9	1-11	S38-00	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Concepts Manual, GC21-7729-2, and TNL GN21-8278	1-11	S38-36	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Guide to Publications, GC21-7726-8	1-12	S38-20	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 Curriculum Planning Guide, GR30-0385-5	1-13	S38-00	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 Concepts for the COBOL User, GC21-7855-4	1-13	S38-24	X	X		
IBM System/38 Introduction to RPG III: External Data Description and Interactive Processing, GC21-7723-1	1-14	S38-28	X	X		
IBM Data Communications Concepts, GC21-5169-5	1-14		X	X		
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management: Getting Started with Administrative Management, GC09-1039-2	1-14	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management: Getting Started with Text Management, GC09-1021-2	1-15	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Introduction, GC09-1071-1	1-15	S38-20	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer, SC09-1069-1	1-15	S38-14	X	X	X	X
Introducing System/38 Graphics, GC09-1060-3	1-16	S38-32	X	X		
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, SC21-8027-1	1-26	S38-36	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, N:SC21-7996-1	1-26	S38-99	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide, SC21-9099-1	1-27	S38-67		X		X
IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility User's Guide, SC21-8026-1	1-27	S38-13		X		X
Preinstallation Planning						
IBM System/38 Installation Manual–Physical Planning, GA21-9293-11	1-16	S38-15	X			
IBM System/38 Physical Planning Template, GX21-9294-7	1-16	S38-15	X			
IBM System/38 Installation Manual–Conversion Planning, GC21-7732-3	1-17	S38-34	X	X		

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Preinstallation Planning (continued)						
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Planning and Installation Guide and Reference, SC09-1070-1	1-17	S38-32	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility Planning and Installation Guide, SC21-7924-4	1-18	S38-38	X	X		
IBM Guide to COBOL, SC21-7890-0	1-18	S38-24	X	X		
IBM System/38 Uninterruptible Power Supply Planning Guide, GC21-9421-3	1-18	S38-28	X	X		
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, N:SC21-7996-1	1-26	S38-99	X	X		X
Installing						
IBM System/38 Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration, GC21-7775-7	1-19	S38-34	X	X		
IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility Planning and Installation Guide, SC21-7924-4	1-18	S38-38	X	X		
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Planning and Installation Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1070-1	1-17	S38-32	X	X	X	
IBM System/34 to System/38 Conversion Aid Installation Guide/Runbook/Reference Guide, SB30-0447-3	1-19	S38-34	X	X		
IBM System/36 to System/38 Conversion Aid Installation Guide/Runbook/Reference Guide, SC09-1067-0	1-20	S38-36	X	X		
IBM System/3 Communications Control Program (CCP) to System/38 Conversion Aid Guide and Reference Manual, SC21-7820-2	1-20	S38-32	X	X		
IBM System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility Reference Manual, SC21-7780-1 and TNL SN09-1524	1-20	S38-32	X	X		
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, SC21-8027-1	1-26	S38-36	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, N:SC21-7996-1	1-26	S38-99	X	X		X
Application Programming						
IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Programmer's Guide, SC21-7730-9	1-21	S38-36		X		
IBM System/38 Programmer's/User's Work Station Guide, SC21-7744-6	1-30	S38-40		X		X
IBM System/38 Application Example I, SC21-7881-2	1-21	S38-20		X		
IBM System/38 RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-7725-8	1-21	S38-28		X		

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Application Programming (continued)						
IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-7718-7	1-22	S38-24		X		
IBM Guide to COBOL, SC21-7890-1	1-18	S38-24	X	X		
IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-9046-3	1-22	S38-23		X		
IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC09-1051-2	1-22	S38-29		X		
IBM System/38 Control Language Reference Manual, SC21-7731-9	1-29	S38-38		X	X	
IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Reference Manual–Data Description Specifications, SC21-7806-8	1-22	S38-36		X		
IBM System/38 Source Entry Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7722-9	1-23	S38-32		X	X	X
IBM System/38 Data File Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7714-8	1-23	S38-32		X	X	X
IBM System/38 Query Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7724-9	1-23	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 Screen Design Aid Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7755-5	1-24	S38-36		X	X	X
IBM System/38 CPF Graphics Programmer's Guide, SC21-8006-2	1-24	S38-99		X		
IBM System/38 CPF Graphics Reference Manual, SC21-8007-2	1-24	S38-99		X		
IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide, SC21-7914-3	1-39	S38-38		X		X
IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide, SC21-8036-0	1-40	S38-30		X		
IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7961-3	1-41	S38-36		X		X
IBM System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility Reference Manual, SC21-7780-1 and TNL SN09-1524	1-20	S38-32	X	X		
IBM System/38 Advanced Printer Functions Utility User's Guide, GC21-7973-0	1-25	S38-32		X		X
IBM System/38 Programming Reference Summary, SC21-7734-8	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Summary, SC21-7781-5	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Summary, SC21-9047-2	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Summary, SX09-1026-2	1-43	S38-29		X	X	
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Planning and Installation Guide and Reference, SC09-1070-1	1-17	S38-32	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management Messages Guide, SC09-1023-2	1-44	S38-40		X	X	

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Application Programming (continued)						
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management Messages Guide, SC09-1041-2	1-44	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: CPF, RPG III, and IDU, SC21-7736-9	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide and Tabs, SB0F-4768-0	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: COBOL, SC21-7823-5	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: BASIC, SC21-9048-2	1-44	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: PL/I, SC09-1052-2	1-44	S38-29		X	X	
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, SC21-8027-1	1-26	S38-36	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, N:SC21-7996-1	1-26	S38-99	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide, SC21-9099-1	1-27	S38-67		X		X
IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility User's Guide, SC21-8026-1	1-27	S38-13		X		X
IBM System/38 Data File Utility Ideographic Reference Manual and User's Guide, N:SC18-3013-1	1-27	S38-32	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Query Utility Ideographic Reference Manual and User's Guide, N:SC18-3014-2	1-27	S38-32	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Functional Concepts Manual, GA21-9330-5	1-25	S38-01		X		
IBM System/38 Functional Reference Manual, GA21-9331-7 (Vol. 1); GA21-9800-3 (Vol. 2)	1-26	S38-01		X		
Coding Material	1-28			X		
Data Description Specifications, GX21-7754-3						
Data Description Specifications Debugging Template, GX21-7717-2						
RPG Output Specifications–RPG Telecommunications, GX09-1034-0						
RPG Input Specifications–RPG Extension and Line Counter Specifications, GX09-1033-0						
RPG Control and File Description Specifications–RPG Calculation Specifications, GX09-1035-0						
Translation Table and Alternate Collating Sequence Coding Sheet, GX21-9096-3						
RPG Debugging Template, GX21-9129-8						

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Application Programming (continued)						
RPG Auto Report Specifications–RPG Indicator Summary, GX09-1032-0						
Reformat Utility Specifications, GX21-9393-1						
COBOL Coding Form, GX21-1464-6						
Operating						
IBM System/38 Operator's Guide, SC21-7735-7	1-29	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Operator's Guide and Tabs, SBOF-4767-2	1-29	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Problem Determination Guide, SC21-7876-6	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Control Language Reference Manual, SC21-7731-9	1-29	S38-38		X	X	
IBM System/38 Character Generator Utility User's Guide, N:SC09-1053-0	1-29	S38-32			X	
IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide, SC21-9099-1	1-27	S38-67		X		X
IBM System/38 Programming Reference Summary, SC21-7734-8	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Summary, SC21-7781-5	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Summary, SC21-9047-2	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Summary, SX09-1026-2	1-43	S38-29		X	X	
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Planning and Installation Guide and Reference, SC09-1070-1	1-17	S38-32	X	X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: COBOL, SC21-7823-5	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: BASIC, SC21-9048-3	1-44	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: PL/I, SC09-1052-2	1-44	S38-29		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: CPF, RPG III, and IDU, SC21-7736-9	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide and Tabs, SBOF-4768-0	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
Using						
IBM System/38 Programmer's/User's Work Station Guide, SC21-7744-6	1-30	S38-40		X		X
IBM System/38 Query Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7724-9	1-23	S38-32	X	X	X	X

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Using (continued)						
IBM System/38 Source Entry Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7722-9	1-23	S38-32		X	X	X
IBM System/38 Data File Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7714-8	1-23	S38-32		X	X	X
IBM System/38 Screen Design Aid Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7755-5	1-24	S38-32		X	X	X
IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide, SC21-7914-4	1-39	S38-38		X		X
IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7961-3	1-41	S38-36		X		X
IBM System/38 Advanced Printer Function Utility User's Guide, GC21-7973-0	1-25	S38-32		X		X
IBM Enhanced Keyboard Template, GX09-1038-0	1-30	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 Keyboard Template, GX21-7756-9	1-30	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM 3180 Display Station Keyboard Template (System/38), GX09-1036-1	1-31	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management: User's Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1022-2	1-32	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38 Text Management Reference Card, SC09-1110-0	1-32	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38 Learning by Example: Working with Text Management, SC09-1109-0	1-32	S38-32	X		X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management: Using and Managing Administrative Management, SC09-1040-2	1-33	S38-32	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer, SC09-1069-1	1-15	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Handling Mail, SC09-1076-1	1-33	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Finding and Handling Filed Documents, SC09-1077-1	1-34	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Sending Messages and Memos, SC09-1078-1	1-34	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Editing Text Documents, SC09-1079-1	1-35	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Handling Text Documents, SC09-1080-1	1-35	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Working with Calendars, SC09-1081-1	1-36.	S38-14				X

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Using (continued)						
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Working with Personal Directories, SC09-1082-1	1-36	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Administering, SC09-1083-1	1-38	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Working with PC Files, SC09-1102-1	1-37	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Creating and Maintaining Distribution Lists, SC09-1117-0	1-37	S38-14				X
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Business Graphics Utility: User's Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1059-2	1-38	S38-32		X		X
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, SC21-8027-1	1-26	S38-36	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, N:SC21-7996-1	1-26	S38-99	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide, SC21-9099-1	1-27	S38-67		X		X
IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility User's Guide, SC21-8026-1	1-27	S38-13		X		X
IBM System/38 Data File Utility Ideographic Reference Manual and User's Guide, N:SC18-3013-1	1-27	S38-32	X	X		X
IBM System/38 Query Utility Ideographic Reference Manual and User's Guide, N:SC18-3014-2	1-27	S38-32	X	X		X
Communications						
IBM System/38 Data Communications Programmer's Guide, SC21-7825-6	1-39	S38-36		X	X	
IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide, SC21-7914-4	1-39	S38-38	X	X		
IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide, SC21-8036-0	1-40	S38-30		X		
IBM System/38 Implementation of IBM Communications Architectures, SC21-8033-0	1-40	S38-30		X		
IBM System/38 Communications Administrator's Guide, SC21-8035-0	1-41	S38-30		X		X
IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7961-3	1-41	S38-14		X		X

	Page Number	File Number	Audience			
			DP Manager	Programmer	System Operator	Work Station User
Retrieving						
IBM System/38 Guide to Publications, GC21-7726-8	1-12	S38-20	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 Bibliography, GH30-0233-0	1-42	S38-00	X	X	X	X
IBM System/38 Programming Reference Summary, SC21-7734-8	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Summary, SC21-7781-7	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Summary, SC21-9047-2	1-42	S38-20		X	X	
IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Summary, SX09-1026-2	1-43	S38-29		X	X	
Problem Determination						
IBM System/38 Problem Determination Guide, SC21-7876-6	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide–CPF, RPG III, and IDU, SC21-7736-9	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide and Tabs (CPF, RPG III, and IDU), SBOF-4768-0	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: COBOL, SC21-7823-5	1-43	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: BASIC, SC21-9048-3	1-44	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 Messages Guide: PL/I, SC09-1052-2	1-44	S38-29		X	X	
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management Messages Guide, SC09-1023-2	1-44	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management Messages Guide, SC09-1041-2	1-44	S38-40		X	X	
IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Planning and Installation Guide and Reference, SC09-1070-1	1-17	S38-32		X	X	
IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility User's Guide, SC21-8026-1	1-27	S38-13		X		X
Organizing						
Binders, Labels, and Tabs, SX21-9411-3	1-45		X	X	X	X

Abstracts

FAMILIARIZING

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Introduction, GC21-7728

This publication summarizes what IBM System/38 is and how it can be used to meet an organization's data processing needs.

The objective of this publication is to help the reader achieve a general understanding of IBM System/38 and the capabilities it gives the user.

This publication contains:

- A summary of the System/38 design and highlights of its major functions
- A description of the System/38 licensed programs
- A description of possible System/38 configurations
- A description of the hardware device characteristics
- A description of the compatibility that exists between System/38 and System/3

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Concepts Manual, GC21-7729

The IBM System/38 Control Program Facility (CPF) is a group of programs that control the operation of the system so that functions and data needed by the work station users and batch programs are available.

This publication explains the concepts that must be understood before CPF can be used. These concepts should be understood before decisions can be made about the overall design and use of a System/38 installation with CPF.

For information on how to use the functions introduced in the *CPF Concepts Manual*, see the *CPF Programmer's Guide*, which describes how to apply:

- The commands described in the *CL Reference Manual—CL*
- The data description specifications described in the *CPF Reference Manual—DDS*

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Guide to Publications, GC21-7726

This manual contains the *System/38 Publications List and Abstracts*, the *System/38 Glossary*, and the *System/38 Master Index*.

The Publication Lists and Abstracts section contains a description of each manual and a suggested reading sequence.

The glossary portion of this publication contains a collection of terms and their definitions that are used in the System/38 customer documentation. The *IBM Vocabulary for Data Processing, Telecommunications, and Office Systems*, GC20-1699, contains definitions of general data processing terms.

The index portion of this publication is used to expedite finding a publication needed to answer a question that arises while a System/38 is being programmed and operated.

The index portion of this publication brings together the topical indexes of the following System/38 publications:

- *IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Concepts Manual*, GC21-7729
- *IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Programmer's Guide*, SC21-7730
- *IBM System/38 Control Language Reference Manual*, SC21-7731
- *IBM System/38 Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration*, GC21-7775
- *IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Reference Manual—Data Description Specifications*, SC21-7806
- *IBM System/38 Data File Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7714
- *IBM System/38 Source Entry Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7722
- *IBM System/38 Query Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7724
- *IBM System/38 Screen Design Aid Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7755
- *IBM System/38 RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide*, SC21-7725

- *IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide,* SC21-7718
- *IBM System/38 Operator's Guide,* SC21-7735
- *IBM System/38 Programmer's/User's Work Station Guide,* SC21-7744
- *IBM Data Communications Programmer's Guide,* SC21-7825
- *Remote Job Entry Facility Planning and Installation Guide,* SC21-7924
- *Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide,* SC21-7914
- *IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide,* SC21-9046
- *IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide,* SC09-1051
- *IBM System/38 Problem Determination Guide,* SC21-7876
- *IBM System/38 Application Example I,* SC21-7881
- *IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide,* SC21-7961

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Curriculum Planning Guide, GR30-0385

This publication describes the education provided by IBM National Marketing Division to support effective System/38 installation planning, programming, and efficient day-to-day operations. The book is organized according to the educational needs of the executive, programmer/implementor, and system operator/work station user. The last sections include detailed course descriptions and worksheets for planning individual training.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Concepts for the COBOL User, GC21-7855

This publication contains conceptual information about the System/38 data base and work station environment that pertains to COBOL. It describes how COBOL functions relate to System/38 functions and introduces the System/38 COBOL extension to the ANS-1974 standard.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Introduction to RPG III: External Data Description and Interactive Processing, GC21-7723

This publication is designed to help the aspiring programmer learn the basics of writing a computer program using the RPG language.

This publication describes the specifications that a programmer must write to do a particular task. It also introduces some of the RPG functions important in the System/38 environment, such as processing externally described files and work station (interactive) processing. However, this publication is not intended to introduce all of the functions provided by the RPG language. The *RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide* describes the total functions provided by the RPG language.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM Data Communications Concepts, GC21-5169

This publication is intended for persons planning or using a data communications system with IBM small and intermediate systems. It contains general information about data communications, including System/38. The publication defines data communications, explains the benefits of data communications, and describes how data communications can be used with data processing.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management: Getting Started with Administrative Management, GC09-1039

This publication introduces Administrative Management. Using examples of typical office tasks, this publication tells you how to schedule and maintain appointments, how to log correspondence and maintain a correspondence log, how to send and receive brief messages, and how to search and print an Administrative Management directory.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management: Getting Started with Text Management, GC09-1021

This publication introduces Text Management. Using examples, this publication describes how to create, revise, check the spelling of, and print documents such as letters, memos, and forms.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Introduction, GC09-1071

This publication is intended for people who are evaluating the capabilities of Personal Services/38 for use in their office. It describes the features and benefits of using Personal Services/38.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer, SC09-1069

This publication introduces Personal Services/38 and the Personal Services/38 learning by example books. The primer is intended to be read before the other Personal Services/38 learning by example books are used.

It describes:

- How to use your work station
- What Personal Services/38 is
- How to sign on and sign off Personal Services/38
- How to use the functions in Personal Services/38
- How to do the examples in the Personal Services/38 learning by example books
- How to use the online help information
- How to do more than one session at once

DP Manager

Introducing System/38 Graphics, GC09-1060

This publication is intended for people who wish to evaluate the capabilities of System/38 graphics for possible use in their business. It describes the features and benefits of using graphics in a business environment, focusing on the extensive functions of System/38 graphics.

PRE-INSTALLATION PLANNING

DP Manager

IBM System/38 Installation Manual–Physical Planning, GA21-9293

This publication contains information about the physical installation of the IBM System/38. It includes information about space requirements and site selection, and a brief description of the IBM System/38 units and their layouts (floor plans), with explanations of electrical and environmental requirements.

DP Manager

IBM System/38 Physical Planning Template, GX21-9294

This form is a clear acetate template containing at least one plan view of each unit that can be attached directly to System/38. (Exception: Plan views of the units of the IBM 5250 Information Display System are provided in the template for that system.)

The plan views on this template are intended to be used on a floor plan drawn at a scale of 50 millimeters equals 1 millimeter. The plan views on the template can be cut apart and moved about on the floor plan of the data processing area to arrive at an acceptable floor plan showing the arrangement of all units in the data processing area.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Installation Manual–Conversion Planning, GC21-7732

This publication contains a description of:

- New System/38 functions that can affect your installation plan
- The System/3 to System/38 Batch Conversion Aid
- The System/3 CCP Conversion Aid licensed program
- The System/34 to System/38 Conversion Aid licensed program
- The System/38 COBOL Conversion Aids

The appendixes in this publication contain information on converting OCL, RPG, COBOL, and data files to the System/38.

A sample plan and planning forms are provided in the back of this publication. The planning forms can be removed and used to plan the System/38 installation and record the progress of installation activities.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Planning and Installation Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1070

This publication contains information about planning for the installation of Personal Services/38. It outlines the detailed procedure to install Personal Services/38 and discusses the conversion of other computerized IBM office systems to the Personal Services/38 system. It also contains information for administrators and security officers.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility Planning and Installation Guide, SC21-7924

This publication contains information to assist the System/38 programmer and the host system programmer who are responsible for planning and installing the System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility.

This publication contains:

- A description of what remote job entry is and then introduces the System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility and the environment in which it operates
- An explanation of the preparation activities necessary before installing and creating the objects required for defining and operating the Remote Job Entry Facility
- Instructions for the Remote Job Entry Facility programmer who is installing the System/38 RJEF

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM Guide to COBOL, SC21-7890

This publication presents introductory and tutorial information and coding tips and techniques for users of COBOL compilers. This includes System/38 as well as System/34, System/36, Series/1, and 5280 COBOL compilers.

This publication helps the COBOL programmer to become familiar with all of the available COBOL tools, establish naming and formatting guidelines, and write clearly structured COBOL programs.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Uninterruptible Power Supply Planning Guide, GA21-9421

This publication discusses the options available to the System/38 user in order to provide uninterruptible power to System/38.

This publications contains:

- A description of the two main approaches to supplying power
- A description of the different types of uninterruptible power supplies
- A description of the System/38 Power Warning feature and how it can be used in conjunction with an uninterruptible power supply

INSTALLING

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration, GC21-7775

This publication explains the preparation necessary for device configuration and describes the procedure to be used for:

- Installing System/38 program products, such as the Control Program Facility and Interactive Data Base Utilities
- Configuring devices on System/38 using Control Language commands

This manual also contains worksheets to be used when configuring lines, devices, and control units.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System 34 to System/38 Conversion Aid Installation Guide/Runbook/Reference Guide, SB30-0447

This publication is a guide to installing and using the System/34 to System/38 Conversion Aid Licensed Program.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/36 to System/38 Conversion Aid Installation Guide/Runbook/Reference Guide, SC09-1067

This publication is a guide to installing and using the System/36 to System/38 Conversion Aid Licensed Program.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/3 Communications Control Program (CCP) to System/38 Conversion Aid Guide and Reference Manual, SC21-7820

The CCP Conversion Aid assists the user in converting System/3 RPG II programs, DFF specifications, and CCP SORT specifications to System/38 RPG III programs, data description specifications, and reformat control specifications. Conversion procedures for the CCP conversion aid licensed program are contained in this publication.

DP Manager
Programmer

IBM System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility Reference Manual, SC21-7780

The IBM System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility Program allows a user to run a System/3-style sort program on System/38. This program operates on data from a data base file or a device file to perform sort, merge, and copy operations. This program allows the user to:

- Sort a physical file to produce a record address file
- Sort a physical file to produce a physical file
- Sort/merge multiple files to produce a physical file
- Copy data from one or more files to produce a physical file or device file

This reference manual describes the header, record, field, and alternate collating specifications that must be coded to request the sort, merge, or copy operations.

APPLICATION PROGRAMMING

Programmer

IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Programmer's Guide, SC21-7730

This publication elaborates on the concepts presented in the *CPF Concepts Manual*. It also explains how to use commands described in the *CL Reference Manual*, and explains how to use data description specifications described in the *CPF Reference Manual—DDS*. This guide instructs the programmer in how to use the Control Program Facility functions.

Programmer

IBM System/38 Application Example I, SC21-7881

This publication explains a basic application and illustrates system usage. It describes:

- The application and its operating environment
- Different approaches to the same application, such as diskette and online solutions
- The coding that could be used to implement the application programs used in the example include Control Program Facility (CPF), RPG III, and Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU)

This publication should be read in sequence because the information presented in one section assumes an understanding of the previous sections.

Programmer

IBM System/38 RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-7725

The reference portion of this publication contains information about the RPG III language and the RPG III licensed program. The fundamentals of RPG III and an overview of the System/38 RPG III enhancements are provided. Descriptions and examples of the RPG specifications forms and RPG operation codes are also provided.

The programmer's portion of this publication provides detailed information needed to write, test, and maintain RPG III programs.

Programmer

IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-7718

This publication contains information about the COBOL language and the COBOL licensed program. A description of the COBOL compiler plus a number of IBM extensions supporting the ANS (American National Standards) COBOL, X3.23 1974 Standard are provided, as well as the information needed to write, test, and maintain COBOL programs.

Programmer

IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-9046

This publication contains a reference section, which provides information about the BASIC language, and a programmer's guide, which provides detailed information needed to write, test, and maintain BASIC programs.

This publication also provides descriptions and examples of how to use BASIC commands and statements.

Programmer

IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC09-1051

This publication provides the user with information needed to write, test, and maintain PL/I programs on System/38. It is divided into two sections. The reference section contains information on elements of the PL/I language, data types, program and block organization, statements, directives, and conditions. The programmer's guide section contains information on files, DDS, commitment control, compiling and executing programs, and testing and debugging. The appendixes contain less frequently used information, such as problem determination.

Programmer

IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Reference Manual–Data Description Specifications, SC21-7806

This publication gives detailed descriptions of the entries and keywords needed to describe data base files (both logical and physical) and certain device files (for displays and printers) external to the user's programs on the Data Description Specifications (DDS) form.

For an explanation of the concepts that must be understood to use the Control Program Facility (CPF), see the *CPF Concepts Manual.* The *CPF Programmer's Guide* describes how to apply the data description specifications described in the *CPF Reference Manual–DDS* and the commands described in the *CL Reference Manual.*

Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Source Entry Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7722

The source entry utility (SEU) is part of the Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) licensed program. SEU aids the user in entering and maintaining control language statements, source statements for the high-level languages, data description specifications, and utility description specifications.

This publication introduces the purpose and functions of SEU, and describes how to use SEU to create and maintain source members that contain the source records.

Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Data File Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7714

The data file utility (DFU) is part of the Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) licensed program. DFU aids the user in entry and updating of data base file records. Menu and prompt displays are available to guide a new work station user in data entry. Additional functions are available for the more experienced user.

This publication explains how to maintain data files by using predefined System/38 data base information.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Query Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7724

The query utility is part of the System/38 Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) licensed program. Query permits the user to analyze information selected from the data base, and to specify the form in which lists and tabulations are to be displayed or printed, or both. Prompting is used to specify fields, tests, and other necessary information.

This publication introduces the purpose of query functions, and describes how to use query to create reports from information in data base files.

Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Screen Design Aid Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7755

The screen design aid is part of the Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) licensed program. This aid provides the application programmer with an interactive approach to designing, creating, and maintaining display record formats and menus.

This publication describes the purpose and function of the screen design aid and how to use the aid.

Programmer

IBM System/38 CPF Graphics Programmer's Guide, SC21-8006

This publication describes how to write CPF graphics application programs. The publication introduces CPF graphics and the Application Programming Interface (API) to graphics, presents Graphics Data Display Manager (GDDM) and Presentation Graphics Routines (PGR) concepts, describes programming considerations and program design, and illustrates CPF graphics with example display screens shown in color.

This manual refers to the *CPF Graphics Reference Manual* for details and specifics about GDDM and PGR.

Programmer

IBM System/38 CPF Graphics Reference Manual, SC21-8007

This publication is a reference manual to be used with the *CPF Graphics Programmer's Guide*. This reference manual includes alphabetical lists of Graphics Data Display Manager (GDDM) calls, Presentation Graphics Routines (PGR), sample programs, conversion and compatibility information, and the IBM-supplied graphics symbol sets (GSS).

In conjunction with the *CPF Graphics Programmer's Guide*, this manual describes the Application Programming Interface (API) to the graphics capabilities of CPF. The programmer should use the *CPF Graphics Programmer's Guide* to learn CPF graphics (made up of the Graphics Data Display Manager (GDDM) and Presentation Graphics Routines (PGR)) and use both of these publications to write CPF graphics application programs.

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Advanced Printer Function Utility User's Guide, GC21-7973

The Advanced Printer Function Utility (abbreviated APF) is a tool designed to help you create and maintain customized forms. Using the printing capabilities available on the 5224 and 5225 printers, it appears as if you are using a preprinted form and a printer with a variety of special fonts.

The publication explains how to design the layout of the form, specify fields where special characteristics are to be applied, design those special characteristics, produce blank copies of a form, and merge spooled data with an already defined form. The publication also includes sections containing problem determination procedures, service information, and information on save, restore, and recovery considerations.

Programmer

IBM System/38 Functional Concepts Manual, GA21-9330

This publication is designed to provide:

- An overview of the System/38 concepts
- Definition and description of structures and objects
- A description of specific System/38 functions

The level of information contained in this publication is above that of the individual instruction operational characteristics. Individual instructions are included but only for the purpose of explaining their major function. The details for each instruction are included in the *Functional Reference Manual.*

IBM System/38 users who have CPF, RPG III, IDU and/or their equivalents, will not need this publication.

Programmer

IBM System/38 Functional Reference Manual, GA21-9331 (Volume 1) and GA21-9800 (Volume 2)

This publication is designed to describe the System/38 instruction set and contains a detailed description of each instruction. This publication also contains the specifications for objects, events, exceptions, and describes specialized instructions for source/sink devices.

IBM System/38 users who have CPF, RPG III, IDU, and/or their equivalents, will not need this publication.

For a description of the functions provided by the System/38 instructions, see the *Functional Concepts Manual*.

DP Manager
Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, SC21-8027

This manual describes the changes made to System/38 for the ideographic version of the system. IBM has enhanced the Control Program Facility (CPF), including control language (CL) and data description specifications (DDS), so that you can use ideographic data with the system. BASIC, COBOL, and RPG III have also been enhanced so that you can write programs in these languages to process ideographic data. Source entry utility (SEU) has been added so that you can enter ideographic data. This manual provides instructions for using ideographic data with CPF, high-level languages, and SEU.

Different portions of the publication are intended for different readers. Chapter 1 is intended for all readers, as an introduction to the use of ideographic data on the system. Chapter 2 is intended for readers who will perform the configuration of the system. Chapters 3 through 6 are intended for programmers. Chapter 7 is intended for IDU users, and Appendix A is intended for all work station users.

DP Manager
Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Ideographic Enhancements Guide, N:SC21-7996

This publication describes the adaptations made to System/38 for the ideographic version of the system: support for devices that display and print ideographic characters, and additional CPF, BASIC, COBOL, PL/I, RPG III, and SEU functions for processing ideographic data. The publication also provides instructions for entering ideographic data.

Different portions of the publication are intended for different readers. Chapter 1 is intended for all readers, as an introduction to the use of ideographic data on the system. Chapter 2 is intended for readers who will perform the configuration of the system. Chapters 3 through 6 are intended for programmers. Chapter 7 is intended for IDU users, and Appendix A is intended for all work station users.

This publication is available only in Japan.

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide, SC21-9099

This manual describes the function and utilization of the System/38 Finance Support. It assists the programmer in using the financial support and provides reference information to the programmer.

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility User's Guide, SC21-8026

This manual describes the data security capabilities of the System/38 Cryptographic Facility. It explains how to use the facility and provides reference information for programmers.

Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Data File Utility Ideographic Reference Manual and User's Guide, N:SC18-3013

The data file utility (DFU) is part of the IBM System/38 Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) Licensed Program, Program 5714-UT1. This publication describes DFU for users who want to create DFU applications to maintain data files by using predefined data in their System/38 data base, including ideographic data.

The publication introduces the purpose, functions, and components of DFU, and describes how to request DFU, how to design a DFU application, and how to use the function control and command function keys available to DFU users.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Query Utility Ideographic Reference Manual and User's Guide, N:SC18-3014

The query utility is part of the IBM System/38 Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) Licensed Program, Program 5714-UT1. This publication describes query for users who want to analyze data selected from their System/38 data base, including ideographic data.

The publication introduces the purpose, functions, and organization of query, and describes how to create a query application, how to request query, and how to use the function control and command function keys available to query users.

Coding Material

- Data Description Specifications, GX21-7754
- Data Description Specifications Debugging Template, GX21-7717
- RPG Output Specifications–RPG Telecommunications, GX09-1034
- RPG Input Specifications–RPG Extension and Line Counter Specifications, GX09-1033
- RPG Control and File Description Specifications–RPG Calculation Specifications, GX09-1035
- Translation Table and Alternate Collating Sequence Coding Sheet, GX21-9096
- RPG Debugging Template, GX21-9129
- RPG Auto Report Specifications–RPG Indicator Summary, GX09-1032
- Reformat Utility Specifications, GX21-9393
- COBOL Coding Form, GX28-1464

OPERATING

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Operator's Guide, SC21-7735

This publication provides the information needed to operate System/38. It tells you how to operate individual devices, how to operate the system as a whole, and how to analyze problems with the system.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Operator's Guide and Tabs, SBOF-4767

Order number SBOF-4767 enables the user to order both the *IBM System/38 Operator's Guide* and the tabs for that publication. Both items can be ordered separately.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Control Language Reference Manual, SC21-7731

This publication contains a detailed description of the IBM System/38 control language (CL), its syntax, and all its commands. The control language commands are used to request functions of the system's Control Program Facility (CPF).

For an explanation of the concepts that must be understood to use the Control Program Facility, see the *CPF Concepts Manual*. The *CPF Programmer's Guide* describes how to apply the commands described in the *CL Reference Manual* and the data description specifications described in the *CPF Reference Manual—DDS*.

System Operator

IBM System/38 Character Generator Utility User's Guide, N:SC09-1053

This publication describes the character generator utility, a utility which is available only with the ideographic version of System/38, and is intended for use by the person who is responsible for designing, entering, and maintaining the user-defined ideographic characters on such a system.

The publication describes how to define, change, and delete user-defined ideographic characters. The publication also describes how to request printouts of characters and lists messages sent by the utility.

This publication is available only in Japan.

USING

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Programmer's/User's Work Station Guide, SC21-7744

This publication provides the information needed to use the system functions of the System/38 when you use the Control Program Facility (CPF) at an interactive work station. This publication is the best place to find a complete description of how to use the programmer and user call menus, command prompting, and system request.

For information describing the operation of the controls, indicators, and keyboards of directly connected work stations, see the *IBM 5251 Display Station Models 1 and 11, IBM 5252 Dual Display Station Operator's Guide,* GA21-9248.

For information describing the operation of the controls, indicators, and keyboards of work stations connected by communications lines, see the *IBM 5251 Display Station Models 2 and 12 Operator's Guide,* GA21-9323.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM Enhanced Keyboard Template, GX09-1038

This keyboard template fits above the top row of keys on display stations that have the IBM Enhanced Keyboard. It contains command key information for the System/38 system help, office products, utilities, communications, and BASIC help.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Keyboard Template, GX21-7756

This template is for use with the following licensed programs:

- Control Program Facility (CPF)
- Interactive Data Base Utilities
  - Source entry utility (SEU)
  - Data file utility (DFU)
  - Query utility
  - Screen design aid utility (SDA)
- 3270 Emulation
- Advanced Printer Functions Utility (APF)

- BASIC

- OFFICE/38
  - Administrative Management
  - Text Management
  - Business Graphics Utility
  - Personal Services/38
    - CALENDARS Display
    - Text Edit Display

The template consists of panels that fit on the keyboard above the top rows of keys on the IBM 5251, 5252, 5291, or 5292 display stations. The panels contain blank spaces for user-defined command function key applications as well as noting what command function keys are used by that particular licensed program.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM 3180 Display Station Keyboard Template (System/38), GX09-1036

This template is for use with the following licensed programs:

- Control Program Facility (CPF)

- Interactive Data Base Utilities
  - Source entry utility (SEU)
  - Data file utility (DFU)
  - Query utility
  - Screen design aid utility (SDA)

- 3270 Emulation

- Advanced Printer Functions Utility (APF)

- BASIC

- OFFICE/38
  - Administrative Management
  - Text Management
  - Business Graphics Utility
  - Personal Services/38
    - CALENDARS Display
    - Text Edit Display

The template consists of panels that fit on the keyboard around the top two rows of keys on the IBM 3180 Display Station. The panels contain blank spaces for user-defined command function key applications as well as noting what command function keys are used by that particular licensed program.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management: User's Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1022

This publication describes in detail how to use the Text Management program to create, revise, check the spelling of, and print documents such as letters, memos, and forms. This publication contains a detailed description of the functions available in the Text Management program and examples of their uses.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management Reference Card, SC09-1110

This quick reference card summarizes the function of each CF key, and outlines the print control commands used when working with System/38 OFFICE/38 Text Management.

DP Manager
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Learning by Example: Working with Text Management, SC09-1109

This learning by example manual takes you through a series of tasks that will help you learn the functions of OFFICE/38 Text Management.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management: Using and Managing Administrative Management, SC09-1040

This publication can help you develop your skills using Administrative Management (ADM). Part 1 shows you how to use the full capabilities of Administrative Management: how to use Calendar Management to schedule facilities and maintain individual appointment calendars, how to use Correspondence Control to get information about documents, how to use the Message Facility to send and receive brief messages, how to update a directory, and how to administer your own enrollment record, calendars, calendar groups, and document logs using ADM Administration. Part 2 contains information for the ADM administrator, and Part 3 contains reference information.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Handling Mail, SC09-1076

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the handle mail function. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the handle mail function.

The main tasks are viewing mail, storing mail details, (such as the date received and the subject), printing mail, filing mail, resending mail, deleting mail, viewing the status of mail that has been sent, logging hardcopy mail (mail that is not sent electronically), and handling mail on behalf of another person, who has delegated others to handle the mail.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Finding and Handling Filed Documents, SC09-1077

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the find/handle filed documents function. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the find/handle filed documents function.

A filed document is a mail item that is filed, a text document that is filed, or a hardcopy mail item that is logged.

The main tasks involve locating documents using the stored details as search criteria, creating and maintaining lists of documents, printing documents and document lists, and sending documents.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Sending Messages and Memos, SC09-1078

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38, the send message and the create and send memo functions. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the send message and the create and send memo functions.

The main tasks are creating messages, sending messages, and checking the status of the delivery of messages. The main tasks for memos are the same as the tasks for messages.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Editing Text Documents, SC09-1079

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the part of the work with text documents function that involves editing text documents. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks involved with editing text documents.

The main tasks are adding, changing, and deleting lines, revising the paragraph formats of text documents, and checking the spelling in text documents.

For examples of the other activities in the working with text documents function, see *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Handling Text Documents*, SC09-1080.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Handling Text Documents, SC09-1080

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the part of the work with text documents function that involves creating and handling text documents. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks involved in creating and handling text documents.

The main tasks are creating text documents, creating and completing form documents, printing text documents, and viewing the printed version of a text document on a display.

For examples of the other activities in the working with text documents function, see *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Editing Text Documents*, SC09-1079.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Working with Calendars, SC09-1081

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the working with calendars function. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the working with calendars function.

The main tasks are viewing the different types of calendars, scheduling appointments, printing calendars, and doing these same activities for another person.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Working with Personal Directories, SC09-1082

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the working with personal directories function. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the working with personal directories function.

The main tasks are viewing directories, searching for a specific entry in a directory, creating directories, revising directories, and doing the above activities on behalf of another person who has authorized others to work with his directories.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Working with PC Files, SC09-1102

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the working with personal computer (PC) files function. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the working with PC files function.

The main tasks are:

- File PC files in the document library
- Sending PC files to someone else in your office network
- Deleting PC files from a virtual disk
- Displaying a list of PC files and directories
- Displaying a list of virtual disks in a library

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Creating and Maintaining Distribution Lists, SC09-1117

This publication is part of the Personal Services/38 Learning by Example library. The task oriented examples illustrate the use of the creating and maintaining distribution lists function. When sending a mail item, the recipients user ID must be specified so that Personal Services/38 knows where to send the mail. Distribution lists can be created to save time when sending mail to groups of recipients.

This publication describes the purpose and function of this option and how to maintain distribution lists once they have been created.

Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Administering, SC09-1083

This publication gives a brief introduction to Personal Services/38 and the administering function. The main purpose of this publication is to give examples that show how to do all the main tasks in the administering function.

The main tasks are enrolling people in Personal Services/38, creating and maintaining information related to security, and creating and maintaining objects, such as distribution lists, directories, and calendars.

For an introduction to Personal Services/38, including a description of the functions, how to use the online help information, and how to use the work station, read the *IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer*, SC09-1069.

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Business Graphics Utility: User's Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1059

This publication contains information to help you use the Business Graphics Utility (BGU). It is divided into two sections. The first section (the user's guide) has introductory material to help you become familiar with graphics and BGU. The second section (the reference manual) contains detailed reference information on how to use the functions available with BGU.

COMMUNICATIONS

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Data Communications Programmer's Guide, SC21-7825

This publication is for the programmer who is responsible for implementing data communications functions on System/38.

This guide describes the differences between a System/38 with communications functions and one without. It discusses aspects to be considered by a programmer when writing communications applications using high-level languages and using different configurations (remote work stations, switched/nonswitched lines, and so on).

This publication also describes the level of communications support for the following:

- System/38 as a logical unit type 1 device (LU1) communicating with CICS/VS and IMS/VS using synchronous data link control (SDLC) and systems network architecture (SNA)
- System/38 in a BSC network (as a host or terminal, or on a program-to-program basis)
- System/38 as a peer device in an advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) network

This guide also contains error recovery information.

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide, SC21-7914

This publication contains information for the Remote Job Entry Facility programmer on how to specify Control Program Facility and Remote Job Entry Facility options and define the characteristics of the System/38 data processing resources to the Remote Job Entry Facility.

This publication:

- Instructs the RJEF user who is starting, controlling, and terminating a remote job entry session through the functions of the Remote Job Entry Facility
- Explains the Remote Job Entry Facility command and display support

Programmer

IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide, SC21-8036

This manual is intended for users of the System/38 Distributed Data management (DDM) licensed product. It contains System/38 DDM concepts, information about preparing for DDM communications, and all the DDM-related programming information needed by the System/38 programmer to prepare the system to access data in remote files, and control access to local files by remote systems.

Programmer

IBM System/38 Implementation of IBM Communications Architectures, SC21-8033-0

This document serves as a reference for the System/38 implementation of the communications architectures. It simply states the subset or superset of the architecture base that is implemented on the System/38.

This manual should be used with the appropriate architecture manuals. Using this information, the system programmer/designer can:

- Determine how the System/38 can be used with other systems and LU types in a communications network.
- Determine the communications function supported by the System/38 that can be used in a communications network.
- Make modifications to existing networks to allow other systems and devices to take advantage of System/38 communications functions and programs.

This communication architectures discussed in this publication are:

- System Network Architecture Logical Unit 6.2 (LU6.2)
- System Network Architecture Distribution Services (SNADS)
- Document Interchange Architecture (DIA)
- Distributed Data Management Version 1.0 (DDM)

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Communications Administrator's Guide, SC21-8035

This publication is intended for the network administrator or system operator who is responsible for implementing and administering data communications applications on a System/38. This publication may also be useful to a programmer who works with data communications functions on the System/38. The reader is expected to use applicable System/38 CL (control language) commands.

The purpose of this publication is to describe:

- The function and administration of an SNA Distribution Services (SNADS) application and the system tables to set up the distribution function
- The purpose and use of a system distribution directory and related distribution lists
- The function and administration of document interchange
- The function and administration of object distribution
- The function and administration of terminal nodes

Programmer
Work Station User

IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7961

This publication tells programmers how to configure lines, control units and devices for use with 3270 device emulation, and tells work station users how to operate a System/38 work station that is emulating a 3270 device. One section of the manual describes how to use 3270 device emulation with the BSC (binary synchronous communications) protocol. This section also describes how to use the program interface to communicate with a host system on a BSC network. Another section of the manual describes how to use 3270 device emulation using the SDLC (synchronous data link control) protocol in an SNA (systems network architecture) communications network.

DP Manager
Programmer
System Operator
Work Station User

IBM System/38 Bibliography, GH30-0233

This publication describes technical publications in support of System/38 machine components, system programming, application programming, and other supplemental information (for example, forms and program listings).

For information about System/38 education courses, contact your local IBM representative.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Programming Reference Summary, SC21-7734

This publication is designed to help the programmer who needs a quick reference when working with System/38.

This publication contains summaries (no explanations) of information (commands, summary charts, system-supplied objects) from the System/38 licensed programs.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Summary, SC21-7781

This pocket size publication provides a convenient reference of all the formats of COBOL clauses and statements. These formats are arranged by COBOL division, as used in a program. Several other items that are frequently referenced by an experienced COBOL programmer are also included.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Summary, SC21-9047

This pocket size publication provides a convenient reference of all the formats of BASIC commands and statements. Command and statement formats are listed alphabetically in separate sections. This publication includes frequently referenced information such as the syntax for the control language commands used for BASIC, and the BASIC intrinsic functions and reserved functions.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Summary, SX09-1026

This publication contains syntax and summary information for System/38 PL/I.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Problem Determination Guide, SC21-7876

This publication contains procedures for resolving system problems that are indicated by error messages, operator/service panel lights, interactive/batch jobs or spooling functions that do not work as expected, or devices that do not work as expected. The publication also describes CSNAP and online test procedures for analyzing communications problems.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Messages Guide: CPF, RPG III, and IDU, SC21-7736

This publication contains information about CPF, RPG III, and IDU messages issued on System/38. It lists and explains the messages and contains recovery procedures for messages that require an action.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Messages Guide and Tabs, SBOF-4768

Order number SBOF-4738 enables the user to order both the *IBM System/38 Messages Guide: CPF, RPG III, and IDU* and the tabs for that publication at the same time. Both items can be ordered separately.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Messages Guide: COBOL, SC21-7823

This publication contains additional information about the COBOL messages issued on System/38. It lists and explains the messages and contains recovery procedures for messages that require an action.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Messages Guide: BASIC, SC21-9048

This publication contains additional information about the BASIC messages issued on System/38. It lists and explains the messages and contains recovery procedures for messages that require an action.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 Messages Guide: PL/I, SC09-1052

This publication lists all PL/I messages and gives recovery procedures for messages requiring an action.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Text Management Messages, SC09-1023

This publication provides information about Text Management messages. It contains a list of all Text Management messages and gives recovery procedures for messages requiring an action.

Programmer
System Operator

IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management Messages Guide, SC09-1041

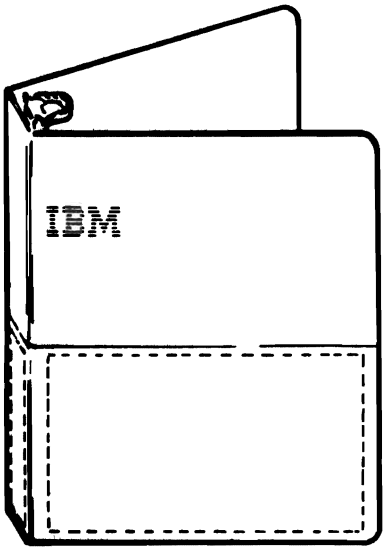
This publication provides information about Text Management messages. It contains a list of all Administrative Management messages and gives recovery procedures for messages requiring an action.

ORGANIZING

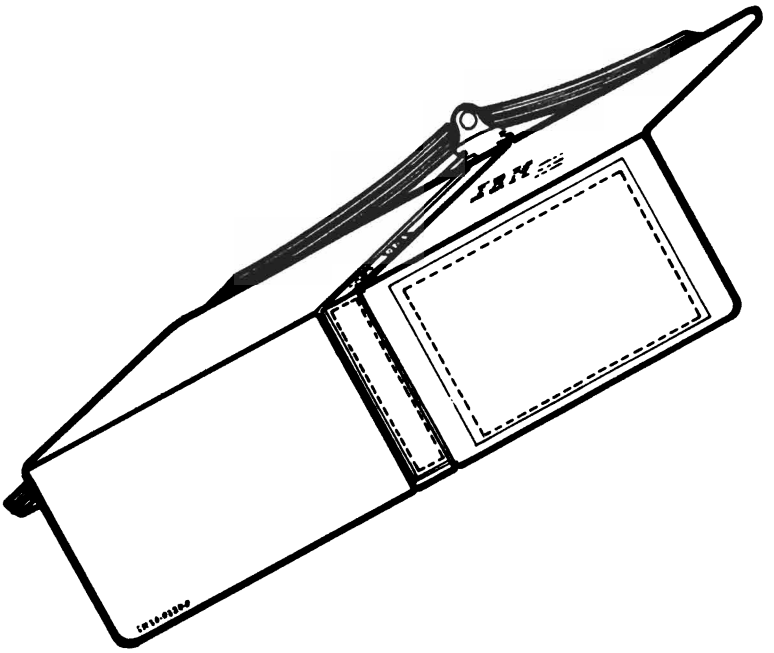
Binders, Labels, and Tabs

Binders

Two types of binders are available for System/38 publications; the universal 3-ring binder is available in 1-inch, 1 1/2-inch, and 2-inch size, and the 3-ring universal easel binder is available in 1-inch and 2-inch size.



Universal 3-Ring Binder



Universal Easel Binder

Order Number	Type of Binder	Size in Inches
SR30-0329	Universal 3-ring binder	1
SR30-0330	Universal 3-ring binder	1 1/2
SR30-0331	Universal 3-ring binder	2
SR30-0324	Universal easel binder	1
SR30-0327	Universal easel binder	2

Binder recommendations for the following System/38 publications are:

Note: The recommended binders listed are the universal 3-ring binders. If you desire the universal easel binder shown on page 1-42, you can substitute the recommended binder with the appropriate sized universal easel binder.

Guide to Publications

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

CPF Programmer's Guide (This publication requires three binders.)

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

Communications Administrator's Guide

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

CL Reference Manual (This publication requires three binders.)

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

CPF Reference–DDS

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

System/38 Operator's Guide

SR30-0330 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

Programmer's/User's Work Station Guide

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide (This publication requires two binders.)

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

IDU Reference Manuals–SEU, SDA

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

IDU Reference Manuals–DFU, Query

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

Functional Reference Manual (This publication requires two binders.)

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

Functional Reference Manual–Volume 2

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

Problem Determination Guide (This publication requires two binders.)

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

Data Communications Programmer's Guide (This publication requires two binders.)

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

COBOL Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

Application Example I

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

RJEF Planning and Installation and User's Guide

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

BASIC Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide

SR30-0330 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

OFFICE/38 Text Management: Getting Started, User's Guide, and Messages

SR30-0331 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

OFFICE/38 Administrative Management: Getting Started, User's Guide, and Messages

SR30-0331 – 1 1/2-inch 3-ring universal

PL/I Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

CPF Graphics Programmer's Guide and Reference Manual

SR30-0331 – 2-inch 3-ring universal

Business Graphics Utility User's Guide and Reference Manual

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

Finance Support User's Guide

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

Distributed Data Management User's Guide

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

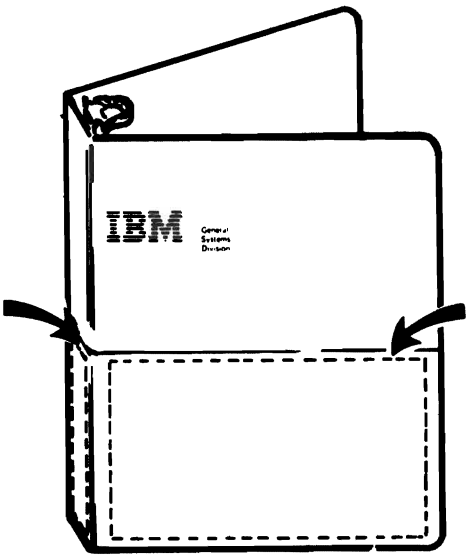
3270 Device Emulation Guide

SR30-0329 – 1-inch 3-ring universal

Labels

Labels are available to insert in the clear pockets on the binders for System/38 publications. The order number for the labels is SX21-9411.

Binder Label



Binder labels are provided for the System/38 publications listed previously under *Binders*.

Tabs

Prelabeled insert tabs are available to separate the sections of the following publications:

- *IBM System/38 Operator's Guide* (Tab Order Number SX21-9319)
- *IBM System/38 Messages Guide: CPF, RPG III, and IDU* (Tab Order Number SX21-9320)

Device-Related Publications

The following publications are related to System/38 use, but are not part of the System/38 library:

- *IBM Input/Output Equipment Installation Manual*, GC22-7064
- *IBM 3180 Display Station Model 2 User's Guide*, GA21-9469
- *IBM 3203 Printer Model 5 Component Description and Operator's Guide*, GA33-1529
- *IBM 3262 Printer Models A1 and B1 Component Description and Operator's Guide*, GA33-1530
- *IBM 3410/3411 Component Summary*, GA32-0022
- *IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Introduction*, GA32-0069
- *IBM 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Description*, GA32-0076
- *IBM 3430 Operator's Guide*, GA32-0079
- *IBM 4214 Printer Model 2 Operating Guide*, GC31-2581
- *IBM 4245 Printer, Models 12, 20, Information Manual*, GA33-1579
- *IBM 5211 Printer Models 1 and 2 Component Description and Operator's Guide*, GA21-3658
- *IBM 5219 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA23-1009
- *IBM 5224 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA34-0092
- *IBM 5225 Models 1, 2, 3, and 4 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA34-0054
- *IBM 5225 Models 11 and 12 Operator's Guide*, GA34-0089
- *IBM 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide*, GA21-9337
- *IBM 5251 Display Station Models 1 and 11, IBM 5252 Dual Display Station Operator's Guide*, GA21-9248
- *IBM 5251 Display Station Models 2 and 12 Operator's Guide*, GA21-9323
- *IBM 5251 Display Station Models 1 and 11, IBM 5252 Dual Display Station Keyboard Template*, GX21-9266
- *IBM 5251 Display Station Models 2 and 12 Keyboard Template*, GX21-9327
- *IBM 5256 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA21-9260
- *IBM 5262 Printer Model 1 Operator Guide*, GA24-3976

- *IBM 5291 Models 1 and 2 Operator's Guide*, GA21-9409
- *IBM 5292 Color Display Station Operator's Information Guide*, GA21-9416
- *IBM 5292 Color Display Station Programmer's Guide to Using Color*, GA21-9413
- *IBM 5294 Control Unit Operator's Guide and Operating Procedures*, GA21-9370
- *IBM 5424 and 5425 Multi-Function Card Units Operator's Guide and Programmer's Reference Manual*, GA21-9167
- *IBM 7372 Color Plotter Guide to Publications*, GA23-0157

Section 2. Master Index

The master index combines the entries from the indexes of frequently used System/38 publications. Using the master index can significantly shorten the time it takes to find information needed to solve a problem.

For example, if you want to know more about a particular topic, you should use the master index to find out which System/38 publication(s) contain information about that topic.

The master index contains entries from the following publications:

1. *IBM System/38 Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration*, GC21-7775-7
2. *IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Concepts Manual*, GC21-7729-2 and TNL GN21-8278
3. *IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Programmer's Guide*, SC21-7730-9
4. *IBM System/38 Control Language Reference Manual*, SC21-7731-9
5. *IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Reference Manual–Data Description Specifications*, SC21-7806-8
6. *IBM System/38 RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide*, SC21-7725-8
7. *IBM System/38 Data File Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7714-8
8. *IBM System/38 Source Entry Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7722-8
9. *IBM System/38 Query Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7724-9
10. *IBM System/38 Screen Design Aid Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7755-5
11. *IBM System/38 Operator's Guide*, SC21-7735-7
12. *IBM System/38 Programmer's/User's Work Station Guide*, SC21-7744-6
13. *IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide*, SC21-7718-7
14. *IBM System/38 Data Communications Programmer's Guide*, SC21-7825-6
15. *IBM System/38 Problem Determination Guide*, SC21-7876-6
16. *IBM System/38 Application Example I*, SC21-7881-2
17. *IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility Planning and Installation Guide*, SC21-7924-4
18. *IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide*, SC21-7914-3
19. *IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide*, SC21-9046-3
20. *IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide*, SC21-7961-2
21. *IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide*, SC09-1051-2
22. *IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide*, SC21-8036-0
23. *IBM System/38 Communications Administrator's Guide*, SC21-8035-0

HOW TO USE THE MASTER INDEX

Each entry in the master index is followed by a number or numbers. Each number corresponds to one of the publications listed on page 2-1. A *key* (with a shortened version of the publication title) at the bottom of each odd-numbered page indicates which publication is associated with which number.

For example, to find information about spooling, find the spooling entry in the master index:

```
spooling
    command list  3
    commands  4
    description  3
    device emulation  20
    information for a device file  3
```

The numbers that follow the spooling entries correspond to the numbers of the publications listed in the *key*:

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example I
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Once you have determined which publication contains the spooling information you need, use the index of that publication to find the information.

- (see continuation, hyphen, minus sign)
/ (see slash)
//DATA (Data command)
  description 4, 16
  examples 3
//ENDJOB (End Job command)
  description 4
  example 11, 16
//JOB (Job command)
  description 4
  example 3, 11, 16
/COPY statement specifications, compiler 6
-RSP, return data 14
. (see decimal point, period)
  powering off and on 11
... (see ellipsis)
< (see delete, function, less-than sign)
((see left parenthesis)
( ) (see parentheses)
+ (see add after, continuation, plus sign)
+++ (additional parameter displays) 12
| (see logical OR operator; see statement)
|| (see concatenation operator)
| % (see exclamation point)
| % % (see double exclamation point)
& (see ampersand)
$ (see currency symbol, dollar sign, fixed currency symbol)
* (see asterisk)
** (see double asterisk)
*** (see triple asterisk)
*ANY default parameter 23
*ANY *ANY default parameter 23
*DESCEND (see JDUPSEQ)
) (see right parenthesis)
¬ (see logical NOT operator)
, (see comma)
% (see percent sign)
%SUBSTRING (see substring built-in function)
%SWITCH 3
_ (see underscore)
> (see greater-than sign, insert function)
: (see colon)
:: (see entry symbol)
(see blank)
(see number sign, pound sign)
@ (see at sign)
' (see apostrophe)
= (see equal sign)
== (see pseudo-text delimiter)
· (see braces)
[ ] (see brackets)

A

A$$SUM subroutine (auto report) 6
abbreviated combined relation condition 13
abbreviated install, description 1, 4
abbreviation(s)
  command and keyword 4
  rules for commands 3
ABEND code handling 14
abnormal termination
  effect of 15
  job (see job log) 15
  of DDM requests 22
  of programs 21
  recovery 3, 8, 15
  RJEF job 18
  system 15
ABS intrinsic function 19
absolute value 19
ACCEPT statement 13
access codes 3, 23
access groups 2
access method 14
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  PL/I 21
  RPG III 6
access methods, communications 17, 20, 22
access modes, description 13
access path(s)
  (see also arrival sequence access paths;
   keyed sequence access path)
  arrival sequence 3, 13
    for System/38 data base files 21
  creating for a logical file member 3
  description 2, 3, 5
  establishing 5
  example 6, 13
  file processing considerations 13
  for externally described DISK file 6
  for indexed files 6, 13
  for System/38 data base files 21
  journaling 3
  keyed sequence 3, 13

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

access path(s) (continued)
  logical file record format 3
  multiple 16
  rebuilding shared 3
  recovery display 11
access to system, controlling 2
access, direct 3, 21
access, document 23
access, keyed
  description 3
access, read 23
access, sequential 3, 21
accessing remote files 22
accounting
  code 3, 4
  level 3
  segment 3
accumulating totals (auto report) 6
accumulators 7
accuracy of data 19
ACF (advanced communications function) 4
ACF NCP VTAM generation considerations 14
acknowledgment character 4
acquire
  considerations 14
  device operation 3, 20
  exceptions 14
  messages 3
  program device 3, 4, 20
acquiring an APPC session 14
activating command function keys 5, 9
activation
  line 14
  logical unit 14
  physical unit 14
  program 3
active file 4
active job
  description 3
  displaying 4, 11, 15
active sessions 14, 22
active subfile record 3, 4
active system, displayed 23
active-to-ineligible job state 3
active-to-wait job state 3
activity level(s)
  calculating 3
  control 2
  description 3, 4
  job queue entry 3
  maximum 3
  relationships 2
  routing entry 3
  storage pool 3
  subsystem 3
  summary of 3
  system 3
  work station entry 3
activity report for journaling 3
actual decimal point specification 13
adapter, twinaxial/coaxial 1
add (ADD) operation code 6
Add Access Code command (see ADDACC)
add after (+) 12
  (see also continuation; plus sign)
add after key 9
add arrays 19
Add Autostart Job Entry command (ADDAJE) 4
add before key 9
Add Breakpoint command (ADDBKP) 4
Add BSC Device Entry command (see ADDBSCDEVE)
Add Communications Device Entry command
 (ADDCMNDEVE) 4, 14
Add Communications Entry command (see ADDCMNE)
add data rights 4
Add Date sample command (ADDDAT) 3
Add Device Mode Entry (ADDDEVMODE) command 4, 14
Add Display Device Entry command (ADDDSPDEVE) 4, 14
Add Forms Control Table Entry command (see ADDFCTE)
Add Job Queue Entry command (see ADDJOBQE)
Add Library List Entry command (ADDLIBLE) 4
Add Logical File Member command (ADDLFM) 4, 21
Add Message Description command (see ADDMSGD)
Add Network Job Entry command (ADDNETJOBE) 4, 23
add next system table entry 23
ADD operation code 6
Add Physical File Member command (ADDPFM) 4
Add Program command (ADDPGM) 4
add record format option (on query modify menu) 9
Add Reply List Entry command (ADDRPYLE) 4
add rights 3
Add RJE Communications Entry command (see ADDRJECMNE)
Add RJE Reader Entry command (see ADDRJERDRE)
Add RJE Writer Entry command (see ADDRJEWTRE)
Add Routing Entry command (see ADDRTGE)
add routing table entry 23
add secondary node ID table entry 23
ADD statement 13
Add Trace command (see ADDTRC)
Add Work Station Entry command (see ADDWSE)
ADDACC (Add Access Code) command 4, 23
ADDAJE (Add Autostart Job Entry) command 4
ADDBKP (Add Breakpoint) command 4
ADDBSCDEVE (Add BSC Device Entry) command 14
  description 4, 20
  example 4
ADDCMNDEVE (Add Communications Device Entry)
 command 4, 14
ADDCMNE (Add Communications Entry) command
  description 4
  DDM 22
  Display Station Pass-Through 12, 14
  SNADS 23
ADDDAT (Add Date) sample command 3
ADDDEVMODE (Add Device Mode Entry) command 4, 14
ADDDSPDEVE (Add Display Device Entry) command 4, 14
ADDFCTE (Add Forms Control Table Entry) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  examples 17, 18
adding
  array elements 19

adding (continued)
  autostart job entry (see autostart job entry)
  auxiliary storage 11
  breakpoint(s) to program 3
    (see also breakpoint)
  constants on work display 10
  data base record(s), new 3
  display work station(s) to
    (see also message description)
    remote communications line 1
    work station controller 1
  entries
    next system table 23
    routing table 23
    secondary node ID table 23
  field(s) to a record 19
  file(s) to library 8
  hidden fields 10
  job queue entry 3
    (see job queue)
  lines when entering 19
  list entries 3
  local and remote work stations 1
  logical file member to file 3
    (see logical file member)
  member(s) to file 3
  message fields 10
  physical file member(s) to file 3
    (see also physical file member)
  program (see program)
  program devices to a mixed file 3
  programs to debug mode 3
  record format(s), example 10
  records 3, 8, 19
    (see also insert)
  records to output data base file 9
  routing entry 3
    (see also routing entry)
  RPG III function to external description 6
  trace to program 3
    (see trace)
  user-defined fields on work display, example 10
  work station entry 3
    (see also work station entry)
  work station printer(s) to 1
adding a communications entry to a subsystem description 14
adding a date 3
adding a display program device to a mixed file 14
adding a program device entry to a mixed file 14
adding a routing entry 14
adding a second job queue 3
additional parameter displays 12
additional record formats, specifying 10
ADDJOBQE (Add Job Queue Entry) command
  as created by the CRTRJECFG command 18
  description 4
  example 3, 18
ADDLFM (Add Logical File Member) command 4, 21
ADDLIBLE (Add Library List Entry) command 4
ADDMSGD (Add Message Description) command
  description 4
  example 3
  handling unmonitored escape messages 4
  reply specification parameters 4
ADDNETJOBE (Add Network Job Entry) command 4, 23
ADDPFM (Add Physical File Member) command 4
ADDPGM (Add Program) command 4
address, host 23
address regeneration, rotary switch settings 11
addresses
  addressing scheme 1
  APPC 14
  control unit 1, 4, 14, 20
  controller station 1, 4
  device 1, 4, 14, 20
  line number (OU number) 1, 4
  local line 14
  local session 14
  OU (operational unit) number 4
  regenerating 11
  SDLC station 14
  unit 1
  work station 1
ADDRJECMNE (Add RJE Communications Entry) command
  APPC 14
  as created by the CRTRJECFG command 18
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
ADDRJERDRE (Add RJE Reader Entry) command
  APPC 14
  as created by the CRTRJECFG command 18
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
ADDRJEWTRE (Add RJE Writer Entry) command
  APPC 14
  as created by the CRTRJECFG command 18
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17,18

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

ADDRPYLE (Add Reply List Entry) command 4
ADDRTGE (Add Routing Entry) command
  APPC 14
  as created by the CRTRJECFG command 18
  batch example 3, 23
  description 4
  example (RJEF) 17
  interactive example 3, 23
ADDTRC (Add Trace) command
  description 4, 21
  example 3
  summary 14
ADDWSE (Add Work Station Entry) command
  description 4, 14
  example 3
administrative management, definition 4
administrator 3, 23
adopt function 3
adopted authority 3
advance key 9
advanced communications function (ACF) 4
advanced printer function
  definition 4
  installing 1
  verifying 1
advanced program-to-program communications (APPC)
  commands 11
  for accessing remote files 22
  general 14
  messages 11
  network 23
  peer device 23
  used by SNADS (SNA distribution services) 11, 23
  supported devices 14
after-image 3, 4
AID (attention identifier) 20
AIPL (Alternate Initial Program Load) (see installing CPF)
alarm-clock applications 3
alarm option 19
alarm volume control, 5381 11
alarm, sounding 3, 20
ALCOBJ (Allocate Object) command
  DDM considerations 22
  description 4, 19
  example 3, 13
ALERT command 19
algebraic comparison 13
algorithm, self-check (see Modulus 10/11)
ALIAS keyword 3
align forms 11
alignment
  of data 21
  rules 13
all files overrides 4, 11
Allocate Object command (see ALCOBJ)
allocating
  by subsystem 3
  considerations for copying file(s) 3
allocating (continued)
  considerations for data areas 3
  contiguous storage for members 3
  files 19
  libraries 3
  object(s) 3
    (see also object)
  peer device modes 14
  resources 3
  storage for members 3, 21
allocation system values
  (see also system value)
  active jobs
    additional storage (QADLACTJ) 11
    initial storage (QACTJOB) 11
  all jobs
    additional storage (QADLTOTJ) 11
    initial storage (QTOTJOB) 11
  job message queue
    initial size (QJOBMSGQSZ) 11
    truncation level (QJOBMSGQTL) 11
  spooling control block
    initial size for job (QJOBSPLA) 11
    storage for extended (QADLSPLA) 3, 11
allow blanks 5
allow graphics 5
allow roll 5, 10
allow write (ALWWRT)
  DDS keyword 5, 14
  implicit (INVITE DDS keyword) 14
  request indicator 14
allowable sign-on attempts (QSCPSIGN) system value 11
Alpha Shift key 12
alphabet-name 13
alphabet, extended 23
alphabetic
  characters 12, 19
    chart of 4
    in names 3, 4
    includes underscore (_) 4
  COBOL character set 13
  data type 5
  extenders
    allowed in names 3, 4
    includes $, #, and @ 4
  fields 10
  item, alignment rules 13
  keying 12
  only 5
alphameric
  characters 4
  description 3
  field 6
  key 6
  literal 6
  shift 5
alphanumeric edited item, alignment rules 13
alphanumeric item 13
Alt IMPL switch setting 11
ALTER statement 13
alternate collating sequence 4, 6

alternate collating table 5
alternate console (see controlling subsystem)
alternate controlling subsystem 1
alternate format (arrays and tables) 6
alternate name(s) 5, 23
ALWWRT (allow write) DDS keyword 14
amber system unit lights 15
American National Standard COBOL extensions, printing 13
American National Standard Code for Info Int (see ASCII)
ampersand (&)
  auto report copy function 6
  concatenation operator 19
  identifying CL variables 4
  in body of edit word 6
  in date edit 6
  in status of edit word 6
  logical AND operator 4
  on work display 10
  use of 5, 12
and/or/comment 5
and/or entry (DDS) 5
AND, logical 5
  (see ampersand)
ANSLIN (Answer Line) command
  description 4
  example 11
Answer Line command (see ANSLIN)
answer-tone signal 14
answering 14
  (see also autoanswer)
answering, manual/automatic (ANSMODE parameter) 14
APAR (authorized program analysis report) (see PRPAPAR)
APAR command (see PRPAPAR)
APAR, preparing 4, 15
apostrophe (')
  delimiter for quoted strings 4
  example of 4
  in DDM 22
  in DDS 5
  in quoted string 4
  in value field 9
  on prompts 9
  on work display 10
  restriction 4
  use for scan string 8
  use with edit word 6
  use with output constant 6
  used as quotes 13, 22
  within nonnumeric literal 13
APPC (see advanced program-to-program communications)
application(s)
  changing 7
  CICS/VS 14, 20
  communications 23
  control block 7, 9
  creating 7
    (see also user profile)
    changing 3
    description 3, 7
    displaying 3
    example 7
  deleting 7
  dependent characteristics 14
  design
    concept 2
    programs 6
  development 2
  documentation 3
  example (mailing list) 16
  example (RJEF) 17
  execution 7
  oriented menu 16
  program 4, 12
  program, multiple devices attached to 6
  programming considerations 14
  query (see query application)
  re-creation 7
  restoring 3
  structuring 2
application-dependent characteristics 14
application program interface to APPC 14
application programming considerations 14
Apply Journaled Changes command (see APYJRNCHG)
Apply Programming Change command (see APYPGMCHG)
applying
  journaled changes 3
  overrides 3
    (see also overriding files)
  programming changes 4, 11
    (see also programming change)
APYJRNCHG (Apply Journaled Changes) command
  actions based on journal code 3
  description 4
  use 3
APYPGMCHG (Apply Programming Change) command
  description 4
  example 11
Arabic numeral, in COBOL character set 2

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

arc tangent 19
Architecture, Document Interchange (DIA) 23
archive 3
area, data (see data area)
area, feedback 5
arithmetic
  combining 13
  expression
    description 4, 13
    in relation condition 13
    in sign test 13
    operators used 13
  operation order rules 13
  operations 6
  operator(s)
    charts of 4
    description 13
    list of 13
    used in arithmetic expressions 4
  statement operands 13
  statements 13
  symbol pair list 13
arrangement of source program 6
array(s)
  (see also table)
  adding entries to 6, 19
  alternating, examples 6
  assigning dimensions 19
  assignment 21
  auto report specifications 6
  binary format 6
  bounds 21
  building (see loading)
  building via calculations (see execution-time array)
  calculating totals with 6
  changing dimensions 19
  character 19
  combined array file 6
  comments 6
  compile-time, example 6, 16
  creating input records 6
  data item names 19
  decimal positions 6
  defining 6, 19
  definition of terms 6, 19
  description 3, 19
  determinant of numeric 19
  differences from table 6
  dimensions 19
  dynamic (see execution-time array)
  editing 6
  element 4, 6, 21
    transmission of 21
  end position 6
  entries 6
  examples 6
  execution-time, example 6, 19
    (see also execution-time array)
  expressions 19
  extension specifications 6
  extent 21
array(s) (continued)
  file 4, 6
  format 6
  from filename 6
  in BASIC 19
  in PL/I 21
  in RPG 6
  index 6, 19
  INITIAL attribute 21
  inverse of numeric 19
  length of entry 6
  loading 6
  mapping 21
  maximum number of 6
  modifying contents 6
  name 6
  number of entries 6
  numeric 19
  of structures 21
  order in source program 6
  output 6
  packed format 6
  pre-execution-time, example 6
  printing 6
  reference 21
  referring to in calculations 6
  scalar multiplication 19
  searching 6
  sequence of data 6
  sequence of specifications 6
  subtracting 19
  sum of elements 19
  to filename 6
  variables 3
arrival sequence access path
  (see also access path)
  description 2, 3, 6
  for System/38 data base files 21, 22
  specifying 5
ascending sequence
  description 2, 5
  specifications entry 6
ASCII (American National Standard Code for Information Interchange) 4, 13, 14, 20
  character translation 3
  collating sequence 19
ASP (see auxiliary storage pool)
assigning
  array values 19, 21
  index values 13
  PDP codes 3
  usage attributes 10
  user IDs 23
  variable values 19
assignment name 13
associated arguments and parameters 21
associated card files 13
associated device description 14
associated device name 3
assumed decimal point, alignment in numeric item 13
assumed numeric definition 19

assumed source file (see current source file) 19
asterisk (*)
  begins comment line 13
  CNTRLD option 19
  comment format 8
  comment line 6
  description 12, 13
  fill 5
  for selecting field level keywords 10
  functions in CL 4
  generated RPG III specifications 6
  generated total field restriction in naming fields 6
  in body of edit word 5, 6
  in DDS 3, 5
  in FORM statement 19
  indication on auto report total lines 6
  precedes comment line 13
  protection 5
  replacing leading zeros with 10
  scanning for errors 8
  suppression of 6
  with combination edit codes 6
asynchronous
  feedback 23
  job execution 2
  processing 4
at sign (@) 4
ATN intrinsic function 19
attached control unit 14
attached control unit name (CTLU parameter) 14
attached device names (DEV parameter) 14
attached printer (see printer)
attached tape (see tape)
attached work station controller (see work station controller)
attachment, remote 12
attachments, authorized line (LINLST parameter) 14
Attention (Attn) key 3, 12, 19, 20
  handling 3
attention identifier (AID) 4, 20
attention light, 5381/5382 11
attribute(s)
  APPC 14
  beginning 5
  BSC device file 14
  byte 10, 20
  character 5, 20
  checking 5
  coding 5
  command 3
attribute(s) (continued)
  common object 3
  communications device file 14
  control unit description 14
  DDM file 22
  device description 14
  device file 3
  diskette file 3
  display 3, 10
  display file 3
  display, missing attributes 14
  ending 5
  imbedded 14
  job (see job attribute)
  line description 14
  message queue 3
  network 3, 11
  retrieving programming 3
  spooled file (see spooled file attribute)
  usage 10
  variable 21
  varying 21
audible alarm, sounding 3, 20
AUDIT (audit control) statement 7
audit control (see AUDIT)
audit control prompt (DFU) 7
audit trail with journaling 3
authority
  (see also object control rights; rights; special rights)
  administrator 23
  adopted 3
  changing (see revoking)
  commands
    restore (see RSTAUT)
    revoke (see RVKOBJAUT)
  commands, summary charts 3
  document interchange 3
  file 21
  for copying files 3
  granting
    document 23
    object (see GRTOBJAUT)
    user (see GRTUSRAUT)
  group 3
  level of 19
  needed to perform certain functions 3, 8, 19
  normal 3
  object 2, 3
  private 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

authority (continued)
  public 3
  remote file 22
  restoring 3
    (see also RSTAUT)
  revoking 3, 23
    (see also RVKOBJAUT)
  special 3
  summary 3
  system 3
  to access codes, revoking 23
authorization considerations, programming changes 11
authorization, object (see object authority)
authorized
  line attachments 14
  users command (see DSPAUTUSR)
  users display 3
    (see also DSPAUTUSR)
authorized line attachments (LINLST parameter) 14
AUTO command 19
auto duplication 7
auto-IMPL (Initial Microprogram Load) 11
  (see also microcode)
auto-IMPL indicator (QAUTOIMPL) system value 11
auto-IMPL switch, 5381 11
auto increment 7
auto record advance 7
auto report
  copy function 6
  description 6
  examples 6
  generated specifications 6
  operations 6
  option specifications, RPG III
    description 6
    formats for 8
  output function 6
  page heading function 6
  program
    creating (see CRTRPGPGM) 6
  programming aids 6
  purpose of 6
  source listing format 6
auto report subroutine (A$$SUM) 6
auto skip 20
AUTOANS parameter (CRTLIND command) 14
autoanswer 14
Autoanswer feature (AUTOANS parameter) 14
autocall 14
autocall feature (AUTOCALL parameter) 14
autocall line connection (DIALMODE parameter) 14
autocall restriction, line OU number 14
automated filing system 23
automatic
  answer modem feature 14
  calling feature 14
  line numbers 19
  record advance 10
  resequencing 8
  variables, program 3, 21
Automatic Answer Modem feature (AUTOANS parameter) 14
automatic calling feature (AUTOCALL parameter) 14
automatic/manual answer 14
automatic/manual dialing line connection 14
automatic microcode completion 3
automatic prompting for password change program 3
automatically processing incoming files 23
autostart job 3, 4
autostart job entry
  commands
    add (see ADDAJE)
    change (see CHGAJE)
    remove (see RMVAJE)
  defining 3
  description 3, 4
auxiliary storage
  configuring 3
  display of percentage of online storage used 4
  located on 62PC, 3370, 9332, and 9335 devices 4
  paging to and from main storage 4
  purged jobs moved to auxiliary storage 4
  system values 3
  temporary storage limited by MAXTMPSTG 4
  threshold 11
  usage 11
  user profile amount limited by MAXSTG 4
auxiliary storage pool (ASP) 3
  (see also availability and recovery; user auxiliary storage pool)
auxiliary storage threshold (QAUXSSTGTH) system value 3
availability and recovery
  (see also checksum protection)
  access path journaling 3
  automatic microcode completion 3
  auxiliary storage 3
  auxiliary storage pool (ASP) 3
  benefits of using access path journaling and checksum protection 3
  configuring auxiliary storage 3
  displaying the configuration of auxiliary storage 3
  forced microcode completion 3
  general characteristics of 3
  isolating the 62PC unit 1 3
  main storage dump space requirements 3
  recovery from disk device media failures 3
availability of records 13
average, field attributes 9
averaging, extended (see extended averaging)
AVSIZ parameter 9

B

B parameter 21
back-out 4
backup
  for security officer passwords 3
  operations 3
  procedure 15
  switched network 14
  system 11

bad page frame maximum (QBADPGFRM) system value 3
band selection for the 5262 Printer 1
BARCODE keyword 3, 5
BASE
  OPTION parameter 19
  parameters 19
  sample program 3
base lines (in syntax diagrams) 4
base storage pool 3
  (see also performance tuning)
based-on physical files 4
based storage 21
BASIC
  character set 19
  CL command description 19
  constants 19
  DDM considerations 22
  formats 8
  help 8, 19
  installing 1
  interrupting 19
  procedures 19
  prompting 8
  services display 19
  session history area 19
  signing off 19
  statements 19
  using SEU 19
  variables 19
  verifying 1
basic conversation 14
basic exchange type 3
basic field definition prompt (DFU) 7
batch
  accumulator 7
  applications, design 2
  definition used to change a query application 9
  entry code 11
  file transfer program example, BSC
   (see S/38-S/34; S/38-3741)
  file transfer program example, LU1 (see S/38-IMS/VS)
  input and batch maintenance 16
  maintenance 16
  processing
    file creation 5
batch job default job queue (QBATCH) 3
batch job problem 15
batch job(s)
  (see also job)
batch job(s) (continued)
  breakpoint program 3
  commands allowed in 4, 19
  considerations 3
  controlling 11
  description 3
  for menu 10
  for record format 10
  how identified in syntax diagrams 4
  job commands allowed in 4
  initiation and routing description 3
  input stream
    general 16
    remote job (RJEF) 17, 18
    to create file 16
    to create program 16
    to execute program 16
  invocation stacks, displaying 18
  name 4
  processing 3
  providing completion messages for 3
  QCL controls routing step for job submitted 3
  queue 19
  rerouting 3
  RJEF 17
  security 3
  submitting 11
  submitting from another job 3
  tracing 18
  transferring 3
  use 16
  use of shipped work management objects 3
  using CL commands 19
batch subsystem
  (see also subsystem)
  creating 3
  example 3
  for nighttime jobs, example 3
  how job queue is identified 3
  job description (QBATCH) 3
  placing jobs on a job queue 3
  use for batch jobs 16
batch versus interactive jobs 11
batches of transactions from multiple users 16
before-image description 3
before images 4
Begin BASIC command (BGNBAS) 4, 19
Begin Commitment Control command (see BGNCMTCTL)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Begin Intelligent Work Station Services command (BGNIWSSRV) 4, 23
BEGIN parameter 19
Begin Pass-through command (BGNPASTHR) 4, 12, 14, 23
begin subroutine (BEGSR) operation code 6
beginning attribute character, description 3
beginning of data 8
BEGSR (begin subroutine) operation code 6
BELL parameter 19
BGNBAS (Begin BASIC) command 4, 19
BGNCMTCTL (Begin Commitment Control) command
  description 3, 4, 21
  example 4
  restriction, DDM 22
BGNIWSSRV (Begin Intelligent Work Station Services) command 4, 23
BGNPASTHR (Begin Pass-through) command 4, 12, 14, 23
BGU (Business Graphics Utility) 1, 4
binary
  conversion 3, 21
  data 5, 21
  field
    comparison with packed and zoned decimal fields 6
    data structure subfield specifications 6
    for array/table file 6
    specifications 6
  fixed-point data 21
  floating-point data 21
  format
    array/table field 6
    description 6
    floating-point 19
    input field 6
    integer 19
    output field 6
  operators 6
  relative record number 6
  synchronous communications (see BSC)
  synchronous communications file (see BSC file)
  synchronous communications tributary (see BSC tributary)
  type of data 10
bind command 14
bit comparison 21
bit configuration of hexadecimal digits 13
bit data 21
BITOF (set bits off) operation code 6
BITON (set bits on) operation code 6
blank ( )
  after 6
  as delimiter 4
  BASIC 19
  DDS 5
  fill 10
  how treated in command continuation 4
  line 13
  multiple 4
  screen (work station) 15
  trailing 23
blank truncation 14
blink 10
blinking
  cursor 5
  field 3, 5
BLKFOLD keyword 3
block 8
block copy (CC) line command 8
block delete (DD) line command 8
block length 14
block move (MM) line command 8
block shift left (LL) line command 8
block shift right (RR) line command 8
block size (see block length)
blocking of records 14
blocking output records (see unblocking input records/blocking output records)
blocking, automatic 13
blocks
  nested 21
  types of 21
body (of an edit word) 6
Boolean data facilities 13
Boolean literal delimiters 13
boundary
  alignment 13, 21
  byte 21
  doubleword 21
  halfword 21
  integral 21
  quadword 21
  word 21
braces ({})
  indicate required items 13
  used in coding syntax 5, 19
brackets ([ ]) 4, 13, 19
branch to (GOTO) operation code 4, 6
branching
  in CL programs 4
  unconditional 3
  within BASIC operations 19
  within RPG III operations 6
break delivery
  description 3, 12
  handling messages 3
break message(s)
  command (see SNDBRKMSG)
  device emulation 20
  example of how to send 12
  from a queue 12
  sending 11
    (see also SNDBRKMSG)
break mode 12
BREAK statement 19
breakpoint(s)
  (see also trace)
  adding to a program 3
    (see also ADDBKP)
  commands
    add (see ADDBKP)
    display (see DSPBKP)
    remove (see RMVBKP)
    resume (see RSMBKP)

breakpoint(s) (continued)
  considerations 13
  data-name considerations 13
  description 4
  displaying 3
    (see also DSPBKP)
  displaying locations 3
  examples 6, 13
  names and corresponding COBOL functions 13
  program, for a batch job 3
  removing from a program 3
    (see also RMVBKP)
  resuming program execution after 3
    (see also RSMBKP)
  using within a trace 3
  what happens 3
browse
  compiler listing 8
  data file 8
  description 8
  displays 8
  member 8
  remote files 22
  spooled file 8
Browse Physical File Member command (BRWPFM) 3, 4, 22
BRWPFM (Browse Physical File Member) command 3, 4, 22
BSC (binary synchronous communications)
  characteristics (see S/38 BSC characteristics)
  communications support 14
  control characters 14, 18
  control unit 4
  creating 17, 20
  CSNAP report 15
  delays 4
  description 1, 6, 17, 20
  device considerations (see device considerations)
  device files 14, 21
  device polling address (DEVADR parameter) 14
  device file 4
  device selection 14
  devices 4, 14, 20
  example 20
  exceptions 14
  files 4, 14
    (see also BSC file)
  line 4
  link test 15
  multipoint tributary 4, 20
  problem determination 15
BSC (binary synchronous communications) (continued)
  protocol (see protocol)
  relation to host processor 1
  remote system dependent line characteristics 14
  support 14
  switched line disconnect (BSCSWTDSC parameter) 14
  systems supported 14
  work sheets 1
  3270 device emulation 4
BSC file
  coding example 5
  dependent I/O feedback area 3
  format for entering DDS 8
  keyword 5
  redirecting 3
BSC tributary (BSCT)
  control unit description 4
  device description 4
  line description 4
  work sheets 1
buffer, display test input 10
built-in functions
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  names 4
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
  subroutines 21
  substring 4
  switch 4
  usage 4
Business Graphics Utility (BGU) 1
bypassing system request menu 12
bytes
  attributes 10, 20
  maximum number per record 5
  occupied by a field 5

C

C parameter 19
CA (command attention) keys
  considerations for using 3
  description 3, 5, 6
  validity considerations 3
cable 1
cable thru feature 1

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Cable Thru feature, 5250 14
cabling system 1
CABxx (compare and branch) operation code 6
Calculate Storage Configuration command (CLCSTGCFG) 3, 4
calculating subfile allocation 3
calculation
  descriptions 6
  examples 6, 8
  generated by auto report 6
  in BASIC 19
  indicators 6
  operations 6
  specifications 6
  subroutines 6
calculation-time output (EXCPT) operation code 6
calibrate the selector light pen 12
CALL
  (Call Program) command
    description 4, 11, 12, 19, 21
    example 3, 11, 12, 16, 19
    for field translation 3
    passing parameters on 3
  (call) operation code 6
  statement
    description 13, 19, 21
    dynamic 13
    examples 13, 19
    formats 13
    inter-program communication concepts 13
    segmentation considerations 13
    static 13
call a program (CALL) operation code 6
call and branching operation codes 6
  (see also branching)
Call Program command (see CALL)
calling
  automatic (see autocall)
  compiled programs 19
  program(s)
    (see also CALL)
    example(s) 6, 11, 12, 19
    from a batch job 16
    from a work station 16
    from another program (examples) 16
    segmentation considerations 13
    using the programmer menu 12
calls, incoming/outgoing 14
CANCEL command, SNA 14
cancel invite 14
Cancel Job Abnormal command (CNLJOBABN) 4, 11
Cancel Job command (see CNLJOB)
Cancel Network File command (CNLNETF) 3, 4, 23
cancel pending operations 8
  (see also CNLRQS)
cancel prompting 11
Cancel Reader command (see CNLRDR)
Cancel Receive command (CNLRCV) 4
Cancel Request command (CNLRQS) 4
Cancel RJE Reader command (see CNLRJERDR)
Cancel RJE Writer command (see CNLRJEWTR)
cancel severity for a job 3
Cancel Spooled File command (see CNLSPLF)
CANCEL statement 13
Cancel Writer command (see CNLWTR)
cancel, controlled 19
canceling
  (see also deleting; dropping; ending; removing; terminating)
  devices 18
  invite operations 3
  job (loop or wait) 15
  job abnormal 11
  job from submitted jobs display 12
  job(s) 11, 19
    (see also job; spooled file)
  previous request 11
  prompting 11, 12
  reader(s) 11
    (see also reader)
  receive (see CNLRCV)
  request (see CNLRQS)
  requests while testing 3
  spooled file(s) 11, 13
  writer(s) 11
    (see also writer)
canceling an invite 14
cancellation, preventing 3
cannot enter command through console or work station 15
cannot finish IMPL 15
cannot sign on 15
capital letter
  (see also reserved word)
  in syntax 19
card data device file (QCARD96) 3
card default output queue (QPUNCH) 3
card device
  (see also card file; device file)
  describing to CPF 1
  file 4
  file, commands affecting (charts) 4
  IBM-supplied system object 1
  problem 15
  support 2
  system configuration 1
  worksheet 1
card file(s)
  (see also device file)
  associated 13
  change (see CHGCRDF)
  close considerations 3
  commands
    change (see CHGCRDF)
    create (see CRTCRDF)
    override with (see OVRCRDF)
  common device attributes 3
  considerations with end position 6
  creating 3
    (see also CRTCRDF)
  DDS not valid for 5
  device-dependent attributes 3
  device name 6
  errors, handling 3
  file operation codes allowed 6

card file(s) (continued)
  general description 6
  I/O considerations 3
  IBM-supplied 3
  open considerations 3
  overriding 3
    (see also OVRCRDF)
  printing fields 6
  processing 3
  processing chart 6
  punch MFCU zeros 6
  spread cards 6
  stacker select 6
  suppression of leading zeros in numeric fields 6
  using in program 3
card punch
  (see also card writer)
  device file (QPUNCH) 3
  output 15
  spooling writer job description (QSPLCRDW) 3
card reader
  canceling 11
    (see also CNLRDR)
  command
    cancel (see CNLRDR)
    display attributes (see DSPRDR)
    start (see STRCRDRDR)
  description of operation 4
  displaying attributes (see DSPRDR)
  spooling reader job description (QSPLCRDR) 3
  starting 11
    (see also STRCRDRDR)
card source device file (QCRDSRC) 3
card unit problem 15
card unit, 5424 multi-function 11
card writer
  (see also card punch)
  canceling 11
    (see also CNLWTR)
  command
    cancel (see CNLWTR)
    display attributes (see DSPWTR)
    start (see STRCRDWTR)
  displaying attributes (see DSPWTR)
  description of operation 4
  starting 11
    (see also STRCRDWTR)
categories of data, concepts 13
categories of statements 13
CE (service) key, 5381/5382 11
CEIL intrinsic function 19
central node 23
century digit 3
CF (command function) key(s)
  and indicator text 5, 10
  available on the programmer menu 12
  canceling 9
  description
    BASIC 19
    CPF 12
    DDS 5
    DFU 7, 12
    Query 12
    SDA 10, 12
    SEU 8, 12
    system console 11
  how to use 12, 19
  indicators 5, 6
  keyboard numbers 12
  special use of 12
  specifying 5, 10
  using to fold or truncate records in a subfile 3, 5
  validity considerations 3
CFGDSTSRV (Configure Distribution Services) command 4, 23
CHAIN (random retrieval from a file based on operation code)
  assembly (CHNASSY parameter) 14
  field 4, 9
  journal receiver 3
  with WORKSTN subfile 6
chaining
  file 9
  in BASIC 19
  in query 9
Change Accounting Code command (CHGACGCDE) 3, 4
Change Autostart Job Entry command (CHGAJE) 4
Change BSC File command (CHGBSCF) 4, 5
Change Card File command (CHGCRDF) 4
Change Command command (CHGCMD) 4
Change Command Default command (CHGCMDDFT) 4
Change Communications Entry command (see CHGCMNE)
Change Communications File command (CHGCMNF) 4, 14
Change Control Unit Description command (see CHGCUD)
Change CSNAP Attributes command (CHGCNPA) 4
Change Data Area command (CHGDTAARA) 4
Change Data command (see CHGDTA)
Change DDM File command (CHGDDMF) 4, 22
Change Debug command (CHGDBG) 4, 21
Change Device Mode Entry command (see CHGDEVMODE)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Change DFU Definition command (see CHGDFUDEF)
change direction 14
Change Diskette File command (CHGDKTF) 4
Change Display File command (CHGDSPF) 4
Change Document Owner command (see CHGDOCOWN)
Change Forms Control Table command (see CHGFCT)
Change Forms Control Table Entry command (see CHGFCTE)
Change Group Attributes command (CHGGRPA) 4
Change High Level Language Pointer command (CHGHLLPTR) 4, 21
Change Job command (see CHGJOB)
Change job description accounting code sample program 3
Change Job Description command (CHGJOBD) 4
Change Job Queue Entry command (CHGJOBQE) 4
Change Journal command (see CHGJRN)
Change Keyboard Map command (CHGKBDMAP) 4, 12
Change Library command (CHGLIB) 4
Change Line Description command (see CHGLIND)
Change Logical File command (CHGLF) 4
Change Logical File Member command (CHGLFM) 4
Change Message Description command (CHGMSGD) 4
Change Message Queue command (see CHGMSGQ)
Change Mixed File command (CHGMXDF) 4
Change Network Attributes command (see CHGNETA)
Change Network Job Entry command (CHGNETJOBE) 4, 23
Change Object Description command (CHGOBJD) 4
Change Object Owner command (see CHGOBJOWN)
Change Output Queue command (see CHGOUTQ)
Change Physical File command (CHGPF) 4
Change Physical File Member command (CHGPFM) 4
Change Pointer command (CHGPTR) 4
Change Printer File command (see CHGPRTF)
change priority and time slice 3
Change Program command (CHGPGM) 4
Change Program Variable command (CHGPGMVAR) 4
Change Query Definition command (see CHGQRYDEF)
Change Reply List Entry command (CHGRPYLE) 4
Change RJE Communications Entry command (see CHGRJECMNE)
Change RJE Reader Entry command (see CHGRJERDRE)
Change RJE Writer Entry command (see CHGRJEWTRE)
Change Routing Entry command (CHGRTGE) 4
Change Save File command (CHGSAVF) 3, 4
Change Session Description command (see CHGSSND)
Change Session Maximum command (see CHGSSNMAX)
Change Source Physical File command (CHGSRCPF) 4
Change Spooled File Attributes command (see CHGSPLFA)
Change Storage Configuration command (CHGSTGCFG) 3, 4
Change Subsystem Description command (see CHGSBSD)
Change System Library List command (CHGSYSLIB) 3, 4
change system name 23
Change System Value command (see CHGSYSVAL)
Change Tape File command (CHGTAPF) 4
Change User Account Code command (CHGUSRACGC) 4
Change User Profile command (see CHGUSRPRF)
Change Variable command (see CHGVAR)
Change Work Station Entry command (CHGWSE) 3, 4
Change Writer command (CHGWTR) 4, 11
changed subfile record 3
changes, making multiple 10
changing
  (see also editing)
changing (continued)
  access codes 23
  applications 7
  arrays 19
  attributes, class 3
  autostart job entry (see autostart job entry)
  BASIC procedures 19
  card file(s) (see card file)
  class attributes 3
  command definition, effect on program 3
  command(s) (see command)
  communications file(s) (see communications)
  contents of records 8
  control unit description(s) (see control unit description)
  data (see data)
  data area(s) (see data area)
  data file(s) 7
    (see also QPGMR)
  data type of a field 3
  date (see date)
  dates (reset all dates) 8
  DDM file(s) 22
  debug mode (see debug)
  default values 10
  delivery mode of message queue 3
  device description(s) (see device description)
  DFU application(s) 12
  DFU definitions 7
  diskette file(s) (see diskette file)
  display file(s) (see display file)
  distribution lists 23
  document ownership 23
  entries
    next system table 23
    routing table 23
    secondary node ID table 23
  existing checksum protection configuration 3
  field location in a record format 10
  field names 10
  field(s)
    device file 3
    in a file description 3
    length of 3
    level checking, data base 3
    level checking, device 3
    level checking, display file 3
    logical files 3
    physical files 3
  filed documents 23
  floating currency symbol 19
  format of dates 19
  horizontal positioning of records (see window)
  host application 20
  job queue entry (see job queue)
  job switches 19
  job(s) 11
    (see also job)
  journal 3
  journal receiver 3
  length of a field 3
  line description (see line description)

changing (continued)
line on which error messages are displayed 3
location of data within records (see shift)
logical file 3
logical file member 3
member(s) 10
menu(s) 10
message delivery 15
message queue(s) 3, 11
(see also message queue)
object authority (see authority)
object owners 3
(see also object)
order of the subfile control record 10
order of the subfile record format 10
output queue 11
(see also output queue)
ownership 3
password 3
physical file 3
(see also changing field)
physical file member 3
pointer (see CHGPTR)
print, writer 11
printer file (see printer file)
priority 3
program (see programming change)
program lines 19
program variables 3
(see also program variable)
query application(s) 9, 12
record format(s) 10
routing entry (see routing entry)
source file 3
(see also source file)
source member(s) 12
source type 8
spooled file attributes 11
(see also CHGSPLFA)
spooling queues 11
subsystem characteristics 11
subsystem descriptions 3, 11
(see also subsystem description)
system value(s) 3, 11
(see also system value)
tape file (see tape file)
timeslice 3
user profile 3
(see also user profile)

changing (continued)
value of a variable 3
(see also variable)
vertical positioning of records (see positioning)
work station entry (see work station entry)
changing a device mode entry 14
character
arrays 19
attributes 5, 20
code 3
collating sequence 6
data 10, 19
description 3, 5
expressions 19
hexadecimal equivalents 6
in record identification code 6
insertion 19
operator 19
replacement for unprintable 3
sets 19
special 19
specifier in PIC 19
value, converting to 19
character-coded messages 14
character codes 13, 14
character ID keyword (see CHRID)
character literal 5
character set
in control language 4
in high-level languages 13, 19
character size keyword (CHRSIZ) 3, 5
character string
and item size 13
description 3, 13
expressions 4
on selection test prompt 9
prompting for 12
quoted/unquoted 4
scan 8
character variable (see variable)
characters
allowed
BASIC program 19
COBOL program 2
nonnumeric literal 6
numeric literal 7
user-defined word 3
control (menu definition display) 10
control, ASA 21

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

characters (continued)
currency 21
extralingual 21
keyboard shifts 10
language 21
per inch 3, 5
sign 21
special 19
trailing 19
characters per inch keyword (see CPI)
check cables, switch setting 11
Check Diskette command (CHKDKT) 3, 4
check lights, switch setting 11
Check Numerics command (CHKNUM) 3, 4
Check Object command (see CHKOBJ)
Check SSCPID 14
Check Tape command (CHKTAP) 4
checking for existence of an object 3
(see also object)
checking for messages 15
checking for valid numeric data 3
checking sequence (see sequence checking)
checking, level 6
checksum protection 3
CHGACGCDE (Change Accounting Code) command 3, 4
CHGAJE (Change Autostart Job Entry) command 4
CHGBSCF (Change BSC File) command 4, 5
CHGCMD (Change Command) command 4
CHGCMDDFT (Change Command Default) command 4
CHGCMNE (Change Communications Entry) command
APPC 14
description 4
example 4
CHGCMNF (Change Communications File) command 4, 14
CHGCNPA (Change CSNAP Attributes) command 4
CHGCRDF (Change Card File) command 4
CHGCUD (Change Control Unit Description) command
description 4
summary 14
CHGDBG (Change Debug) command 4, 21
CHGDDMF (Change DDM File) command 4, 22
CHGDEVD (Change Device Description) command
APPC 14
description 4
summary 14
CHGDEVMODE (Change Device Mode Entry) command 23
APPC 14
description 4
example 4
CHGDFUDEF (Change DFU Definition) command
description 4, 7
example 4, 7
CHGDKTF (Change Diskette File) command 4
CHGDOCOWN (Change Document Owner) command 3, 4, 23
CHGDSPF (Change Display File) command 4
CHGDTA (Change Data) command
description 4
example 7
CHGDTAARA (Change Data Area) command 4
CHGFCT (Change Forms Control Table) command
description 4, 17, 18
examples 17, 18
CHGFCTE (Change Forms Control Table Entry) command
description 4, 17, 18
example 17, 18
CHGGRPA (Change Group Attributes) command 4
CHGHLLPTR (Change High Level Language Pointer) command 4, 21
CHGJOB (Change Job) command
DDM considerations 22
description 4, 11, 12
example 3, 11
logging level 3
CHGJOBD (Change Job Description) command 4
CHGJOBQE (Change Job Queue Entry) command 4
CHGJRN (Change Journal) command
description 4
to change attributes of a journal 3
to change journal receivers 3, 23
CHGKBDMAP (Change Keyboard Map) command 4, 12
CHGLF (Change Logical File) command 4
CHGLFM (Change Logical File Member) command 4
CHGLIB (Change Library) command 4
CHGLIND (Change Line Description) command
description 4
summary 14
CHGMSGD (Change Message Description) command 4
CHGMSGQ (Change Message Queue) command
description 4
example 3, 11, 12, 15
CHGMXDF (Change Mixed File) command 4
CHGNETA (Change Network Attributes) command 23
APPC 14
DDMACC attribute 22
description 4
example 4
CHGNETJOBE (Change Network Job Entry) command 4, 23
CHGOBJD (Change Object Description) command 4
CHGOBJOWN (Change Object Owner) command
description 4
example 3
CHGOUTQ (Change Output Queue) command
description 4
example 11
CHGPF (Change Physical File) command 4
CHGPFM (Change Physical File Member) command 4
CHGPGM (Change Program) command 4
CHGPGMVAR (Change Program Variable) command 4
CHGPRTF (Change Printer File) command 4
CHGPTR (Change Pointer) command 4
CHGQRYDEF (Change Query Definition) command
description 4, 9
example 4, 9
CHGRJECMNE (Change RJE Communications Entry) command
description 4, 17, 18
example 17, 18
CHGRJERDRE (Change RJE Reader Entry) command
description 4, 17, 18
example 17, 18

CHGRJEWTRE (Change RJE Writer Entry) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
CHGRPYLE (Change Reply List Entry) command 4
CHGRTGE (Change Routing Entry) command 4
CHGSAVF (Change Save File) command 4
CHGSBSD (Change Subsystem Description) command
  description 4
  example 11, 23
CHGSPLFA (Change Spooled File Attributes) command
  description 4
  example 8, 11
CHGSRCPF (Change Source Physical File) command 4
CHGSSND (Change Session Description) command
  description 4, 18
  example 18
CHGSSNMAX (Change Session Maximum) command
  APPC 4
  authority required 3
  description 4
  example 4
CHGSTGCFG (Change Storage Configuration) command 3, 4
CHGSYSLIBL command 3, 4
CHGSYSVAL (Change System Value) command
  description 4, 11
  example 3
  to change base storage pool activity level 3
  to change library list 3
  to change machine storage pool size 3
CHGTAPF (Change Tape File) command 4
CHGUSRACGC (Change User Account Code) command 4
CHGUSRPRF (Change User Profile) command 23
  description 4
  example 3
CHGVAR (Change Variable) command
  description 4
  example 3
CHGWSE (Change Work Station Entry) command 3, 4
CHGWTR (Change Writer) command 4, 11
CHKDKT (Check Diskette) command 3, 4
CHKDTK (Change Diskette) command 4
CHKNUM (Check Numerics) command 3
CHKOBJ (Check Object) command
  description 4
  example 3
CHKTAP (Check Tape) command 4
choice of values syntax diagram 11
choosing numeric data types 19
CHR$ intrinsic function 19
CHRID (character ID) keyword
  coding examples 3, 5
  description 5
  parameter 14
CHRSIZ (character size) keyword 3, 5
CICS/VS (Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage)
  APPC 14
  generation considerations 14, 20
  messages 14
  password 14
  sign-off code (CSSF) 14
  sign-on code (CSSN) 14
  transaction code 14
CICS VS command considerations 14
CL (control language)
  accessing command definitions 3
  accessing objects 3
  call program (see CALL)
  calling 6
  checking for existence of an object 3
  command for menu 10
  command list 3
  commands
    description 4, 10, 19
    entry of 12
    example 10
    prevent level checking 21
    SNADS 23
  commands not valid in 3
  commands that can only appear in 3
  compiler listings 3
  converting format of a date 3
  creating 3
  data management support 2
  description 3
  display formatting 3
  errors during compilation 3
  examples
    controlling a menu 3
    sending and receiving data areas 3
    simplifying work station operations 3
  language program used with query application 9
  program
    (see also program)
    accessing 3
    calling 16
    checking for the existence of an object 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

CL (control language) (continued)
program (continued)
command list 3
commands 3
common errors in calling program 3
compiler listings 3
compiler options for 4
controlling flow between programs 3
created by CRTCLPGM command 4
creating 3, 10
data areas 3
DDM
commands 22
considerations 22
description 3
display files 3
display formatting 3
DO command in 3
documenting 3
dump 4
ELSE command in 3
embedded IF commands 3
error during compilation 3
for breakpoints, example 21
for trace, example 21
functions 3
GOTO command in 3
identifying commands used 3
identifying for recompilation 3
IF command in 3
invoking 3
items declared in 4
job switch built-in function 3
logging commands in 3
logic flow, controlling 3
logical expressions in 3
message subfiles in 3
monitoring for messages 3
overrides 3
parts of 3
passing parameters 3
receiving data 3
receiving messages 3
reclaiming resources 3
referencing objects 3
relational expressions in 3
restoring 4
retrieving job attributes 3
retrieving source 3, 4
retrieving system values 3
Return command in 3
sending data 3
source 3
subfile restriction 3
substring built-in function 3
tailoring commands at execution time 3
using data area for job description 16
using multiple display devices 3
using QCAEXEC 3
using single variable character value 16
using the prompter 3

CL (control language) (continued)
program (continued)
using to control processing 3
variable, description 3, 21
program examples
(see also examples, CL programs)
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
display files 3
initial program for setup 3
moving object from test library to production library 3
PL/I 21
recover from abnormal termination 3
RPG 6
saving specific objects 3
submitting a job 3
system startup 3
using IF commands 3
save/create CL program display 10
saving 10
source file name for menu 10
source for menu, saving 10
variable command (see DCL)
variables
allowed only in CL programs 4
changing 4
declared in CL programs 4
identified by & in name 4
known only in program declared in 4
passing 4
receiving passed parameters 4
types of 4
class value definition prompt 9
class(es) (CPF object)
(see also object)
authority needed 3
commands
create (see CRTCLS)
delete (see DLTCLS)
display (see DSPCLS)
commands affecting 4
condition
description 3
EBCDIC signs in 3
format 3
operations 2
test rules 3
contents 3
controlling subsystem (QCTL) 3
creating 3, 17
(see also CRTCLS)
default batch job (QBATCH) 3
defining 3
deleting (see DLTCLS)
description 3, 4, 17
displaying (see DSPCLS)
IBM-supplied 3, 4
in master matrix chart 4
interactive subsystem (QINTER) 3
object type 3
parameter (CLS) 4

class(es) (CPF object) (continued)
programmer subsystem (QPGMR) 3
purpose 4
relationship to subsystem description 3
spooling subsystem (QSPL, QSPL2) 3
classes of data, concepts 13
clauses, summary 13
CLCSTGCFG (Calculate Storage Configuration) command 3, 4
clean printer 11
Clean Printer command (CLNPRT) 4
cleaning print train (CLNPRT) 4
clear arrays 19
CLEAR command 19
Clear Diskette command (see CLRDKT)
clear function 6
Clear Job Queue command (see CLRJOBQ)
Clear key 12
Clear Library command (CLRLIB) 4
Clear Output Queue command (see CLROUTQ)
Clear Physical File Member command (CLRPFM) 4, 22
CLEAR PROC command 19
Clear Save File command (CLRSAVF) 3, 4
clear subfile of records for input 10
Clear Trace Data command (CLRTRCDTA) 4
clearing
a library 3
(see also library)
arrays 19
diskettes 11
(see also diskette)
job queues 11
(see also job queue)
lines on a display, example 3
output queues 11
(see also output queue)
physical file member (see physical file member)
records in a remote file, COBOL 22
records in a subfile 3
trace data (see trace)
workspace 19
CLNPRT (Clean Printer) command 4
clock restriction 14
clock restriction, NONRTNZ parameter 14
clock, time-of-day 19
clocking 14
clocking (CLOCK parameter) 14
CLOF (Close File) command 3, 4
close
/release 20
close (continued)
APPC 14
data base file member 3
diagnostic message 3
escape message 3
files in BASIC 19
inquiry message 3
mixed file 3
remote files 22
status message 3
close considerations 14
close exceptions 14
Close File (CLOF) command 3, 4
close files (CLOSE) operation code (see CLOSE operation code)
CLOSE operation code
description 3, 6
with remote communication 6
CLOSE statement
actions taken by file type 13
description 13, 19, 21
example 19
for TRANSACTION file 13
formats 13
closed file, reopening 21
closed user group, NETCUGID parameter 14
closing cover, diskette magazine drive 11
closing files 19, 21
BASIC 19
CL 3
COBOL 13
PL/I 21
RPG 6
CLRDKT (Clear Diskette) command
description 4
example 11
CLRJOBQ (Clear Job Queue) command
description 4
example 11
CLRLIB (Clear Library) command 4
CLROUTQ (Clear Output Queue) command
description 4
example 11
CLRPFM (Clear Physical File Member) command 4, 22
CLRSAVF (Clear Save File) command 3, 4
CLRTRCDTA (Clear Trace Data) command 4
cluster configuration examples 1
CLS (class) parameter 4
CLS (CPF object) (see class(es) (CPF object))
CMC II (see 6240 Communicating Magnetic Card I Typewriter)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

CMD (command key) 9, 12
CMD (Command) command definition statement
  description 4
  example 3
CMD (CPF object) (see command (CPF object))
CMDKEY intrinsic function 19
CMPJRNIMG (Compare Journal Image) command 4
CMS (Conversational Monitor System) 4
CNLJOB (Cancel Job) command
  description 4, 20, 21
  example 11, 15
CNLJOBABN (Cancel Job Abnormal) command 4, 11
CNLNETF (Cancel Network File) command 3, 4, 23
CNLRCV (Cancel Receive) command 4
CNLRDR (Cancel Reader) command
  description 4
  example 11
CNLRJERDR (Cancel RJE Reader) command
  description 4, 18
  example 18
CNLRJEWTR (Cancel RJE Writer) command
  description 4, 18
  example 18
CNLRQS (Cancel Request) command 4
CNLSPLF (Cancel Spooled File) command
  description 4
  example 8, 11
CNLWTR (Cancel Writer) command
  description 4
  example 11
CNP (see Communications Statistical Network Analysis Procedure)
CNT intrinsic function 19
CNURT$ intrinsic function 19
COBOL (Common Business-Oriented Language)
  (see also coding example)
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  character set description 13
  CL commands
    create COBOL program(s) (see CRTCBLPGM)
    debug COBOL program(s) (see ENDCBLDBG; ENTCBLDBG)
  coding form example 13
  DDM considerations 22
  definitions 1
  feedback area use example 14
  format identifiers 8
  formats for 8
  industry standards 13
  installing 1
  language, structure of 1
  library (QCBL) 13
  parameters specified for files 3
  procedure statements for LU1 communications 14
  program example (see S/38-IMS/VS; S/38-S/34)
  program structure 13
  reserved words 13
  source file (QCBLSRC) 13
  source type, file 8
  statements 13, 14
  support 14
COBOL (Common Business-Oriented Language) (continued)
  syntax checker 13
  verifying 1
COBOL command statement 13
CODE intrinsic function 19
code page 3, 4
CODE parameter, X.25 14
code selection (CODE parameter) 14
code(s)
  (see also edit codes)
  access 3, 4
  accounting 3
  character 14
  CICS/VS 14
  condition 21
  edit (see edit code)
  error log number 15
  hardware error 15
  IMS/VS 14
  journal (see journal code)
  light indicator 15
  machine check 15
  PDP reference 15
  return 14
  system reference 15
codes, return 14
coding a CL program (see CL)
coding a command 3
coding a parameter 3
coding a subroutine 6
coding example(s)
  (see also examples; sample programs; syntax)
  BASIC 19
  CL programs
    to copy diskettes 16
    to display menu 16
    to execute application 16
    to set application environment 16
    to set library list 16
    using data area 16
    using fixed values 16
    using variable values 16
  COBOL 13
  communications file for BSC 5
  COPY DDS results 13
  Data Division 13
  DDM 22
  DDS 13
  display files 16
  field reference file 16
  header file 16
  initialize a table to zero 13
  INSPECT statement 13
  master files 16
  PERFORM statement 13
  PL/I 21
  Procedure Division 13
  RPG programs 16
  SEARCH statement 13
  SPECIAL-NAMES paragraph 13
  subscripting 13

coding example(s) (continued)
transaction files 16
coding form(s) 6
(see also calculation specifications; COBOL coding forms; data descriptions; extension specifications; file description specifications; input specifications; line counter specifications; output specifications; translation table and alternate collating sequence coding sheet)
coding format, for commands 12
cold start
description 1, 15
install type prompt 15
procedure 1, 11
collating sequence
(see also alternate collating sequence)
alternate 6
ASCII 19
EBCDIC 19
in BASIC 19
normal 5, 6
colon (:) 4, 12
in IMAGE statement 19
COLOR keyword 5
color, using 3
column entries, arrays 19
column heading(s)
APPC 14
for DFU displays 7
for logical files 5
for physical files 5
column separator 3, 5
combination edit codes 6
combined access method 22
combined arithmetic operations 13
combined condition 13
combined file 6
combining
character strings 19
procedures 19
programs 19
comma (,)
and decimal point, interchanging 13, 19
use of 4, 5, 19
Command (CMD) command definition statement 4
command (CMD) key 9, 12, 19
(see also CA key; CF key)
command (CPF object)
abbreviations 4
accessing definitions in CL programs 3
command (CPF object) (continued)
and work sheet relationship 1
attention key (see CA key)
attributes 3
authority needed to use 3
(see also authority)
BASIC 19
changing (see CHGCMD)
changing definition, effect on program 3
charts 4
(see also CL commands; lists of commands)
CL, entry of 12
COBOL 13
coding (see coding a command)
coding format 12
COMIT 6
commands
change (see CHGCMD)
create (see CRTCMD)
delete (see DLTCMD)
display (see DSPCMD)
commands affecting 4
COMMIT 3
conditional execution 3
continuation 4
correction of errors in 12
creating 3, 4
(see also CRTCMD)
CRTRPGPGM (Create RPG Program) command 6
using DDM 22
default, revert to 12
defining 3
(see also command definition; creating; defining)
definition
(see also command processing program; defining)
accessing 3
changing, effect of 3
commands 4
default source file 8
deleting 3
description 3
displaying 3
examples 3
examples in nested lists 4
format for entering 8
nested 4
object type 3
parameter combinations, valid 3
prompt text 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

command (CPF object) (continued)
  definition (continued)
    required parameters for 3
    restricted values for a parameter 3
    return value for a parameter 3
    separators, rules for using 8
    source listing 3
    source type 8
    statements 4
    use of qualified name 3
    uses 4
    valid parameter 3
    with mixed list 3
    with simple list 3
  definition statement
    creating user-defined commands 4
    descriptions 3, 4
  deleting (DLTCMD) 4
  delimiters (see delimiters)
  description
    additional considerations 4
    coded examples 4
    function of command 4
    introduction 4
    parameter descriptions 4
    restrictions on use 4
    syntax diagram of command 4
    where command can be entered 4
  device emulation 20
  DIA command 3
  displaying 4
    (see also DSPCMD)
  duplication 12
  effect of changing definition 3
  emulation (3270) 20
  entry facilities 12
    (see also prompt display)
  entry, examples 11
  examples of creating 3
  execution example 12
  function key, summary of 12
    (see also CA key; CF key)
  function, obtaining 12
  functional categories of 12
  generated by RJEF 18
  generated from programmer menu 12
  grouping menu 12
  IBM-supplied CL 4
  IDU 7
    DFU 7
    Query 9
    SDA 10
    SEU 8
  in functional command groups 4
  in master matrix chart 4
  key (see CA keys; CF keys)
  labels 4
    (see also label)
  line 8
  listing of those in CL program 3
  listing usage 3

command (CPF object) (continued)
  lists 3, 4
  logging in CL program 3
  lower-level 12
  name
    abbreviations used in 4
    defining prompt text 3
    description 4
    how abbreviated 4
    in CL 12
    in syntax diagrams 4
    partial 12
  not valid in CL program 3
  parameter, prompting 12
  parameters 4
    (see also parameter)
  processing overview 3
  processor (QCL) 3
  programmer menu 12
  purpose 4
  RJEF 17, 18
  security considerations 11
    (see also authority)
  selection 12
  selection menu 12
  signing off through 12
  SNA 14
  string, display 12
  submitting 3
  summary, configuration commands 11, 14
  syntax
    coded form 4
    DDM names 22
    description 4, 12
    diagram form 4
    rules 4
  system operator 11
  system operator menu 12
  tailoring in CL program at execution time 3
  usage (see LSTCMDUSG) 3
  using fixed values 16
  using uppercase and lowercase 11
  validity checking 3
command considerations for CICS VS 14
command description (see command (CPF object))
command entry display 11, 12, 19
command entry facilities, using 11
command entry, examples 11
command execution program (QCAEXEC) 3
command files 17, 18
command function keyboard template
  CPF 12
  DFU 7
  Query 9
  RPG 6
  SDA 10
  SEU 8
command input, host system 18
command keys in BASIC 19
command labels 11
  (see also labels)

command list 11
(see also list of commands; command (CPF object))
command name for menu, specifying 10
command processing program (CPP)
(see also command definition)
description 3
example 3
parameter values 4
passing values to 3
writing 3
command processor (control language processor (QCL)) 4
command processor program (QCL) 3
command source file (QCMDSRC) 3
command summary 14
commands
BASIC 19
SNADS 23
comments
BASIC 19
character-string, definition 13
coding in CL 3
coding in COBOL 13
continuation 3
DDS 5
delimiters for 4
description 4
for documentation 3
for files 5
for program documentation 6
format identifiers 8
formats for
COBOL 8
DDS 8
RPG III 8
in DDS source 10
in Identification Division 13
on array input records 6
on specifications 6
order in auto report generated program 6
PL/I 21
punctuation characters valid in 13
RPG 6
use of asterisk (*) 6
commitment control
commands affecting 4
DDM 22
definition 4
description 3, 6
performance 21
commitment control (continued)
PLICOMMIT subroutine 21
PLIROLLBACK subroutine 21
using records locks 21
common
area 6
data concepts 13
entries 6
I/O feedback area 14
object attributes 3
phrases, arithmetic statements 13
processing facilities 13
communications entries for APPC 14
communicate with system, cannot 15
communicate with work station, cannot 15
communication(s)
access methods 17, 22
adding a remote work station 1
advanced program-to-program
commands 4, 11, 14
displays 11
messages 11
worksheets 1
application considerations 14
applications 23
BSC entry for 17
BSC, work sheets required 1
configuration elements 14
control unit description (see control unit description)
controllers 17
DDM, using APPC 22
description 3
device-dependent feedback area 14
device description (see device description)
device file
(see also BSC)
APPC 14
changing (see CHGCMNF)
commands
change (see CHGCMNF)
create (see CRTBSCF; CRTCMNF)
display attributes (see CHGVAR)
override (see OVRCMNF)
commands affecting (charts) 4
creating (see CRTBSCF; CRTCMNF)
DDS keywords 14
defining 4
description 14

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

communication(s) (continued)
device file (continued)
displaying attributes 4
(see also CHGVAR)
examples 14
name 14
overriding (see OVRCMNF)
support attributes 14
device support 2
devices 11
entry 3, 23
entry, RJE 4
error message 15
error recovery 11
examples 1
exception/error handling 6, 11
file
APPC 14
BSC 5
coding example 5
data description specifications for 5
DDM 22
definition 5
keywords 5
PL/I 21
positional entries 5
redirecting 3
file commands
change (see CHGBSCF; CHGCMNF)
create (see CRTBSCF; CRTCMNF)
override (see OVRBSCF; OVRCMNF)
file, COBOL (see data communications file)
file, format for 8
host considerations 14
line description (see line description)
line status displays 11
line status, rotary switch setting 11
line status, testing 15
lines 23
link disconnection 14
mode 14
moving remote work stations 1
network statistical analysis procedure (CSNAP) 15
operator procedures 11
parameters 23
peer considerations 14
PL/I 14
problem, remote
completion qualifiers 15
determining procedure to use 15
handling 20
obtaining needed information 15
overview 15
problem determination procedures 15
summary form 15
when to use procedures 15
program-user 2
queue 23
remote 6
session 23
SNA LU1, work sheets required 1
communication(s) (continued)
SNADS (SNA distribution services) 11, 14, 22
support 3
with non-PL/I programs 21
with objects in system 6
with the host system 17, 18
X.25 (see X.25 communications)
communications application considerations 14
communications characteristics (GROUP macroinstruction) 14
Communications Control Program, System 3, 14
communications device-dependent feedback area 14
communications error recovery procedures 14
communications files 14
communications host considerations 14
communications line problem 15
communications line statistics (QCSNAP) system value 3
communications lines, testing 15
communications link disconnection (DISCNT parameter) 14
communications link states 14
communications mode (DUPLEX parameter) 14
communications peer considerations 14
communications problem 15
communications problem summary form 15
Communications Recovery Limit (QCMNRCYLMT) system value 14
Communications Statistical Network Analysis Procedure (CSNAP) 4, 15
communications support, BSC 14
COMP (compare) operation code 6
compare (COMP) operation code 6
compare and branch (CABxx) operation code 6
Compare Journal Images command (CMPJRNIMG) 4
compare operations 6
compare value, RECID DDS keyword 14
compare values, duplicate 14
compare, arithmetic
alternate collating sequence 6
comparing expressions 19
comparing journal images 3
comparison of immediate, delay, and rebuild maintenance 3
comparison rules, Boolean operands 13
comparisons, system to system 17
compatibility (see conversion considerations)
compilation
listing, browsing a 8
requesting 8
compilation date in source listing 2
COMPILE command 19
compile-time array or table (see array; table)
compiled programs, calling 19
compiler
/COPY 6
data areas 6, 13
DDM considerations 22
debugging examples 13
debugging options 6, 13
directing statement 13
directives 6
error message organization 6
features 2
IPR layout 13
listing enhancements 6

compiler (continued)
listings
browse 8, 21
date on 8
errors 8
for CL program 3
generated by a create file command 5
printing 16
showing effect of screen size on field location 5
with description of its parts 5
messages 13
options, description 13
output
listing description 13, 19
listing examples 13, 19, 21
overview 6, 13
phases 6, 13
segments 21
service information 6, 13, 19
subroutines 13
compiling
(see also creating)
an auto report source program(s) 6
CL program 4
programs in BASIC 19
source program(s) 5, 6, 21
completing a transmission 14
completion code, IMS/VS 14, 19
completion message(s)
(see also message)
description 3, 4, 23
for save/restore 3, 23
receiving 4
sending (see SNDPGMMSG)
completion qualifiers 15
complex
conditions 13
expressions 4
component type 14
composing UDS source 9
composite key
description for files 5
operation codes 6
composite of operands 13
compressing a file 3
compressing data 14
compressing text 14
COMPUTE (compute) UDS source statement 9
compute processing option (on query modify menu) 9
compute processing prompt description 9
COMPUTE statement 13
computer-name
as system-name 4
common data 13
control transfers 13
form of 13
language considerations 13
concatenated field
length 3
sign 3
with decimal positions changed 5
with field length changed 5
concatenating copies of a string 21
concatenating data items 13
concatenation in BASIC 19
concatenation operator
// 4, 5
& 19
concepts
data base 2
data description 13
data management 2
DDM 22
segmentation 13
Sort/Merge 13
system 2
work management 2
concurrency considerations for data base file 3
concurrent service 2
condition
codes
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
PL/I 21
RPG 6
handling 21
indicators 11, 15
underflow 21
unspecifiable 21
zerodivide 21
condition indicators
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
general 10
PL/I 21
RPG 6
condition-name
BASIC 19

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

condition-name (continued)
COBOL 13
condition 13
description 13
entry 13
example 13
format 13
formation rules 13
PL/I 21
qualification format 14
RPG 6
screen size 3, 5
switch-status condition 12
conditional end-of-bracket 14
conditional execution of a command 3
conditional expressions
complex conditions 13
simple conditions 13
conditional statement, categories of 13
conditional variable
condition-name condition tests 13
condition-name entries 13
conditioning
based on indicators being off 3
calculations 6
command keys 10
display attributes 10
field(s) 10
files 6
(see also external indicators)
indicators 6
keyword(s) 10
messages 10
output 6
subfile message(s) 10
conditions
complex 13
error 19
logical 19
simple 13
testing 19
used in BASIC 19
configuration
APPC 14, 23
APPC, for DDM 22
commands 4
control unit description 1, 14, 20
customizing the RJEF 18
DDM 22
description 1, 13
device 1, 14, 20
devices 1
display station pass-through 23
display stations 1
Displaywriter 23
Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF) 1
elements for communications 14
examples
device emulation 20
host system 20
remote work station 1
configuration (continued)
examples (continued)
RJEF 17
system devices 1
System/38 14
System/38 Finance Support 1
work station controller 1
3270 emulation 20
magnetic tape drives 1
menu 1, 11
objects, IBM-supplied 1
Personal Services/36 DLS 23
planning
local work station 1
remote work station 1
printers 1
prompt 17, 18
remote communications 1
SNA communications 1
work sheet 17
work stations 1
X.25 communications 1
configuration considerations 14
configuration elements for communications 14
configuration examples 14
Configure Distribution Services command (CFGDSTSRV) 4, 23
configuring
an RJEF system 17, 18
APPC, for DDM 22
auxiliary storage 3
DHCF (Distributed Host Command Facility) 1
Finance Support, System/38 1
printers 1
SNADS (SNA distribution services) 1
X.25 communications 1
CONFIRM DDS keyword 14
confirm function 14
confirm on evoke record 14
confirm received with no data 14
confirm request 14
confirm request received 14
confirmation level for APPC 14
connection resolution 14
connection status for SNA 20
connection type 14
connection type (CNN parameter) 14
connection type, physical (WIRE parameter) 14
connection, initial (INLCNN parameter) 14
connection, switched line (SWITCHED parameter) 14
connective words 5
consecutive processing 6, 19
consecutive record processing 2
console
(see also system console)
attributes 4
input 17, 18
JES3 18
operational unit (OU) number for 4
output 17, 18
RJEF 17
varying-on (see VRYDEV)

constant field, description 3, 5
constant value(s)
  character string 4
  decimal 4
  defining for a parameter 3
  logical 4
  types 4
constants
  (see also edit word; literals)
  adding to work display example 10
  assigning to arrays 19
  character 19
  deleting from work display 10
  description 5, 19
  displaying 5, 11
  figurative 6
  general keywords for 10
  mathematical 19
  moving on work display 10
  numeric 19
  output 10
  removing from work display 10
  reviewing on field list 10
  rules for use on output specifications 6
  specifying display attributes 10
contention for BSC lines 4
contention resolution 14
contention state 14
contiguous storage, allocating for members 3
continuation
  (see also add after; plus sign)
  character
    BASIC 19
    COBOL 13
    DDS 5
    RPG III 6
  command (see command continuation)
CONTINUE statement 19
continue system operation (QSCPCONS) system value 11
continuing prompts 9
contributing file overrides 4
control block, spooling (see spooling control block)
control break 6
  (see also control field; control group; control level indicators)
control characters
  ASA 21
  BSC 14, 18, 20
  MTAM 18
control characters on menu definition display 10
control field 6
  (see also control break; control level indicators)
control flow 13
control group 6
  (see also control break; control field; control level indicators)
  general information 6
control language (see CL)
control language character set 4
control language commands (see CL; program)
control language processor (QCL) 4
control language program (see CL)
control language program command (CRTCLPGM) 4
control language source file (QCLSRC) 3
control level indicators (see conditioning calculations; control break; control groups; control level indicators)
control of segmentation 13
control panel, work station 12
Control Program Facility (see CPF)
control record format, subfile 6
control record, subfile 3, 5
control specification
  data area 6
  description 6
  format for RPG 8
  in BASIC 19
control statement
  EOF (End-of-File) 18, 19
  READFILE 18
control table, terminal 14
control transfer 13
  command (see TFRCTL)
control unit
  (see also control unit description)
  address 1, 4, 14, 20
  APPC 14
  attached 14
  BSC 1, 14
  BSCT
    describing to CPF 1
  characteristic dependencies 14
  commands
    power (see PWRCTLU)
    status (see DSPCTLSTS)
    vary (see VRYCTLU)
  example 17
  magnetic tape 1
  peer 1, 14
  problem 15
  PU2 1, 14

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

control unit (continued)
SNA
describing to CPF 1
SNA LU1 (PU2 control unit) 1, 14
status 20
type 14
varying online and offline
(see powering; varying)
work station controllers 1
3411 magnetic tape 1
5251 display station 1
control unit address (CTLADR parameter) 14
control unit characteristic dependencies 14
control-unit-dependent device characteristics 14
control unit description
(see also control unit)
attributes 14, 17
authority needed 3
changing 14
(see also CHGCUD)
characteristics 14
commands
change (see CHGCUD)
create (see CRTCUD)
delete (DLTCUD) 4, 14
display (DSPCUD) 4
status (see DSPCTLSTS)
commands affecting 4
creating 1, 14, 17, 20
(see also CRTCUD)
deleting (DLTCUD) 4, 14
description 3, 4, 15
display station 1
displayed as stored in QSYS library 4
displaying (DSPCUD) 4, 14
examples, S/38 14
IBM-supplied 1, 3
in master matrix chart 4
library 4
location of 3
magnetic tape 1
name 14
name, determining 15
planning 1
purpose 4
relationships 14
stored in internal system 4
tape controller (QTAPE) 1, 4
work sheet 1
work station controllers 1
3274 Display Station 1
3411 Magnetic Tape 1
3430 Magnetic Tape 1
5251 Display Station 1
control unit description (CUD) 14
control unit description worksheet, RJEF 14
control unit type (TYPE parameter) 14
control unit, attached (CTLU parameter) 14
control variable 19
controlled cancel 19
controlled termination 17, 18
controller problem, work station 15
controller station address 1, 4
controlling
access to systems 2, 3
an RJEF system 17, 18
batch jobs 11
cursor position (see cursor)
DDM conversations 22
devices through commands 11
job operations 11
logic flow in CL programs 3
readers and writers 11
spooling queues and files 11
subsystem restrictions 4
controlling subsystem (QCTL) 3
controlling subsystem class (QCTL) 3
controlling subsystem description (QCTL) 3
controlling subsystem job description (QCTL) 3
controlling subsystem job queue (QCTL) 3
controlling subsystem name (QCTLSBSD) system value 11
controlling subsystem, alternate 1
controls and indicators 11
CONV error condition 19
convention(s)
for naming objects 17
node ID 23
used in representing commands 11
conversation type matching 14
conversation type, selecting 14
Conversational Monitor System (CMS) 4
conversations
APPC 14, 23
asynchronous 14
DDM 22
relationship to session 14
synchronous 14
terminating 14
with 3270 emulation 20
conversion
considerations 17
fixed-point 21
floating-point 21
of data type 5, 13, 19
rules for copying files 3
Conversion Reformat Utility (QS3E) 1, 3
DDM considerations 22
Convert Binary to Decimal (CUTBINDEC) sample command 3
convert data character to hex 5
Convert Date command (see CVTDAT)
Convert Decimal to Binary (CVTDECBIN) sample command 3
Convert Output Queue command (CVTOUTQ) 3
Convert Subsystem command (CVTSBS) 3
Convert To Virtual Disk command (CVTVDKT) 4
converting 19
data types (see converting data types)
degrees to radians
from System/34 to System/38
output queues 3
problem data 21
radians to degrees
to a character value

converting (continued)
to hexadecimal values
to lowercase letters
to numeric value
to uppercase letters
converting data types
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
logical files 5
PL/I 21
RPG 6
converting the format of a date 3
(see also CVTDAT)
copy
(see also duplicate)
compiler specifications for 6
control character for menu 10
file 11
from browse member 8
function, auto report 6
line commands 8
messages 4
target (A, B) 8
copy (C) line command 8
copy after (control character for menu) 10
Copy File command (see CPYF)
Copy From Diskette command (CPYFRMDKT) 4
Copy From Tape command (CPYFRMTAP) 4
Copy From Virtual Disk command (see CPYFRVDK)
copy n records (Cn) line command 8
Copy Source File command (CPYSRCF) 4
Copy Spooled File command (CPYSPLF) 4
COPY statement 13
Copy To Diskette command (CPYTODKT) 4
Copy To Tape command (CPYTOTAP) 4
Copy To Virtual Disk command (see CPYTOVDK)
copying files 2, 3, 4, 11, 22
(see also CPYF; file)
copying source files from a diskette 3
copying to and from source files 3
correcting an error on programmer menu 12
correcting batch job condition in system 15
COS intrinsic function 19
cosine 19
count, hop 23
cover, diskette magazine drive 11
CPF (Control Program Facility)
command function key summary 12
edit codes 5
CPF (Control Program Facility) (continued)
information, backup 11
installation 1, 11
naming conventions 3
object names (chart) 4
object naming rules 4
object types
charts listing 4
class 4
commands 4
control unit description 4
data areas 4
description 2
device description 4
edit description 4
file 5
forms control table 4
job description 4
job queue 4
journal 4
journal receiver 4
library 4
line description 4
message file 4
message queue 4
output queue 4
print image 4
program 4
session description 4
subsystem description 4
table 4
user profile 4
provided
libraries 2, 4
subsystems 2
user profiles 2
starting 11, 16
subsystem description 4
terminated indicator (QABNORMSW) system value 11
terminating 11, 16
(see also TRMCPF)
CPI (characters per inch)
keyword 3
parameter 3
CPP (see command processing program)
CPU 3
CPUTIME intrinsic function 19

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

CPYF (Copy File) command
(see also copying files)
DDM considerations 22
description 4, 11
example 11
for online backup 3
functions 3
in BASIC 19
monitoring for zero records 3
resending completion message 3
to copy 3
to display data base records 3
to exclude records 3
to select data base members 3
to select records 3
CPYFRMDKT (Copy From Diskette) command 4
CPYFRMTAP (Copy From Tape) command 4
CPYFRVDK (Copy From Virtual Disk) command
DDM limitation 22
description 4
CPYSPLF (Copy Spooled File) command 4
CPYSRCF (Copy Source File) command 4
CPYTODKT (Copy To Diskette) command 4
CPYTOTAP (Copy To Tape) command 4
CPYTOVDK (Copy To Virtual Disk) command
DDM limitation 22
description 4
CR trailing character 19
create application phase 7
Create Auto Report Program command (see CRTRPTPGM)
Create BASIC Program command (CRTBASPGM) 4, 12, 19, 22
Create BSC File command (see CRTBSCF)
Create Card File command (CRTCRDF) 4
create CL program display 10
create CL program prompt 10
Create Class command (see CRTCLS)
Create COBOL Program command (CRTCBLPGM) 4, 12, 13, 22
Create Command command (see CRTCMD)
Create Communications File command (see CRTCMNF)
Create Control Language Program command (CRTCLPGM) 2, 4, 12
Create Control Unit Description command (CRTCUD)
description 4
NETRVSCRG (net reverse charge) parameter 14
Create Data Area command (see CRTDTAARA)
Create Data Queue command (CRTDTAQ) 3, 4
Create DDM File command (CRTDDMF) 4, 22
Create Device Description command (see CRTDEVD)
Create DFU Application command (CRTDFUAPP) 4, 12
Create DFU Definition command (CRTDFUDEF) 4, 7
Create Diskette File command (CRTDKTF) 4
create display device file 10
Create Display File command (see CRTDSPF)
create display file prompt 10
Create Duplicate Object command (CRTDUPOBJ) 3, 4
Create Edit Description command (see CRTEDTD)
Create File command 19
Create Forms Control Table command (see CRTFCT)
Create Graphics Symbol Set command (CRTGSS) 4
Create Job Description command (see CRTJOBD)
Create Job Queue command (see CRTJOBQ)
Create Journal command (CRTJRN) 4
Create Journal Receiver command (CRTJRNRCV) 4
Create Library command (CRTLIB) 4, 12
Create Line Description command (see CRTLIND)
Create Logical File command (see CRTLF)
Create Message File command (see CRTMSGF)
Create Message Queue command (see CRTMSGQ)
Create Mixed File command (see CRTMXDF)
create new records (WRITE) operation code (see WRITE operation code)
Create Output Queue command (see CRTOUTQ)
Create Physical File command (see CRTPF)
Create PL/I Program command (CRTPLIPGM) 4, 12, 21
Create Print Image command (see CRTPRTIMG)
Create Printer File command (see CRTPRTF)
Create Query Application command (CRTQRYAPP) 4, 12
Create Query Definition command (CRTQRYDEF) 4, 9
Create RJE Configuration command (see CRTRJECFG)
create RJE configuration prompt 17
Create RPG Program command (CRTRPGPGM) 6
Create Save File command (CRTSAVF) 3, 4
Create Session Description command (CRTSSND) 17, 18
Create Source Physical File command (see CRTSRCPF)
Create Spelling Aid Dictionary command (CRTSPADCT) 4
Create Subsystem Description command (see CRTSBSD)
Create Table command (CRTTBL) 4
Create Tape File command (see CRTTAPF)
Create User Profile command (CRTUSRPRF) 4, 14, 23
Create Virtual Disk command (CRTVDISK) 4
creating
(see also customizing; examples)
access path for a logical file member 3
application(s) 7, 9
auto report program (see CRTRPTPGM)
BASIC procedures 19
batch subsystem description 3
BSC device files 17
card file(s) 3
CL program(s)
(see also CRTCLPGM)
description 3
examples 16
for menu(s) 10
class(es) (see class)
COBOL program (see CRTCBLPGM)
command 3
communications file(s) (see communications)
control unit description(s)
(see also CRTCUD)
APPC 20
command 7
command function keys 7
example 7
for nonswitched line 17
for switched line 17
function control keys 7
controlling subsystem 3
data area(s) (see data area)
data base source file 3

creating (continued)
DDM file 22
device description(s) (see device description)
device file 17
DFU application(s) 7, 12, 16
(see also DFU)
diskette file(s) (see diskette file)
display file(s) (see display file)
display record format(s) 10
distribution lists 23
duplicate objects 3
edit description(s) 3
(see also edit description)
examples of
user profile 3
field reference file
description 3
example 16
file(s) 5
(see also communications)
IDU applications (see IDU)
in BASIC 19
filed documents 23
forms control table 17
interactive subsystem description 3
job description(s) (see job description)
job queue 3, 17
(see also job queue)
journal 3
journal receiver 3
libraries 3
(see also library)
line description(s) 4, 14
(see also line description (CPF object))
logical file 3
(see also logical file)
master file 16
menu(s)
description 10
example 10, 16
message file 3
(see also message file)
message queue (see message queue)
mixed files 3
mixed record format 10
object using a source file 3
object(s) 4, 12
objects in a user ASP 3
OPEN statement 19

creating (continued)
output file 17
output queue(s) (see output queue)
physical file 3
(see also physical file)
print image(s) 1
printer file(s) (see printer file)
printers 17
program 16
program described device file 3
program(s) (see CRTCLPGM; CRTRPGPGM; CRTCBLPGM)
programmer output queue 3
punches 17
query application(s) 9, 12, 16, 22
readers 17
RJE configuration 17
RJEF device description 17
RJEF message queue 17
RJEF user profile 17
routing entry for readers 17
RPG program (see CRTRPGPGM)
second interactive job(s) 11
session description 17
source file 3, 16
(see also source file)
source member(s) 8, 12
subfile(s) 10
subsystem 3
(see also subsystem description)
table(s) (see table)
tape file (see tape file)
to-file on CPYF command 3
transaction file 16
translate table(s) 1, 3
user profile 3, 16
(see also user profile)
user profile using PASSWORD (*NONE) 3
creating a departmental group profile 3
creating line descriptions (CRTLIND command) 14
creation date of an input data file 3
cross-reference listing
example 6
how to request for RPG III source program 6
in BASIC 19
cross-referencing aids (see documentation aids)
CRTBASPGM (Create BASIC Program)
command 4, 12, 19, 22

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

CRTBSCF (Create BSC File) command
  description 4, 12, 14, 20
  example 14, 17
CRTCBLPGM (Create COBOL Program)
 command 4, 12, 13, 22
CRTCLPGM (Create Control Language Program)
 command 2, 4, 12
CRTCLS (Create Class) command
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  description 4
  example 17
  LU1 14
CRTCMD (Create Command) command
  description 4, 12
  examples 3
  relationships 3
CRTCMNF (Create Communications File) command
  APPC 14
  description 4, 12
  example 14, 17
  LU1 14
CRTCRDF (Create Card File) command 4
CRTCUD (Create Control Unit Description) command
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  description 4, 17, 20
  LU1 14
CRTDDMF (Create DDM File) command 4, 22
CRTDEVD (Create Device Description) command
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  DDM 22
  description 4, 18, 20
  LU1 14
CRTDFUAPP (Create DFU Application) command 4, 12
CRTDFUDEF (Create DFU Definition) command 4, 7
CRTDKTF (Create Diskette File) command 4
CRTDSPF (Create Display File) command 14
  description 4, 12
  example 4
  in BASIC 19
CRTDTAARA (Create Data Area) command
  description 4
  example 3
CRTDTAQ (Create Data Queue) command 3, 4
CRTDUPOBJ (Create Duplicate Object) command 3, 4
CRTEDTD (Create Edit Description) command
  description 4
  example 3
CRTFCT (Create Forms Control Table) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
CRTGSS (Create Graphics Symbol Set) command 4
CRTJOBD (Create Job Description) command
  description 4
  example 3, 14, 16, 17
CRTJOBQ (Create Job Queue) command
  description 4
  example 3, 17
CRTJRN (Create Journal) command 4
CRTJRNRCV (Create Journal Receiver) command 4
CRTLF (Create Logical File) command
  description 3, 4, 12, 21
  example 3
  explanation of parameters 3, 4
  in BASIC 19
CRTLIB (Create Library) command 4, 12
CRTLIND (Create Line Description) command
  APPC 14
  as created by the CRTRJECFG command 18
  BSC 14
  description 4, 18, 20
  example 20
  LU1 14
CRTMSGF (Create Message File) command
  description 4
  example 3
CRTMSGQ (Create Message Queue) command
  description 4, 12
  example 17, 23
CRTMXDF (Create Mixed File) command
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  description 12, 13
  example 3
  LU1 14
  prompt 10
CRTOUTQ (Create Output Queue) command 23
  description 4
  example 3
CRTPF (Create Physical File) command
  adding the first member 4
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  dependent parameter relationships explained 4
  description 4, 12
  example 3, 17
  example of PUBAUT parameter 3
  explanation of parameters 3
  in BASIC 19
  LU1 14
  to create 3
    (see also qualified)
CRTPLIPGM (Create PL/I Program) command 4, 12, 21
CRTPRTF (Create Printer File) command
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  description 4, 12, 20
  example 17
  LU1 14
CRTPRTIMG (Create Print Image) command
  description 4
  example 3
CRTQRYAPP (Create Query Application) command 4, 12
CRTQRYDEF (Create Query Definition) command 4, 9
CRTRJECFG (Create RJE Configuration) command
  description 17, 18
  example 17, 18
  prompts 17
CRTRPGPGM (Create RPG Program) command
  debugging parameters 6

CRTRPGPGM (Create RPG Program) command (continued)
description 4, 6, 12
examples 16
using remote files 22
CRTRPTPGM (Create Auto Report Program) command
debugging parameters 6
description 4, 6, 12
using remote files 22
CRTSAVF (Create Save File) command 3, 4
CRTSBSD (Create Subsystem Description) command
batch example 3
description 4
example 17
for controlling subsystem 3
interactive example 3
CRTSPADCT (Create Spelling Aid Dictionary) command 4
CRTSRCPF (Create Source Physical File) command
description 4
example 3
CRTSSND (Create Session Description) command 17, 18
CRTTAPF (Create Tape File) command
description 4
example 3
CRTTBL (Create Table) command 4
CRTUSRPRF (Create User Profile) command 4, 14, 23
CRTVDISK (Create Virtual Disk) command 4
Cryptographic Facility
installing 1
verifying 1
CSM 15
(see also dump procedures)
CSNAP (Communications Statistical Network Analysis Procedure) 4, 15
CSSF sign-on and sign-off code for CICS/VS 14
CTL (see control unit)
CTLU (see control unit)
CU (see control unit)
CUD (see control unit description)
CUR parameter 19
CURCOL intrinsic function 19
currency symbol
(see also dollar sign; fixed currency symbol; floating currency symbol)
description 3
fixed 5
fixed insertion symbol 13
floating 5, 10, 19
floating insertion symbol 13
specified in CRTEDTD command 4
currency symbol (continued)
use in edit word 6
use of 4, 5
current date and time 16
current input, erasing 12
current number of array dimensions 19
current record pointer, description 13
current source file 19
CURROW intrinsic function 19
cursor
address 5
blinking 3, 5, 12
control code 5
description of 12, 19
error, position of 12
movement keys 11, 12
movement keys, system console keyboard 11
placing 3, 19
positioning
at specific field 3
description 20
examples 5
for display file 3
for initial display of subfile record 3
with Fold key 3
with Help key 19
with Roll key 3
with Truncate key 3
with two subfile records displayed 3
right-to-left support 3
to display second-level messages 12
customer engineer user profile (QCE) 3
(see also user profile)
Customer Information Control System (see CICS/VS)
customer inquiry program, example 21
customer review program example 5
CVTBINDEC (Convert Binary to Decimal) sample command 3
CVTDAT (Convert Date) command 4
CVTDECBIN (Convert Decimal to Binary) sample command 3
CVTOUTQ (Convert Output Queue) sample command 3
CVTSBS (Convert Subsystem) command 3
CVTVDKT (Convert To Virtual Disk) command 4
cycle, program 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

D

DAF (see destination address field)
damage of user-defined objects 3
damaged
  diskettes 15
  objects 15
  queues 11
  system 15
  tape files 3
  tape files, messages 11
data
  (see also host system data)
  access to 17, 18
  areas 3
  arrays 19
  character 19
  compression 3
  description of 2
  distributed 22
  error return 14
  fixed-point 21
  floating-point 21
  high 23
  internal (see internal data)
  low 23
  magnetic stripe 5
  numeric 19
  passing between procedures 19
  queue 3
  reading from diskette 16
  remote file 22
  rights 17
  routing 2
  spooled file (see spooled file data)
  storage 17, 18, 19
  trace (see trace data)
  types 3
  validation (see validity checking)
  verification 7
data alignment 13, 21
data area(s)
  accessing in CL programs 3
  authority needed 3
  auto report program 6
  changing 3
    (see also CHGDTAARA)
  commands
    change (see CHGDTAARA)
    create (see CRTDTAARA)
    declare (see DCLDTAARA)
    delete (see DLTDTAARA)
    display (see DSPDTAARA)
    receive (see RCVDTAARA)
    send (see SNDDTAARA)
  commands affecting 4
  commands used in CL programs 3
  compiler 6
  creating 3
    (see also CRTDTAARA)
data area(s) (continued)
  data structure 6
  declaring 3
    (see also DCLDTAARA)
  defining 6
  deleting (see DLTDTAARA)
  description 2, 3, 4
  displaying 3
    (see also DSPDTAARA)
  how to access 6
  in master matrix chart 4
  information 6, 19
  initial value 3
  local 6
  object type 3
  of SEU modules 8
  operations 6
  printing 6
  receiving 3
    (see also RCVDTAARA)
  referencing in a CL program 3
  restrictions 6
  retrieval 4, 6
  SDA 10
  sending 3
    (see also SNDDTAARA)
  unlocking 6
  used to access data area 6
  valid types 3
  writing 6, 19
data association specifications 2
data attribute specification 13
data base
  (see also data base file; data base logging; data base
   records; member)
  commands 4
  concurrency considerations 3
  data management 2
  DDM file 3, 22
  DDS keywords 3
  description 3
  displays of
    access path attributes 4
    data base relationships 4
    file attributes 4
    overrides 4
    page rates 4
  examples 16
  faults 3
  field display 10
  files (see data base files)
  functions 2, 6
  logging of file updates 4
  member (see member)
  output 17
  page faults 4
  page rates 4
  pages 3
  query 22
  records 4

data base (continued)
recovery 3
(see also journaling)
relations, displaying 3
save strategy with logging 3
saving 3
security considerations 3
data base file(s)
(see also data base logging; data base records; DISK file; field reference file; journaling; logical file; member; physical file)
for System/38 21
sequence and sharing 3
access path
adding to 3, 19
allocating files 19
arrival sequence 19
assigning usage attributes 10
authorization 7
closing 3, 19
COBOL source (QCBLSRC) 13
coding characteristics 5
command source (QCMDSRC) 3
commands
log (see LOGDBF)
override with (see OVRDBF)
commands using IBM-supplied files 4
concurrency considerations 3
considerations when overriding files 3
contents 3
control language source (QCLSRC) 3
data location 3, 19
DDM 22
DDS source 3, 17
defining 3, 5, 18, 19
description 2, 3, 10
design 2
errors, handling 3
example 10, 16
externally described 21
format selector 3
formats 19
IBM-supplied 3
in BASIC 19
keyed sequence access path for S/38 21
level checking 3
logical 4
maintaining 3
members 4, 21
data base file(s) (continued)
name restrictions 3
numeric keys 19
open parameters 3
opening a member 3, 14, 19
output 17, 18
override considerations 3, 22
(see also overriding files)
overriding (see OVRDBF)
parameters affecting I/O operations 3
physical 4
preventing updates in production library 3
print image source (QIMGSRC) 3
processing 19
program-described 21
record format 3, 19
recovery (see journaling)
recovery unit 11
reformat source (QFMTSRC) 3
removing records 19
retrieving fields from 10
RPG source (QRPGSRC) 6
selecting 10
sequential only processing 3
set file position 19
shared 3
sharing record formats 3
source files 3
stored in auxiliary storage 4
table source (QTBLSRC) 3
text source (QTXTSRC) 3
UDS source (QUDSSRC) 7, 8
updating records 19
using
externally described 3
in BASIC 19
in programs 3
valid I/O statement options 21
with 3270 emulation 20
writing to 19
data base format list display 10
data base formats, DFU use of 7
data base reader
displaying (see DSPRDR)
operation 4
restrictions 4
starting 11
(see also STRDBRDR)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

data base records 3
(see also data base file)
data base recovery indicator (QDBRCVYWT) system value 11
data base recovery wait 11
Data Base Relations command (DSPDBR) 4
data base source file listing for examples 10
data base spooling reader job description (QSPLDBR) 3
data base support 13
data categories, concepts 13
data character to hex, convert 15
data classes, description 13
data clock 13
data clock (CLOCKING parameter) 14
Data command (see //DATA; DATA; data commands)
data commands
(see also //DATA)
change (see CHGDTA)
display (see DSPDTA)
query (QRYDTA)
data communications (see binary synchronous communications)
data communications file 13
data compression 3, 14
data conversion 5, 13, 21
data decompression 3
data description arithmetic statement operands 13
data description entry description 13
data description source listing for examples 10
Data Description Specifications (DDS) 5
access paths 4
and program described files 13
and 3270 emulation 20
APPC 14
BSC 5, 14
coding form 5
commands affecting 4
comments in DDS source 10
communications file 5, 14
compiler listings 5
data base 3
data types 3, 5
DDM considerations 5, 22
debugging template 5
default source file 8
description 2, 3, 5
display file 3, 5
displaying subfiles 5
example for
data base file 3, 5, 11
field 3, 5
field reference file 3, 5, 12
keyed access path 3, 5, 13
record format 3, 5, 15
example of modifying 8
examples 6, 14, 16
field level 3, 5
field level keywords 10
field, message 5
file level 3, 5
file level keywords 10
for device file (communications) 14
Data Description Specifications (DDS) (continued)
form 5
formats for 8
generating 10
join level 3, 5
key field level 3, 5
keywords 3, 5, 10
(see also keywords)
listing for examples 10
LU1 14
mapping data types 21
members in DDS source file 10
mixed file 3, 5
PL/I 21
plus feature 5
printer file 3, 5
printer keyword support 3
processing errors 3
processor 5
record level 3, 5
record level keywords 10
saving generated DDS 10
select/omit level 3, 5
source listings 3
source types for 8
standard source file 10
subfiles 3, 5, 10
syntax 5
text fields in DDS source 10
data description, concept of 5
Data Division 13
data-entry keyboard 12, 13
data entry program 16
data error detection 7
data field definition (DTAFLD) statement (see DTAFLD statement)
DATA file 19
data file identifiers 4, 19
data file utility (see DFU)
data file utility application statement (see DFUAPP)
data files
description 2, 17, 18
existence of remote files 22
externally described 16
inline (see inline data files)
data flow
control requests, SNA 14
fields assigning usage attributes 10
protocols, SNA 14
rate (VPACING parameter) 14
data format (see binary format; packed decimal format; zoned decimal format)
data format statement (see DTAFMT statement)
data formats, SNA 14
data group separator 14
data hierarchies 13
data integrity 2
data item
breaking apart 13
concatenating 13
description 13

data item (continued)
description entry concepts 13, 19
format 13, 19
joining together 13
number processed 19
data keys
system console keyboard 11
work station 12
data loss recovery using checksum protection 3
data management
description 2, 5, 6, 22
device support 2
feedback area
(see also file information data structure; I/O feedback area)
AID character description 3
contents controlled by routing keywords 5
routing keywords 3
indicators 5
overview 21
updated after command key pressed 5
data manipulation statements 13
data mode 19
data-name
clause 13
description 13
formation rules 13
qualification format 13
restriction on duplications 13
data operations 2
data organization, description 13
data path 2
data pending 14
data portion, objects 2
data queue 3
data rate 14
data rate select function (SELECT parameter) 14
data receiving fields 13
data record size specification 13
data records 5
data reference 13
data relationships 13
data rights 2, 17
(see also add rights; delete rights; read rights; update rights)
data security 7, 22
(see also authority)
data size 14
data size (MAXDATA parameter) 14
DATA statement 19
data stream 14, 20
(see also user-defined data stream)
data structure
examples 6, 14
format 6
length 6
multiple occurrences of 6
name 6
renaming 6
special types 6
specifications, RPG III 8
statement 6
subfields 6
data structure, file information (INFDS) 14
data-terminal-ready delay 14
data-terminal-ready delay (DTRDLY parameter) 14
data transfer statements 13
data transformation 3
data transmission
communications sequence 18
input and output 21
method 14
record-oriented 21
statements 21
stream-oriented 21
data truncation 13
data type valid entries 5
data types, description 3
data, error return 14
date
(see also date-and-time)
changing (see CHGSYSVAL)
converting (see CVTDAT)
edit 6
effect of end position 6
effect of inverted print 6
establish 3
formats 6
QDATFMT system value 3
QDATSEP system value 3
quoted string 3
separator 3
summary tables 6
suppression (auto report) 6
system values 3
unquoted string 3
user 6
values 4
zero suppression 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

date-and-time
  constants 2
  current 16
  system values
    day-of-month (QDAY) 3
    hour-of-day (QHOUR) 3
    minute-of-hour (QMINUTE) 3
    month-of-year (QMONTH) 3
    second-of-minute (QSECOND) 3
    system date (QDATE) 3
    time-of-day (QTIME) 3
    year (QYEAR) 3
DATE built-in function 21
date format (QDATFMT) system value 3
DATE intrinsic function 19
DATE keyword
  description 3
  example 3, 8
date of compilation in source listing 13
date of last update 8
date separator (QDATSEP) system value 3
DATE$ intrinsic function 19
DATETIME$ intrinsic function 19
day-of-month (QDAY) system value 3
DB trailing character 19
DCL (Declare CL Variable) command
  description 4
  rules for 3
DCLDTAARA (Declare Data Area) command
  description 4
  using in CL program 3
DCLF (Declare File) command
  description 4
  using in CL program 3
DDM (see Distributed Data Management)
DDM architecture 22
DDM file 22
DDMACC parameter 22
DDMCNV parameter 22
DDS (see Data Description Specifications)
deactivate a program (FREE) operation code 6
  (see also FREE operation code)
deallocate devices 3
  (see also object)
Deallocate Object command (DLCOBJ) 4, 22
deallocated system operator message 11
deallocating an object 3
debug
  (see also debugging)
  commands
    change (see CHGDBG)
    display (see DSPDBG)
    end (see ENDCBLDBG; ENDDBG)
    enter (see ENTCBLDBG; ENTDBG)
  enhancements 6
  in BASIC 19
  mode, security considerations 3
debug function (DEBUG) operation code (see DEBUG operation code)
DEBUG module, 1974 Standard 13
DEBUG operation code 6
DEBUG statement 19
debugging
  at machine interface level 3
  BASIC programs 19
  COBOL programs (see debugging features; ENDCBLDBG; ENTCBLDBG)
  commands (see debug commands)
  declaratives, execution of 13
  features 13
  functions 2
  information summary 9
  information, requested 10
  information, summary 7
  options
    auto report program 6
    compiler 6
    examples 6
    IDU 7, 9
  RPG III programs (see breakpoint; DEBUG operation code; DUMP operation code; trace)
  template 5
decimal data format (see packed decimal)
decimal fixed-point data 21
decimal floating-point data 21
decimal format (QDECFMT) system value 3
decimal fraction 19
decimal numbers, representation 13
decimal point (.)
  (see also period)
  alignment of numeric items 13
  and comma, interchanging 13
  edit description 3
  in BASIC 19
  in numeric literal 7
decimal positions 6
decimal positions entry (DDS) 3, 5
DECIMAL statement 19
decimal values 4
decimal variable (see variable)
decimals 5, 19
declarative operation codes 6
Declarative procedures 13
Declaratives 13
Declare CL Variable command (DCL) 4
Declare Data Area command (DCLDTAARA) 4
Declare File command (DCLF) 4
DECLARE FILE statement 19
DECLARE PROGRAM statement 19
declaring
  (see also DCL)
  CL variables 4
  data area(s) (see data area)
  display device files 4
  file(s) (see file)
  for a file 3
  variable(s) 3
    (see also variable)
decompression 3
decrementing index-name values 13
decrementing operands 13
DEF statement 19

default(s)
  attributes are implicit 13
  batch job class (QBATCH) 3
  DDS 5
  delivery, description 3
  error handler, RPG III 6
  for parameters 12
  handling and monitoring of an escape message 3
  handling of unmonitored messages while testing 3
  hop count 23
  key fields
    in a logical file 5
    in a physical file 5
  library 4
  maximum instruction wait time 3
  mode 12, 20, 23
  on SDA displays 10
  packet size, X.25 14
  parameter 2
  print file (QPPRTDOC) 23
  program 3
  qualified object names 4
  records, description 3
  sign-on 12
  source file in BASIC 19
    (see also current source file)
  user IDs 23
  value(s)
    (see also optional values)
    defining for a parameter 3, 12
    for reply 3
    for spacing 9
    qualified job names 4
    syntax diagram 4, 11
    window size 14
defective diskette cylinders, handling 11
defective diskettes 15
deferred programming change 4, 11
define a composite key (KLIST) operation code (see KLIST operation code)
define character keyword (DFNCHR) 3
Define Keyword Map command (DFNKBDMAP) 4, 12
define parts of a key (KFLD) operation code 6
define skeleton line (S) line command 8
defining
  alternate collating sequence(s) 6
  an FCT entry 17
  commands (see command)
  data base files 3
defining (continued)
  data type for field (DDS) 3
  DDM files 22
  DFU application(s) 7
  element in a list 3
  field
    DDS 3
    file 10, 16
    SDA 10
  functions 19
  lists 3
  parameter 3
    (see also parameter)
  prompt text 3
  qualified name 3
  query application(s) 9
  record format
    DDS 3
    SDA 10
  required parameter 3
  restricted values for a parameter 3
  return value for a parameter 3
  simple list 3
  subfile control records 10
  subfile record formats 10
  valid parameter 3
definition prompts 9
definition types
  batch 7
  description 3
  fast-path 7
  for a library 3
  for files 3
  interactive 7
definition, creating
definition, DFU 4
definition, JES3 18
definition, network 23
definition, query 4
definitional objects, subsystem 2
DEFN (field definition) operation code 6
DEG intrinsic function 19
degrees, convert to or from radians 19
DEL command 19
Delay Job (DLYJOB) command 3, 4, 19
delay maintenance of keyed sequence access path 3
delayed connection 14
delays, BSC 4
DELET (delete record) operation code 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

delete
  command function key 9, 12
  control character for menu 10
  data rights 4
  description of 8, 19
  document lists 3
  documents 3
  function (<) 12
    (see also less-than sign)
  key 12
  line commands 8
  member (see RMVM)
  print image prompt 1
  record format option (on query modification menu) 9
  recovery from 8
  rights 3
  subfile area 10
  table prompt 1
delete (D) line command 8
delete a directory entry 23
delete a record (see DELET operation code)
Delete Chart Format command (DLTCHTFMT) 4
Delete Class command (DLTCLS) 4
Delete Command command (DLTCMD) 4
Delete Control Unit Description command (DLTCUD) 4
Delete Data Area command (DLTDTAARA) 4
Delete Data File Utility command (DLTDFUAPP) 4
Delete Data Queue command (DLTDTAQ) 4
Delete Device Description command (DLTDEVD) 4
Delete Diskette Label command (see DLTDKTLBL)
Delete Document command (DLTDOC) 3, 4
Delete Document List command (see DLTDOCL) 4
Delete Edit Description command (DLTEDTD) 4
delete edit keyword (DLTEDT) 3
delete entries next system table 23
Delete File command (DLTF) 4
Delete Forms Control Table command (DLTFCT) 4
Delete Graphics Symbol Set command (DLTGSS) 4
Delete Job Description command (DLTJOBD) 4
Delete Job Queue command (DLTJOBQ) 4
Delete Journal command (DLTJRN) 4
Delete Journal Receiver command (DLTJRNRCV) 4
Delete Library command (DLTLIB) 4
Delete Line Description command (DLTLIND) 4
Delete Message File command (DLTMSGF) 4
Delete Message Queue command (DLTMSGQ) 4
delete n records (Dn) line command 8
Delete Output Queue command (DLTOUTQ) 4
Delete Override command (DLTOVR) 4
Delete Print Image command (DLTPRTIMG) 4
Delete Program command (DLTPGM) 4
Delete Query Application command (DLTQRYAPP) 4
Delete RJE Configuration command (DLTRJECFG) 4
Delete Session Description command (DLTSSND) 4
Delete Spelling Aid Dictionary command (DLTSPADCT) 4
DELETE statement (input/output)
  description 13
  format 13
  how to use 19
  indexed file 13
  random access 13
DELETE statement (input/output) (continued)
  relative file 13
  sequential access 13
  with duplicate keys 13
Delete Subsystem Description command (DLTSBSD) 4
Delete Table command (DLTTBL) 4
Delete User Profile command (DLTUSRPRF) 4
deleted records 3
deleted user profiles 3
deleting
  (see also canceling; clearing; removing)
  applications 7
  blanks 19
  class(es) (see class)
  command(s) (see command)
  constants from work display 10
  control unit description(s) (see control unit description)
  data area(s) (see data area)
  data base records/files 3, 19
  device description(s) (see device description)
  DFU application(s) 7, 12
  diskette labels 11
    (see also diskette, labels, volume identifier)
  document lists 3
  documents 3
  edit description(s) (see edit description)
  entries
    next system table 23
    routing table 23
    secondary node ID table 23
  fields from a record format 10
  fields from work display
    (see also display file; subfile)
    DDS keywords 3
    description 10
    erasing 3
    example 10
    initializing a record 3
    input operations 3
    locking the keyboard 3
    output operations 3
    overlaying a display 3
    protecting all input-capable fields 3
    records 7
    resetting the modified data tag 3
    retaining data on a display 3
    setting on a response indicator 3
    unlocking the keyboard 3
  file(s) (see file)
  filed documents 23
  IDU application(s) (see IDU)
  job description(s) (see job description)
  job queue(s) (see job queue)
  journal 3
  journal receiver 3
  library 3
    (see also library)
  line description (see line description)
  lines 19

deleting (continued)
log files, sample program 3
members 3, 8, 19
message file(s) (see message file)
message queue(s) (see message queue)
object authority (see revoking object authority)
objects 3
objects in a user ASP 3
output queue(s) (see output queue)
override 3
(see also override)
print image (see print image)
program (see program)
query application(s) 9, 12
records 8, 19
spooled files 8
subfile 3
subsystem description (see subsystem description)
table(s) (see table)
user profile(s) (see user profile)
delimiter(s)
apostrophes 4
asterisk 4
blank 4
charts of 4
colon 4
comma 4
comment 4
description 4, 12
for Boolean literal 13
for pseudo-text 13
parentheses 4
period 4
quoted string 4
record 14
rules for 4
remote file names, DDM 22
summary of coding rules 4
types in CL 4
delivery mode (see message delivery mode)
density, tape 3
departmental group profiles 3
Dependent (DEP) command definition statement 4
dependent parameter relationships, example of 4
descending sequence 6
described data files, externally 16
describing
communications devices 1, 14
device configuration(s) 1
describing (continued)
files level by level 5
local work stations 1
message(s)
description 3
example 3
remote work stations 1
subfile(s) 3
system devices 1
description 3, 5
control unit (see control unit description)
data
data base file 3, 19, 21
device file 3
device (see device description)
edit (see edit description)
enrolled users 3
file (see file description)
job (see job description)
line (see line description)
message (see message description)
object (see object description)
of user 23
subsystem (see subsystem description)
text (see text description)
Design Advanced Printer Function command (DSNAPF) 4
design considerations, application 2
design DFU application 12
Design DFU Application command (DSNDFUAPP) 4, 12
design display format 12
Design Format command (see DSNFMT)
Design Query Application command (DSNQRYAPP) 4, 12
design record format menu 10, 12
design, application (see application design)
designing
data base displays 10
data files 2
description 10
display record format(s) 10
example 10
extended field definition 10
field definition 10
file definition displays 10
format(s) (see format)
menu(s) 10
mixed record format 10
programs 19
record format definition 10
sequence of displays 10
subfile(s) 10

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

designing (continued)
using BASIC 19
work display 10
destination address field 14
destination address field, SNA (DEVADR parameter) 14
destination system node ID 23
DET intrinsic function description 19
detach APPC 14
DETACH DDS keyword 14
detach, implicit 14
detach, read after 14
detail lines 6
detail list examples 9
detail printing, auto report 6
detailed program logic 6
detection, data error 7
determinants 19
determining
control unit status 15
device status 15
diskette contents 11
failing device, procedure 14, 15
format of record returned 3
job status 11
batch 15
interactive 15
line status 15
output characteristics 11
procedure to use, job or function does not work 15
procedure to use, remote communications problem 15
program devices 3
queue status 11
reader/writer status 11
subsystem status 11
system configuration 11
system status 11
wait for file resources value 3
wait for record value 3
why system does not work 15
determining block length 14
determining output area length 14
determining synchronization level 14
developing applications 2
device
(see also CARD file; device description; DISK file; PRINTER file; SEQ file; SPECIAL file)
address
displaying (see DSPDEVCFG; DSPDEVD)
parameters 20
specifying (see DEVADR)
valid values for 4, 14
6-digit hex number 4
APPC peer 23
being used 10
commands
power (see PWRDEV)
status (see DSPDEVSTS)
vary (see VRYDEV)
communications 11
device (continued)
considerations, BSC 14
CMC II (see 6240 Communicating Magnetic Card I Typewriter)
OS/6 Information Processor 14
RPG TCF 14
Series/1 14
System/3 14
System/303x 14
System/32 14
System/34 14
System/370 14
System/43xx 14
3741 Data Station 14
3776 Communications Terminal 14
3777 Communications Terminal 14
5110 Computer 14
5120 Computer 14
5230 Data Collection System 14
5260 Retail System 14
5280 Distributed Data System 14
5520 Administrative System 14
6240 Communicating Magnetic Card Typewriter 14
6640 Document Printer 14
6670 Information Distributor 14
mode 23
name, value 3
powering on and off 11
program 3
selection character 5
SNADS 14
supported 10
type 3, 10
type parameter (DEVTYPE) 3, 14
varying online and offline 3, 11
verifying 15
device address (DEVADR parameter) 4, 14
device characteristic dependencies 14
device characteristics 2
device class indicator 5
device configuration
describing 1
displaying 11
(see also DSPDEVCFG)
IBM-supplied names 1
planning 1
preparing for 1
saving 1
device considerations 14
device control expansion feature 1
device control operations 11
device control through commands 11
device deallocation 3
device definition, JES3 18
device delay (DEVDLY parameter) 14
device-dependent attributes
APPC 14
BSC file 14
communications file 14
for files 3

device-dependent code 15
device-dependent device characteristics 14
device-dependent feedback area 3, 14
device description
(see also device; object)
allocating object 4
APPC 14
attributes 14
authority needed 3
BSC 1, 14, 17
card punch/reader (QCARD96) 1, 4
changing 1, 11, 14
(see also CHGDEVD)
characteristics 14
commands
change (see CHGDEVD)
create (see CRTDEVD)
delete (see DLTDEVD)
display (see DSPDEVD)
status (see DSPDEVSTS)
commands affecting 4
communications 1
creating 1, 4, 11, 14
(see also CRTDEVD)
DDM use of 22
deleting 1, 11, 14
(see also DLTDEVD)
description 3, 4
device emulation 20
diskette (QDKT) 1, 4
diskette magazine drive 1
display stations 1
displayed as stored in QSYS library 4
displaying 1, 11, 14
(see also DSPDEVD)
examples
communications 19
system devices 1
work stations 1
IBM-supplied 1
in master matrix chart 4
location of 3
magnetic tape units 1
name 1, 14
name, determining 15
object type 3
peer 1, 14, 23
PLU 1, 14
printer, system 1, 14
device description (continued)
printer, work station 1
purpose 4
relationships 14
RJEF 17
security 3
stored in internal system 4
system console (QCONSOLE) 4
tape 1, 14
work sheet 1
device description (DEVD) 14
device description name 14
device emulation 20
device emulation, 3270 14
device file examples 14
device file(s)
(see also card file; diskette file; display file; printer file; tape file)
BSC 5, 17
card data (QCARD96) 3
card punch (QPUNCH) 3
card source (QCRDSRC) 3
changing 4
changing a field 3
coding characteristics 5
commands affecting (charts) 4
common attributes 3
communications (see communications files)
creating
description 4
for printer writers 17
for punch writers 17
data description specifications
(DDS) 3, 5, 14
defining 18
description 3, 14
design 2
device-dependent attributes 3
diskette data (QDKT) 3
diskette source (QDKTSRC) 3
display (see display files)
examples 3, 5, 14, 21
externally described data
for printer file 3, 5
general description 3, 21
file description entry 13
IBM-supplied 1, 3
inline files 21
mixed 5
multiple 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

device file(s) (continued)
  name, communications 14
  overriding 4
  printer (QPRINT) 3
    (see also printer files)
  printer special forms (QPRINTS) 3
  printer two-copy (QPRINT2) 3
  program-described data
    description 3, 21
    example of creating 3
  sharing a file 3
  spooling information 3
  support attributes 14
  tape data (QTAPE) 3
  tape source (QTAPSRC) 3
  types of 4
  use in program 16, 21
  valid I/O statement options 21
  what devices can be used for a device file 3
  work stations (see display files)
device handling through messages 11
device independence 21
device interface expansion feature 1
device management commands 4
device mode entry 14
device name, function of 6
device names, attached (DEV parameter) 14
device/operator interaction 11
device planning 1
device problem 15
  (see also work station problem)
device specification (TYPE parameter) 14
device status 15
  (see also displaying)
device status display 4
device support
  card file 3
  communications 2
  data management 2
  description 3
  diskette file 3
  diskette magazine drive 2
  display 2
  display file 2
  nondisplay 2
  printer 2
  printer file 3
  tape 2
  tape file 3
device type code (DEVTYPE parameter) 3, 14
device wait (DEVWAIT parameter) 14
DFH messages, CICS/VS 14
DFNCHR (define character) keyword 3
DFNKBDMAP (Define Keyboard Map) command 4, 12
DFS messages, IMS/VS 14
DFT
  coding examples 5
  keyword description 5
DFTPKTSIZE parameter, X.25 14
DFTSPC parameter 9
DFTWAIT parameter, wait time 3
DFTWDWSIZE parameter 14
DFU (Data File Utility)
  applications 7
  changing 7
  column headings 5
  creating applications 4
  creation status display 7
  DDM considerations 22
  defining 7
  deleting 7
  deleting applications 4
  description 2, 7, 8, 12
  designing applications 4
  displaying data 4
  examples 16
  executing 7, 12
  format for 8
  objects 7
  problem determination 7
  retrieving source 4
DFUAPP (data file utility application) statement 7
DHCF (Distributed Host Command Facility)
  configuring 1
  description 11, 12, 14
DIA (see Document Interchange Architecture)
diacritic keys 11
diacritics, entering 11
diagnosing RJEF command errors 17
diagnostic message(s)
  close 3
  copying files 3
  description 3, 13
  from a CL program 3
  listing 13
  severity levels 13
diagram, syntax (see syntax diagram)
diagrams
  displays used for (examples)
    designing menus 10
    designing record format 10
    designing subfiles 10
  sequence of displays for (description)
    designing menus 10
    designing record formats 10
    designing subfiles 10
    testing record formats 10
dial number (TELNBR parameter) 14
different node ID, redirecting 23
digit specifier 19
DIM statement 19
dimensions, array 19
direct access 21
direct access storage device 11
direct and relative index usage 13
direct command entry 11, 12
direct files (see data base files)
direct indexing, description 13
directory
  (see also displays; journal receiver; libraries;
   list entries)
  entries 23

directory (continued)
SNADS 23
system distribution 23
discarded message types 14
disconnection 14
DISK file, RPG 6
disk migration utility 11
disk unit, assigning members to 3
diskette
(see also diskette file)
and tape media maintenance 15
basic concepts 11
clearing 11
(see also CLRDKT)
commands
clear (see CLRDKT)
delete label (see DLTDKTLBL)
display (see DSPDKT)
duplicate (see DUPDKT)
initialize (see INZDKT)
rename (see RNMDKT)
considerations
for other than save/restore 3
for save/restore 3, 11
contents, determining 11
copying source files from 3
defective/damaged 15
deleting labels 11
(see also DLTDKTLBL)
device file
BUFSIZE option 21
commands affecting (charts) 4
displaying information (see DSPDKT)
drive problem 15
duplicating 11
(see also DUPDKT)
example 11
format specified by FMT parameter 4
handling defective cylinders 11
handling precautions 11
I/O slot 11
initializing 3, 11
(see also INZDKT)
inserting into a magazine 11
inserting into an I/O slot 11
labels 3, 4, 11
labels, deleting 11
(see also DLTDKTLBL)
loading individual 11
diskette (continued)
loading into a magazine 11
location 3
magazine drive (see diskette magazine drive)
magazine volume identifier 3
maintenance and use 3
multivolume file 3
operations 11
owner specified by NEWOWNID parameter 4
positioning in the magazine 11
positions, indicating in commands 11
preparing 11
problem 15
reader, description of operation 4
reader, starting 11
(see also STRDKTRDR)
reading data file 16
removing from a magazine 11
removing from an I/O slot 11
renaming 11
(see also RNMDKT)
requirements for save/restore 11
requirements, stand-alone dumps 15
save/restore display 11
sector size 3
specifying format 4
specifying owner 4
supply, backup 11
type 3
unloading from a magazine 11
unloading individual 11
volume display 11
volume identifier (see volume identifier)
volume labels 4
writer
description of operation 4
displaying attributes (see DSPRDR)
starting 11
(see also STRDKTWTR)
diskette data device file (QDKT) 3
diskette default output queue (QDKT) 3
diskette device (see diskette; diskette file)
diskette device description (QDKT) 4
diskette device file (see device file; diskette file)
diskette drive problem 15
diskette file(s)
(see also device file; diskette; QDKT; QDKTSRC)
changing (see CHGDKTF)
close considerations 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

diskette file(s) (continued)
commands
change (see CHGDKTF)
create (see CRTDKTF)
override with (see OVRDKTF)
common device attributes 3
creating (see CRTDKFT)
description 2, 5
device-dependent attributes 3
displaying attributes 4
errors, handling 3
I/O considerations 3
IBM-supplied 3
multivolume 3
open considerations 3
overriding (see OVRDKTF)
using in program 3
diskette labels 4
diskette magazine drive
as save/restore device 4
closing cover 11
controls and indicators 11
creating device description for 4
data errors 4
describing to CPF 1
description 3, 11
device configuration 1
device support 2
device type code 4
diskette locations 4
displaying attributes (see DSPDEVD)
I/O slot 11
identifier 4
initializing diskettes in 4
LOC (location) parameter 4
magazine cover 11
manual slots 4
manual thumbwheel 11
retainer buttons 11
testing (see STRCNFCHK)
varying on (see VRYDEV)
worksheet 1
diskette operation 11
diskette problems 15
diskette source device file (QDKTSRC) 3
diskette spooling reader job description (QSPLDKTR) 3
diskette spooling writer job description (QSPLDKTW) 3
DISOSS
Personal Services/36 23
System/370 23
display
(see also device file; display file; displaying; displays)
access path attributes, data base files 4
active jobs 11
all errors 12
alternate collating sequence (logical file) 4
attributes 10, 19
authorized objects, to user profile 4
authorized users 3, 4
autostart job entries 4
display (continued)
breakpoints 3, 4
CF keys 12
class 4
command entry 3
(see also command entry display)
command string 12
control unit description 4
data area 3, 4
data base 4
data base relations 3
data file identifiers, diskette 4
data rights 4
date field 8
DDM file 22
debug mode 4
dependent
files 4
members 4
record formats 4
device configurations 4
device-dependent file attributes 4
device description 4
device status 4
DFU creation status 7
diskette device file attributes 4
diskette volume 4
edit 8
edit description 4
emulation initialization 20
field descriptions 4
formats 8
formatting 3, 5
functions
erasing a specified record 3
erasing all input and output/input fields not protect 3
initializing a record 3
input operations 3
locking the keyword 3
output operations 3
overlaying a display 3
overriding data or attributes 3
prevent erasing of overlapped records 3
protecting all input-capable fields 3
resetting the modified data tag 3
retaining a record or field on a display 3
setting on a response indicator 3
unlocking the keyword 3
help text 8, 20
history log 4
job
active 11
attributes 4
description 4
queue 4
libraries saved on diskette 4
library 3
library list 4
library, objects in 4
line configurations 4
line description 4

display (continued)
logical file 4
logs 4
member attributes 4
member list 8
menu 11
message (see message displaying)
message monitor variables 4
messages 4
messages-in-queue 12
modes 3
object authority 3, 4
object description 3, 4
object locks 22
object rights 4
objects 4
output queue 4
overrides 4
page faults 4
permissible values 12
physical file 4
pool identifiers 4
printer device file spooling attributes 4
program pointers 4
program references 3, 4
program variables 3, 4
programmer menu 3
programming change log 4
programming changes 15
programs in debug mode 4
prompt, record format 12
(see also prompt display)
record formats 4
recovery 8
remote files 22
routing 12
routing data 3
routing entries 4
saved libraries 4
saved objects 4
second-level message information 4
select/omit attributes 4
service log 4
service status 4
services 8
split-edit example 8
spooled file 4
status 4
storage in use 4

display (continued)
storage pools 4
submitted jobs 4
subsystem description 4
subsystem(s) 4
support, RJEF 18
system 4
system log 3
system status 3
system value 3, 4
tape volume 4
trace data 3, 4
trace description 4
unmonitored message 4
unmonitored message breakpoint 3
user library list 3, 4
user profile 3, 4
VTOC information, diskette 4
work station entries 4
working, returning to 12
Display Access Code Authority command (DSPACCAUT) 3, 4, 23
Display Access Code command (DSPACC) 3, 4, 23
Display Active Job command (DSPACTJOB) 4, 11
display attribute character 5
display attributes 10, 19
missing 14
Display Authorized Users command (DSPAUTUSR) 4
Display Breakpoints command (DSPBKP) 4
display/change record prompt 7
Display Channel Status command (DSPCHLSTS) 4
Display Chart command (DSPCHT) 4
Display Class command (DSPCLS) 4
Display Command command (DSPCMD) 4
Display Control Unit Description command (DSPCUD) 4
Display Control Unit Status command (see DSPCTLSTS)
Display CSNAP Attributes command (DSPCNPA) 4
display data 3
Display Data Area command (DSPDTAARA) 3, 4
Display Data Base Relations command (DSPDBR) 4
Display Data command (DSPDTA) 4
Display Debug command (DSPDBG) 4
Display Device Configuration command (see DSPDEVCFG)
Display Device Description command (DSPDEVD) 4, 14
display device file
(for BASIC, see also WORKSTN file)
commands affecting (charts) 4
creating a 3, 5, 10
data description specifications for 1, 3, 5

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

display device file (continued)
description 3, 5, 10, 11
examples 3, 5, 10, 11, 14
record format 1
subfiles 3, 5
testing 10
Display Device Status command (see DSPDEVSTS)
display device support 2, 3, 5
(see also display file)
Display Directory command (DSPDIR) 4, 23
Display Diskette command (see DSPDKT)
Display Distribution Log command (DSPDSTLOG) 4, 23
Display Distribution Services command (DSPDSTSRV) 4, 11, 23
Display Distribution Status command (DSPDSTSTS) 4, 11, 23
Display Document Authority command (DSPDOCAUT) 4
Display Edit Description command (DSPEDTD) 4
display file
(see also display functions; subfile)
accessing in CL program 3
attribute characters, field 3, 5
attributes, device-dependent 3
attributes, display 3, 4, 5
BASIC 19
changing (CHGDSPF) 4
clearing lines 3, 5
close considerations 3
closing in CL program 3
coding example 5, 6, 10, 13, 16, 19, 21
command key validity 3
commands
change (CHGDSPF) 4
create (CRTDSPF) 4
override with (OVRDSPF) 4
commands used in CL programs 3
constant fields 3, 5
creating
CRTDSPF command 4
example 3
instructions 5
cursor positioning 3, 5
data (spooled) 4
DDS 3, 5
declaring in CL program 3
description 2, 3, 4, 5
device-dependent attributes 3
device files 21
embedded control characters 3
errors, handling 3
example(s)
application 16
clearing lines on a display 3
considerations for positioning 3
creating 3
formatting a menu 3
formatting a prompt 3
formatting an informational display 3
placement of records 3
preventing overlapped records from being erased 3
program 21
record format description 3
display file (continued)
example(s) (continued)
replacing record formats 3
rolling lines 3
starting line number 3
using routing data 3
field attribute characters 3
field description(s) 3, 4, 5
field locations 3, 5
Help key considerations 3
hidden fields 3, 5
I/O requests by a calling program 3
input-capable field limitations 3, 5
input fields 3, 5
input operations 3
keyboard locking considerations 3
keywords 5
last data locations 3
level identifiers 3
level indicators 3
message fields 3, 5
message handling 3
negative numeric input data considerations 3, 5
number of fields 3, 5
open considerations 3
opening in CL program 3
order of fields 3, 5
output fields 3, 5
output/input fields 3, 5
output operations 3, 5
overriding (OVRDSPF) 4
overriding in CL program 3
passing data 3
performance considerations 3
placement of records 3
positional entries 5
prevent erasing of overlapped records 3
query creation/execution status 9
receiving 3
record format 3, 5
referencing in CL program 3
restoring data 3
retaining a record or field 3
retaining input data 3
right-to-left cursor support 3, 5
rolling lines on a display 3, 5
sending 3
separate indicator area 3, 5
SEU format for 8
sharing 3
source type for 8
storage considerations 3
subfiles in 3, 5
suspending 3
user-defined data streams 3, 5
using a variable starting line number 3, 5
using externally described data 3
using in a program 3, 4
using in CL program 3
using in same routing step 3

display file (continued)
using multiple devices in CL programs 3
using program-described data 3
valid keywords 5
validity checking functions 3, 5
Display File Description command (DSPFD) 4, 22, 23
Display File Field Description command (see DSPFFD)
Display File/Member command (DSPFMB) 3
Display Finance Help command (DSPFNCHLP) 4, 14
Display Forms Control Table command (DSPFCT) 4
display function (DSPLY) operation code 6
Display Graphics Data File command (DSPGDF) 4
display indicators, system console 11
display intensity control, system console 11
Display Job command (see DSPJOB)
Display Job Description command (DSPJOBD) 4, 12
Display Job Log command (DSPJOBLOG) 3, 4, 12
Display Job Queue command (see DSPJOBQ)
Display Journal Attributes command (DSPJRNA) 4
Display Journal command (see DSPJRN)
Display Journal Menu command (DSPJRNMNU) 4
Display Journal Receiver Attributes command (DSPJRNRCVA) 4
Display Keyboard Map command (DSPKBDMAP) 4, 12
display layout, subfile 10
display length, field 5
Display Library command (DSPLIB) 4
Display Library List command (DSPLIBL) 4
display library list prompt 10
Display Line Description command (DSPLIND) 4
Display Line Status command (DSPLINSTS) 4
Display Link Status command (DSPLNKSTS) 4
Display Log command (see DSPLOG)
display menu 11
Display Menu command (DSPMNU) 4
Display Message Description command (DSPMSGD) 4, 12
Display Message File command (DSPMSGF) 4
Display Messages command (see DSPMSG)
Display Mode Status (DSPMODSTS) command 4, 14
Display Network Attributes command (see DSPNETA)
Display Network Files command (DSPNETF) 4, 23
Display Network Job Entry command (DSPNETJOBE) 4, 23
Display Object Authorization command (DSPOBJAUT) 4
Display Object Description command (see DSPOBJD)
display object description prompt 10
Display Object Lock command (DSPOBJLCK) 4, 22
Display Output Queue command (see DSPOUTQ)
Display Output Queue Description command (DSPOUTQD) 4, 11
Display Override command (DSPOVR) 4
display/printer layout (see printer/display layout)
Display Program command (DSPPGM) 3, 4
Display Program References command (DSPPGMREF) 4
Display Program Variable command (DSPPGMVAR) 4
Display Programmer Menu command (DSPPGMMNU) 3, 4, 12
Display Programming Change (DSPPGMCHG) 4
Display Programs that Adopt command (DSPPGMADP) 4
Display Reader command (DSPRDR) 4, 11
display record format (see record format)
Display Record Lock (DSPRCDLCK) command 3, 4
Display Reply List command (DSPRPYL) 4
Display RJE Session command (DSPRJESSN) 4
Display Save File command (DSPSAVF) 3, 4
display screen formats, COBOL coding form and 13
display screen, system console 11
Display Service Status command (DSPSRVSTS) 4
Display Session Description command (DSPSSND) 4
display size
DDS 5
for menu 10
for subfile 10
specify additional 10
Display Spooled File Attributes command (see DSPSPLFA)
Display Spooled File command (DSPSPLF) 4
display spooled listing 10
DISPLAY statement 13
display station 4
(see also display work station; work station)
display station pass-through 3, 12, 14, 23
ADDCMNE (Add Communications Entry) command 14
SRQMNU (system request menu) 14
display station planning 1
display station problems 15
(see also work station problem)
Display Storage Configuration command (DSPSTGCFG) 3, 4
display subfile control records 10
display subfile records 10
Display Submitted Jobs command (see DSPSBMJOB)
Display Subsystem command (see DSPSBS)
Display Subsystem Description command (DSPSBSD) 4, 11
Display System command (see DSPSYS)
Display System Status command (see DSPSYSSTS)
Display System Value command (see DSPSYSVAL)
Display Tape command (see DSPTAP)
display test input buffer display 10
Display Trace command (DSPTRC) 4
Display Trace Data command (DSPTRCDTA) 4, 21
Display User Password command (DSPUSRPWD) 4

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Display User Profile command (DSPUSRPRF) 4, 23
display work station 1
  (see also work station)
display work station description 1
Displaywriter command (DSPWTR) 4, 11
display, sign-on 1, 12
displayed labels, maximum 7
displaying
  (see also displays)
  access path attributes 4
  active jobs 4, 15
  alternate collating sequence 4
  authorized objects 4
  authorized users (DSPAUTUSR) 4
  autostart job entries 4
  breakpoints (see breakpoint)
  class (see class)
  command definition 3
  configuration of auxiliary storage 3
  control unit description(s) (see control unit description)
  control unit status 15
  data (see data)
  data area(s) (see data area)
  data base relations 3
  data file(s) 7
  data rights 4
  DDM files 22
  debug information 3, 4
  debug mode (see debug)
  device configuration (see device configuration)
  device-dependent file attributes 4
  device description (see device description)
  device status 15
  DFU creation status 7
  diskette(s) (see diskette)
  edit description(s) (see edit description)
  errors at a display station 12
  field length and test 10
  file description 3, 22
    (see also file)
  file field descriptions 3, 22
  job description(s) (see job description)
  job queue(s) (see job queue)
  job status 15
  job(s) (see job)
  journal 3
  journal attributes 3
  journal receiver directory 3
  libraries saved on diskette (see DSPDKT)
  library (see library)
  library list 3
    (see also library list)
  line description (see line description)
  line status 15, 17, 18
  list of
    authorized users 3
    example 10
    members (for menu) 10
    record formats 10
  locked objects 15
  log 4
displaying (continued)
  member attributes 4
  member list 4
  menus using the programmer menu 12
  message description (see message description)
  message files 3
    (see also message file)
  messages 11, 16
    (see also message)
  messages from a queue 11, 12
  names of libraries 3
  object authority 3, 4
    (see also object authority)
  object description 3, 4
    (see also object description)
  object locks 3, 22
  objects in a user ASP 3
  objects in library 3
  objects in the RJEF configuration 17
  override(s) (see override)
  password 3
  program attributes 3
  program references 3
    (see also DSPPGMREF; program variables)
  programming change 15
  reader (see reader)
  record format description 4
  record lock status 3
  records in a subfile 3
  remote files 22
  RJEF batch job invocation stacks 18
  security information 3
  service status (see DSPSRVSTS)
  session status 17, 18
  source file information 3
    (see also source file)
  spooled file (see spooled file)
  spooled file attributes (see spooled file attributes)
  subfiles 3, 5
  submitted jobs 12, 15, 16
  subsystem (see subsystem)
  subsystem description (see subsystem description)
  subsystems 3
  system (see system)
  system log(s) 3, 11
  system status (see DSPSYSSTS)
  system value(s) 3, 11
    (see also system value)
  tape (see tape)
  testing information 3
  trace data 3
    (see also trace)
  user passwords 3
  user profile 3
    (see also user profile)
  values of variables in a program 3
  writer (see writer)
displays
  (see also display; displaying)
  active jobs 3, 4
  additional SDA 10

displays (continued)
and input fields 12
changing information on 12
CL save/create CL program example 10
command entry 3, 10
command keys and indicator text 10
condition indicators, specifying 10
create CL program example 10
create display device file example 10
data base examples 10
data base format list 10
DDM information 22
descriptions of
breakpoint display 4
file overrides 4
design record format menu 10
Displaywriter
configuring for 14, 23
link 23
display layout, subfile 10
display library list 10
display object description 10
display test input buffer 10
editing 10
entering information on 12
extended data base field display 10
extended field definition example 10
extended indicators 10
field definition, extended 10
field lists example 10
field reference 10
file definition example 10
file description 4, 22
file field description 4, 22
format list 10
forms control table display 17
(see also DSPFCT)
general control record keywords 10
general keywords 10
help text 10
indicator keywords, subfile record format 10
initial menu definition example 10
input data for test example 10
input keywords 10
job menu 4
job record locks 4
journal attributes 3
keyboard shift 10
member list example 10

displays (continued)
menu definition example 10
message record, subfile 10
messages, field 10
messages, subfile 10
multiple 12
object locks 3, 22
open files 4
option menu, SDA example 10
output data for test example 10
output keywords 10
overlay keywords 10
override with printer file 10
print keywords 10
printer device file 4
procedure for handling 12
query data execution 10
record format examples 10
record format, user 10
relationship of 12
replace library list 10
requesting from other displays 12
rollable 12
routing entries 4
routing feedback 10
save DDS/create display device file example 10
session 17
(see also DSPRJESSN)
session description 17
(see also DSPSSND)
start RJE console 17
(see also STRRJECSL)
subfile example 10
subfile keywords 10
test input buffer, display 10
types 12
user record format 10
validity/check 10
with roll capability 12
work display (see work display)
displays, sequence of (see diagrams)
Displaywriter System, 6580 14
Distributed Data Management (DDM)
architecture 22
communications 22
components used in 22
definition 6, 13
file 3, 5, 21, 22
file accessing 22

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Distributed Data Management (DDM) (continued)
file sharing 22
installing 1
member accessing 22
source DDM (SDDM) server 22
target DDM (TDDM) server 22
types of files supported 22
uses APPC 22
verifying 1
Distributed Host Command Facility (see DHCF)
distribution(s)
directory 23
electronic document 23
errors 23
incorrectly addressed 23
list(s) 3, 23
object 23
redirection (forwarding) of 23
services 3, 23
SNADS 23
DIV (divide) operation code 6
(see also MVR operation code)
divide (DIV) operation code 6
DIVIDE statement 13
division
by zero error 19
header 13
operator 13
statement 19
DLCOBJ (Deallocate Object) command 4, 22
DLS (see Document Library Services)
DLTCHTFMT (Delete Chart Format) command 4
DLTCLS (Delete Class) command 4
DLTCMD (Delete Command) command 4
DLTCUD (Delete Control Unit Description) command 4, 14
DLTDEVD (Delete Device Description) command 4, 14
DLTDFUAPP (Delete DFU Application) command 4
DLTDKTLBL (Delete Diskette Label) command
description 4
example 11
DLTDOC (Delete Document) command 3, 4
DLTDOCL (Delete Document List) command 3, 4, 23
DLTEDT (delete edit) keyword 3
DLTF (Delete File) command 4
DLTFCT (Delete Forms Control Table) command
description 4, 17, 18
example 17, 18
DLTGSS (Delete Graphics Symbol Set) command 4
DLTJOBD (Delete Job Description) command 4
DLTJOBQ (Delete Job Queue) command 4
DLTJRN (Delete Journal) command 4
DLTJRNRCV (Delete Journal Receiver) command 4
DLTLIB (Delete Library) command 4
DLTLIND (Delete Line Description) command 4, 14
DLTMSGF (Delete Message File) command 4
DLTMSGQ (Delete Message Queue) command 4
DLTOUTQ (Delete Output Queue) command 4
DLTOVR (Delete Override) command
description 4
example 3
DLTPGM (Delete Program) command 4
DLTPRTIMG (Delete Print Image) command 4
DLTQRYAPP (Delete Query Application) command 4
DLTRJECFG (Delete RJE Configuration) command
description 4, 17, 18
example 4, 17, 18
DLTSBSD (Delete Subsystem Description) command 4
DLTSPADCT (Delete Spelling Aid Dictionary) command 4
DLTSSND (Delete Session Description) command
description 4, 17, 18
example 17, 18
DLTTBL (Delete Table) command 4
DLTUSRPRF (Delete User Profile) command 4
DLYJOB (Delay Job) command 3, 4, 19
DMPCLPGM (Dump CL Program) command 4
DMPJOB (Dump Job) command
DDM limitation 22
description 4
example 11
DMPJOBINT (Dump Job Internal) command 4, 11
DMPOBJ (Dump Object) command 4, 11
DMPSYSOBJ (Dump System Object) command 4, 11
DMPTAP (Dump Tape) command 4
DO (Do Group) command
description 4
example 3
Do (DO) operation code 6
Do Group command (DO) (see DO (Do Group) command)
do group(s)
commands 6
begin (see DO)
end (see ENDDO)
description 3, 6
following an IF command 4
nested 3, 4
do until (DOUxx) operation code 6
do while (DOWxx) operation code 6
document(s)
access 23
archive, restoring documents 23
authority, granting 23
distribution services 3, 23
distribution, electronic (EDD) 23
filed 23
final form text 23
interchange 3, 23
interchange terminal node 23
library 23
list(s) 3, 23
name, library-assigned (LADN) 23
object, restoring 23
ownership, changing 23
password 23
personal 23
revisable form text 23
Document Interchange Architecture (DIA) 23
Document Library Services (DLS) 23
documentation aids
* (asterisk) on DDS form 3
comment statement 3
cross reference listing 19
description 3

documentation aids (continued)
displaying
data base relations 3
file descriptions 3
file field descriptions 3
library list 3
program references 3
source file 3
field reference file 3
file reference function 3
listing CL commands 3
reference function output files
data base relations 3
file field descriptions 3
object descriptions 3
program reference 3
retrieving CL source 3
save/restore status 3
source update status 3
documentation, comments as 7
documenting end of procedures 13
dollar sign ($)
(see also currency symbol; fixed currency symbol; floating currency symbol)
allowed in names 4, 19
alphabetic extender 4
DOT intrinsic function description 19
double asterisk (**)
alternate collating sequence table 6
arrays and tables 6
file translation table 6
generated RPG III specification 6
generated total fields
restrictions in naming fields 6
look ahead fields 6
double colon (::) (see entry)
double-column menu 10
double equal sign (==) (see pseudo-text delimiter)
double exclamation point (|%|%)
(see also exclamation point (|%))
EJECT statement 19
SPACE statement 19
double parentheses 4
double precision 9
DOUxx (do until) operation code 6
DOWxx (do while) operation code 6
DR trailing character 19
DRAWER keyword 3
drop line at sign-off 14
dropping fields, copying files 3
dropping DDM conversations 22
DSNAPF (Design Advanced Printer Function) command 4
DSNDFUAPP (Design DFU Application) command 4, 12
DSNFMT (Design Format) command
description 4, 10, 12
displaying command parameters 10
prompt 10
DSNQRYAPP (Design Query Application) command 4, 12
DSPACC (Display Access Code) command 3, 4, 23
DSPACCAUT (Display Access Code Authority) command 3, 4, 23
DSPACTJOB (Display Active Jobs) command 4, 11
DSPAUTUSR (Display Authorized Users) command 4
DSPBKP (Display Breakpoints) command 4
DSPCHLSTS (Display Channel Status) command 4
DSPCLS (Display Class) command 4
DSPCMD (Display Command) command 4
DSPCNPA (Display CSNAP Attributes) command 4
DSPCTLSTS (Display Control Unit Status) command
description 4
example 11
DSPCUD (Display Control Unit Description) command 4
DSPDBG (Display Debug) command 4
DSPDBR (Display Data Base Relations) command
description 4
record format for output file 3
DSPDEVCFG (Display Device Configuration) command
description 4, 14
example 11
DSPDEVD (Display Device Description) command 4, 14
DSPDEVSTS (Display Device Status) command
description 4
example 11
DSPDIR (Display Directory) command 4, 23
DSPDKT (Display Diskette) command
description 4, 11
example 11
DSPDOCAUT (Display Document Authority) command 4
DSPDSTLOG (Display Distribution Log) command 4, 23
DSPDSTSRV (Display Distribution Services) command 4, 11, 23
DSPDSTSTS (Display Distribution Status) command 4, 11, 23
DSPDTA (Display Data) command
description 4, 7
example 7
DSPDTAARA (Display Data Area) command 3, 4
DSPEDTD (Display Edit Description) command 4
DSPFCT (Display Forms Control Table) command
additional considerations 17, 18

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

DSPFCT (Display Forms Control Table) command (continued)
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
  forms control table display 17, 18
  forms control table entry display 17, 18
DSPFD (Display File Description) command 4, 22, 23
DSPFFD (Display File Field Description) command
  DDM considerations 22
  description 4
  record format for output file 3
DSPFINCHLP (Display Finance Help) command 14
DSPFMB (Display File/Member) command 3
DSPFMB program logic flow 3
DSPFMBC program logic flow 3
DSPFMBCC program logic flow 3
DSPFNCHLP (Display Finance Help) command 4
DSPGDF (Display Graphics Data File) command 4
DSPJOB (Display Job) command
  DDM considerations 22
  description 4, 12, 21
  example 11
DSPJOBD (Display Job Description) command 4, 12
DSPJOBLOG (Display Job Log) command 3, 4, 12
DSPJOBQ (Display Job Queue) command
  description 4, 12
  example 11
DSPJRN (Display Journal) command
  description 4
  QSNADS 23
DSPJRNA (Display Journal Attributes) command 4
DSPJRNMNU (Display Journal Menu) command 4
DSPJRNRCVA (Display Journal Receiver Attributes) command 4
DSPKDBMAP (Display Keyboard Map) command 4, 12
DSPLIB (Display Library) command
  as cross-referencing aid 3
  description 4
DSPLIBL (Display Library List) command 4
DSPLIND (Display Line Description) command 4
DSPLINSTS (Display Line Status) command
  description 4
  example 11, 15
DSPLNKSTS (Display Link Status) command 4
DSPLOG (Display Log) command
  description 4
  example 11, 15
DSPLY (display function) operation code 6
DSPMNU (Display Menu) command
  description 4, 12
  example 4
DSPMOD keyword 3, 5
DSPMODSTS (Display Mode Status) command 4, 14
DSPMSG (Display Messages) command
  description 4, 12, 21
  example 11
DSPMSGD (Display Message Description) command 4, 12
DSPMSGF (Display Message File) command 4
DSPNETA (Display Network Attributes) command
  APPC 14
  description 4
  example 4, 23
DSPNETF (Display Network Files) command 4, 23
DSPNETJOBE (Display Network Job Entry) command 4, 23
DSPOBJAUT (Display Object Authority) command 4
DSPOBJD (Display Object Description) command
  description 4, 12
  example 11
  record format for output file 3
  to display names of libraries 3
  to display object descriptions 3
  to display system log versions 3
DSPOBJLCK (Display Object Lock) command 4, 22
DSPOUTQ (Display Output Queue) command
  description 4, 12
  example 8, 11
  reasons for using 8
  requesting from output queues display 8
  requesting from services display 8
DSPOUTQD (Display Output Queue Description) command 4, 11
DSPOVR (Display Override) command
  description 4
  example 3
DSPPGM (Display Program) command 3, 4
DSPPGMADP (Display Programs that Adopt) command 3, 4
DSPPGMCHG (Display Programming Change) command 4
DSPPGMMNU (Display Programmer Menu) command 3, 4, 12
DSPPGMREF (Display Program References) command
  description 4
  example 3
  record format for output file 3
DSPPGMVAR (Display Program Variable) command 4
DSPRCDLCK (Display Record Lock) command 3, 4
DSPRDR (Display Reader) command 4, 11
DSPRJECFG (Display RJE Configuration) command 17
DSPRJESSN (Display RJE Session) command
  additional considerations 17, 18
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
  RJE communications display 17
  RJE data base reader display 17
  RJE data base writer display 17, 18
  RJE device reader display 17
  RJE diskette writer display 17
  RJE print writer display 17, 18
  RJE punch writer display 17
  RJE reader display 18
  RJE session attributes display 17, 18
  RJE session status display 17
  RJE writer display 17, 18
  user program RJE writer display 18
DSPRPYL (Display Reply List) command 4
DSPSAVF (Display Save File) command 3, 4
DSPSBMJOB (Display Submitted Jobs) command
  description 4, 12
  example 15
DSPSBS (Display Subsystem) command
  description 3, 4, 12, 21
  example 11
DSPSBSD (Display Subsystem Description) command 4, 11
DSPSIZ keyword 5

DSPSPLF (Display Spooled File) command
  description 4
  to display job log 3
DSPSPLFA (Display Spooled File Attributes) command
  description 4
  example 8, 11
DSPSRVSTS (Display Service Status) command
  description 4
  example 15
DSPSSND (Display Session Description) command
  additional considerations 17, 18
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
  session description communications entry display 17, 18
  session description communications entry selection list 17, 18
  session description host reader entry display 17, 18
  session description host writer entry display 17, 18
  session description operational attributes display 17, 18
  session description reader entry selection list 17, 18
  session description writer entry selection list 17, 18
DSPSTGCFG (Display Storage Configuration) command 3, 4
DSPSYS (Display System) command
  description 4
  example 11
DSPSYSSTS (Display System Status) command
  description 4
  example 11
  interpreting display 3
  updating statistics 3
DSPSYSVAL (Display System Value) command
  description 4
  example 11
DSPTAP (Display Tape) command
  description 4
  example 11
  save/restore volume display 11
  tape volume display 11
DSPTRC (Display Trace) command 4
DSPTRCDTA (Display Trace Data) command 4, 21
DSPUSRPRF (Display User Profile) command 4, 23
DSPUSRPWD (Display User Password) command 4
DSPWTR (Display Writer) command 4, 11
DTAFLD (data field definition) statement 7
DTAFMT (data format) statement 7
DTR (data-terminal-ready) delay 14
DTRDLY (data-terminal-ready delay) parameter 14
Dual Cluster feature, 5250 14
dual journal receivers 3
dummy variable 19
dump
  commands 15
    DMPJOB (Dump Job)
    DMPJOBINT (Dump Job Internal)
    DMPOBJ (Dump Object)
    DMPSYSOBJ (Dump System Object)
  display
    additional SDA displays 10
    problem determination 10
  formatted 6,13
  main storage, switch setting 11
  message-related 15
  procedures 15
  program 3
  QPSRVDMP printer file 15
  SDA formatted 10
  stand-alone 15
DUMP (program dump) operation code 6
Dump CL Program command (DMPCLPGM) 3, 4
Dump Job command (see DMPJOB)
Dump Job Internal command (DMPJOBINT) 4
Dump Object command (DMPOBJ) 4, 11
dump procedures 15
Dump System Object command (DMPSYSOBJ) 4, 11
Dump Tape command (DMPTAP) 4
Dup key 5
DUPDKT (Duplicate Diskette) command
  description 4
  example 11
duplicate
  (see also key value)
  compare values, APPC 14
  data file identifiers 4
  description 3
  handling 3
  job names 4
  key values 5
  preventing 3
  record keys, retrieval of 13
  retrieval order 3
duplicate compare values 14
Duplicate Diskette command (see DUPDKT)
Duplicate Spool File command (DUPSPLF) 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

duplicating
  diskettes 11
   (see also diskette)
  fields 7
  function 5
duplication of data-name, restriction on 13
DUPSPLF (Duplicate Spool File) command 3
dynamic
  access
    BASIC 19
    COBOL 13
    PL/I 21
    RPG 6
  access mode 13
  access statements 13
  array (see execution-time array)
  description 3, 5
  storage allocation
    BASIC 19
    COBOL 13
    PL/I 21
    RPG 6
  values in a table 13
DYNSLT
  coding example 5
  description 5

E

E-format 19
EBCDIC (extended binary-coded decimal)
  character codes 14, 20
  character set 4
  character set, COBOL characters 13
  collating sequence 13, 19
EC (engineering change) log 15, 19
EDD (electronic document distribution) 14, 23
edit
  date 6
  display 8
  examples 6
  functions 5
  word 10
edit/check algorithm 5
edit code(s)
  code for a result field 9
  CPF-provided 3
  description
    CPF 3, 5
    DFU 7
    RPG III 6
    SDA 10
  example 10
  keyword (EDTCODE) 3
  user-defined 3, 5
  5 through 9 (see edit description)
edit description 3
edit description(s)
  authority needed to use 3
edit description(s) (continued)
  commands
    create (CRTEDTD) 4
    delete (DLTEDTD) 4
    display (DSPEDTD) 4
  commands affecting 4
  description 3, 4
  displaying (DSPEDTD) 4
  edit codes 3
  IBM-supplied 3, 4
  in master matrix chart 4
  object type 3
  purpose 4
  rules 3
  stored in QSYS library 4
Edit Document command (EDTDOC) 4
Edit Source command (see EDTSRC)
edit source member from programmer menu 12
Edit Text command (EDTTXT) 4
edit word keyword (EDTWRD) 3
editing
  (see also changing; edit codes)
  character 3
  date fields 6
  description of SEU functions 8
  display 10
  externally described files 6
  nonprinter files 6
  rules 4
  sign control symbols 13
  sign, description 13
  source (see source file)
  system values 3
    currency symbol (QCURSYM)
    date format (QDATFMT)
    date separator (QDATSEP)
    decimal format (QDECFMT)
EDTCODE (edit code) keyword 3
EDTDOC (Edit Document) command 4
EDTSRC (Edit Source) command
  description 3, 4, 8, 12
  listed by command 4
  monitoring 3
EDTTXT (Edit Text) command 4
EDTWRD (edit word) keyword 3
effect of normal and abnormal termination 15
eject code (%) 8
EJECT parameter 9
eject, after or before 9
EJTEMLOUT (Eject Emulation Output) command 3, 4, 20
electronic document distribution (EDD) 14, 23
ELEM (Element) statement, examples 3
Element (ELEM) command definition statement
  description 4
  example 3
element arrays 21
elementary item
  alignment rules 13
  as subscript 13
  classes and categories 13

elementary item (continued)
level-number concepts 13
valid clauses 13
elementary moves 13
elements
BASIC 19
CL parameters 3
COBOL 13
defining a list 3
of an array 19
PL/I 21
RPG 6
ellipses
in syntax 19
indicating repetition 13
ELSE (else do) operation code 6
ELSE (Else) command 4
else do (ELSE) operation code 6
embedded blank in DDS syntax 5
embedded command prompting 12
emergency power down 11
emergency program patch 11
emergency startup 11
EMLPRTKEY (Emulation Printer Key) command 3
EML3270 (Emulate 3270) command 3, 4, 14, 20
EMPRT KEY command 20
Emulate Printer Key command (EMLPRTKEY) 3
encapsulated program 6
end (END) operation code 6
End COBOL Debug command (ENDCBLDBG) 4
End Commitment Control command (ENDCMTCTL) 3, 21
End Debug command (ENDDBG) 4
End Do Group command (see ENDDO)
End Input command (ENDINP) 4
End Job command (see //ENDJOB)
End Journaling Access Path command (ENDJRNAP) 3, 4
End Journaling Physical File Changes command (ENDJRNPF) 4
end modify key 9
end-of-chain indicator (see safe indicator)
end of data 8
end of data file, locating 7
end of file
condition 3
delay 3
error condition 19
file description specifications entry 6
positioning 3
with primary file 6
end of procedures, documenting 13
End Pass-through command (ENDPASTHR) 4, 12, 14, 23
end position 6
End Program command (see ENDPGM)
end prompting 12
End Service command (see ENDSRV)
END statement 19
end subroutine (ENDSR) operation code 6
ENDCBLDBG (End COBOL Debug) command 4, 13
ENDCMTCTL (End Commitment Control) command
description 4
example 3
ENDDBG (End Debug) command 4
ENDDO (End Do Group) command
description 4
example 3
ending
(see also canceling; terminating)
attribute character 5
DDM conversations 22
debug mode (see debug)
file processing 13
in BASIC 19
job(s) (see job)
log(s) (see log)
pass-through 23
program (see program)
service monitor (stand-alone dumps) 15
ENDINP (End Input) command 4
ENDJOB (End Job) command (see //ENDJOB)
ENDJRNAP (End Journaling Access Path) command 3, 4
ENDJRNPF (End Journaling Physical File Changes) command 4
ENDPASTHR (End Pass-through) command 4, 12, 14, 23
ENDPGM (End Program) command
description 4
examples 3
ENDSR (end subroutine) operation code 6
ENDSRV (End Service) command
description 4
example 11, 15
enhancements, RPG III (see RPG III enhancements)
enroll
(see also enrolling; users)
local users 23
office users 23
users 23

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

enrolling
(see also enroll; users)
local users in the system distribution directory 23
new users 23
remote users in system distribution directory 23
users 3
ENTADM (Enter Administrative Management) command 4
ENTCBLDBG (Enter COBOL Debug) command 4, 13
ENTDBG (Enter Debug) command
adding programs 3
description 4, 21
example 3
preventing updates to files 3
Enter Administrative Management command (ENTADM) 4
Enter BGU (ENTBGU) command
Enter Debug Mode command (see ENTDBG)
Enter key 11
in BASIC Help 19
using as the Roll Up key 3
Enter/Rec Adv key 9, 12
entering
commands 4, 11
commands from system operator menu 11
commands, description 7
debug mode 3
(see also debug)
information 12
procedures 19
programs 19
records in a data file
definition example 7
execution example 7
using BASIC 19
service mode 15
(see also ENDSRV)
source programs 13
source using SEU 3
system operator menu 11
transaction examples 16
UDS source 9
entries, bind command 14
entries, receiving journal 3
entry
autostart job (see autostart job entry)
codes (for determining command use) 4
codes, batch 11
command, examples 11
communications 23
format definition prompt, parameters 7
job queue (see job queue entry)
journal 23
(see also journal entry)
modes 19
routing (see routing entry)
symbol (::) 12
table 23
types, journal 3
work station (see work station entry)
ENVIRONMENT attribute 21
Environment Division 13
EOF (see control statement)
equal sign (=)
in IF statements 19
in LET statements 19
rules for using in SEU 8
erase input key 4, 12, 13
erasing 5
ERR intrinsic function 19
error handling 14
error log number 15
error recovery 14
error retries 14
error return data 14
error summary codes 15
error(s)
BASIC 19
code, keyboard 11
codes 12
communications, recovery from 6, 11
compiler 6
conditions 13, 19
considerations, copying files 3
correction, automatic 13
display of 12
distribution 23
dump 21
during processing of command definition statements 3
encountered during compilation of a CL program 3
encountered during DDS processing 3
error notification prompt 7
handling 11, 12, 19, 22
handling, examples 14
handling, mixed file 3
in command entry 12
in source file member 10
keying 12
log, machine 15
number 15
logic 6
(see also exception/error handling)
message location 5
message severity codes 11
message(s)
(see also message)
device emulation 20
display 12
emulation, 3270 20
expanded description 12
for keying errors 12
function check 12
input-related 12
list of, by command 4
logged in error log 4
monitored by MONMSG command 4
multiple 12
on command entry display 12
on program call menu 12
original (see first-level text)
overview 15
problem determination 15

error(s) (continued)
message(s) (continued)
problem indication 15
related to input 12
related to keying errors 12
responding to 12
system 12
where messages appear 15
recovery
communications 6, 11, 14
description 3, 11, 19
document interchange 23
reset key 9, 12
retries 14
return data 14
syntax 8
tracing 19
escape message(s)
(see also error message; message)
default actions for unmonitored messages 4
default handling 3
default monitoring 3
description 3
handling 3
monitored by MONMSG command 4
monitoring 3
description 3
examples 3
not allowed if MSG parameter specified 4
sent by SNDPGMMSG command 4
sent to program message queues only 4
unmonitored actions defined in ADDMSGD command 4
establishing date and time 3
evaluating expression in BASIC 19
evaluation results 14
EVOKE DDS keyword 14
evoke flow 14
EVOKE request 3, 14
evoke with confirm consideration 14
evoke without confirm 14
evoking a target program, APPC 14
evoking a TDDM 22
example BSC file 14
example communications file 14
example programs 14
example(s)
(see also CL programs; coding examples)
access path 6
access path for indexed file 13
example(s) (continued)
accessing remote files, DDM 22
adding
breakpoint to a program 3
job queue entry 3
menu 5
message description 3
prompt with subfile 5
routing entry 3
subfiles 5
trace to a program 3
work station entry 3
adding constants on work display 10
adding member to file 8
additional records, specifying 10
alternate format (arrays and tables) 6
asterisk, split-edit 8
auto report function 6
binary synchronous communications 1, 4, 20
blink 10
breakpoint 6, 13
browsing a listing (see compilation)
BSC file 5, 14
calculation specifications indicators 6
calling an IBM-supplied program 18
card device worksheet 1
changing
data type of a field 3, 5
delivery mode of message queue 3
length of a field 3, 5
lock date of an object 3
object owners 3
password 3
system operator's initial program 3
user profile 3
CHGIDUDEF (Change IDU Definition) command 7, 9
CL program to save files and data areas 3
CL program, creating a 10
CL programs
%SST 3
%SUBSTRING 3
%SWITCH 3
controlling a menu 3
converting date formats 3
declaring display file 3
embedded IF commands 3
for save/restore 3
handling break messages 3
initial program for setup 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

example(s) (continued)
CL programs (continued)
logical expressions 3
moving test library objects to production library 3
passing parameters 3
processing a qualified name in 3
receiving messages 3
recover from abnormal termination 3
retrieving job attributes 3
saving specific objects 3
send and receiving data areas 3
submitting a job 3
system startup 3
to control a menu 3
to copy diskette files 16
to display menu 16
to execute application 16
to handle break messages 3
to set application program 16
to set library list 16
to submit job 3
using fixed values 16
using IF commands 3
using variable values 16
using WAIT command 3
CL save/create CL program display 10
CL, saving 10
clearing lines for a display 3
cluster configurations 1
coaxial cable 1
COBOL formatted dump 13
COBOL program skeleton coding 13
COBOL transfer to IMS/VS program 14
COBOL transfer to System/34 programs 14
command entry 11
command keys, specifying 10
command name 10
command parameters, specifying 10
command processing programs 3
communications 14
communications file 5, 14
compile-time array 6
compiler debugging options 13
compiler options listing 13
completed record format 10
completed subfile control record 10
completed subfile record format 10
concatenating fields 3, 5
conditioning a
keyword 5, 10
message 5, 10
conditioning a field 10
configuring user ASPs 3
considerations for positioning record formats 3
constants, adding on work display 10
control characters 10
control level indicators 6
control unit description work sheets 1
controlling programs for user sign-ons 3
COPY DDS results 13
example(s) (continued)
COPY statement 13
copying source from a card file to a source physical file 3
created menu 10
creating
abbreviated commands 3
batch subsystem 3
batch subsystem description 3
card file 3
CL program 10
class 3
command (see command definition) 3
command to call application program 3
command to display an output queue 3
command to substitute default value 3
controlling subsystem description 3
data area 3
data base source file 3
data format for a message 3
display file 3, 10
display record format 10
edit description 3
field reference file 3, 5
interactive subsystem description 3
job description 3
job queue 3
logical files 3, 5
menu 10
message file 3
physical files 3
program described device file 3
programmer output queue 3
source member 8
subfile 3, 5, 10
subsystem description for nighttime jobs 3
translate table 3
user profile 3
cross reference listing 6, 13
CRTIDUAPP (Create IDU Application) command 7, 9
data base field display 10
data base file, fields from a 10
Data Division
coding 13
map 13
data structure 6
DDM 22
DDS
BSC file 5, 14
communications file 5, 14
display file 3, 5, 6, 10, 13, 16
display file 19
field reference 3, 5, 6, 13, 16, 19
logical file 3, 5, 6, 13, 16, 19
mixed file 5, 14
physical file 3, 5, 6, 16, 19
printer file 3, 5, 19
subfiles 3, 5, 6, 13, 16
DDS, saving the generated 10
debugging options 6

example(s) (continued)
declaring a data area 3
default message handling program 3
default program for escape message 3
defining
parameter 3
prompt text for a command name 3
deleting an override 3
deleting QHST file 3
describing a message 3
describing display files 3
design record format menu 10
designing a
display 10
record format 10
subfile 10
desk calculator operations 19
device description 1, 14
device emulation 20
device files, S/38
DFU application
inquiry 16
interactive maintenance 16
transaction entry 16
diagnostic messages listing 13
diagram of displays used 10
direct command entry 11
diskette magazine drive work sheet 1
diskette reader 16
display device file, creating 10
display file
clearing lines 3
creating 10
DDS 3, 5, 6, 13, 16, 19
for interactive maintenance 16
for transaction entry 16
formatting 3
placement of records 3
preventing overlapped record from being erased 3
replacing record formats 3
starting line number 3
testing 10
using routing data 3
display files, describing 3, 5, 10, 16
display library list prompt 10
display object description prompt 10
display record format 10
display station work sheet 1

example(s) (continued)
displaying
active jobs 3
data area 3
data base relations 3
file description 3, 22
file field descriptions 3, 22
journal receiver directory 3
library 3
list of authorized users 3
object authority 3
object description 3
object locks 3, 22
program references 3
remote file information 22
system log 3
system status 3
system value 3
user library list 3
user profile 3
displays (screens) 16
DLTIDUAPP (Delete IDU Application) command 7, 9
duplicate key values 3
edit code 10
edit word 6, 10
emulation, 3270 20
entering a program 19
entering debug mode 3
Environment Division coding 13
example of created menu 10
execution-time array 6
exiting 10
extended field definition display 10
externally described disk file 6
field definition display, extended 10
field descriptions, selecting 10, 13
field level keywords 10
field record relation indicators 6
field reference file 3, 5, 6, 13, 16, 19
fields for the subfile record format 10
fields from a data base file, selecting 10
fields, placing on work display 10
file definition display 10
file exception/error subroutine (INSFR) 6
file level keywords 10
file reference function output file, using 3
file specifications (RPG III) 5
FIPS messages listing 13

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

example(s) (continued)
fixed insertion editing 13
floating insertion editing 13
format selector 3
formatting 3
generated RPG III program, auto report 6
generating DDS using SDA 10
granting object authority 3
header file 16
help 19
high intensity 5, 10
highlighted command name 10
history log, printed 15
IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup form 1
Identification Division coding 13
in a data base file 10
initial menu definition display 10
initialize a table to zero 13
input data for test display 10
input fields, testing 10
input stream 16
INSPECT statement 13
installation 1
inter-program communication 13
invalid placement of records on a screen 3
invoking special recovery program 3
job log 3, 15
keyed processing 6
keying in 10
keywords 3, 5, 10
library list 16
line commands, SEU
block copy (CC) 8
block delete (DD) 8
block move (MM) 8
block shift left (LL) 8
block shift right (RR) 8
copy (C) 8
define skeleton line (S) 8
delete (D) 8
format line (F) 8
insert skeleton line (IS) 8
move (M) 8
position to record n (n) 8
prompting (P) 8
roll down n records (−N) 8
roll up n records (+n) 8
shift left (L) 8
shift right (R) 8
target for copy/move (A, An) 8
target for copy/move (B, Bn) 8
window (W) 8
line description 1, 14
line description work sheet 1
local work station configuration work sheet 1
logging level for job log 3
logical file 3, 5, 6, 13, 16, 19
LU1 communications 1
magnetic tape device work sheet 1
master files 16
member list display 10

example(s) (continued)
members in a DDS source file 10
menu definition display 10
menu, example of created 10
merging record formats using key fields 3, 5
message, conditioning a 10
messages, specifying 5, 10
mixed file 5, 14
mixed record format 5, 10
modifying data description specifications 8
modifying messages 3
monitoring for
CHKOBJ command 3
CPYF command 3
message for a specific command 3
messages within a program 3
zero records on CPYF command 3
moving a field on work display 10
moving on work display 10
moving two fields on work display 10
moving two on work display 10
multiple conversations 14
multipoint line 1
nonswitched line 1
of entering a CALL command from the programmer menu 12
of IDU debugging options 9
of menu design, create 10
of record format design, create, test 13
of subfile design, create 10
online backup of data file or data area 3
opening
different displays in more than one program 3
same display in more than one program 3
option indicator 3
options, specifying 10
ordering records 3
output fields, testing 10
output, printed 16
overflow indicators 6
override with printer file prompt 10
overriding
attributes of a printer file 3
display data and attributes 3
message file 3
which printer file is used in a program 3
parameters, specifying command 10
perform long-running function from system console 3
PERFORM statement 13
physical file 3, 5, 6, 16, 19
placing fields on work display 10
placing on work display 10
placing user-defined field on work display 10
positioning record formats 3
preexecution-time array 6
print 10
print source listing 8
printer control 6
printer file 3, 5, 19
printer writer 16
Procedure Division coding 13

example(s) (continued)
processing a qualified name in a CL program 3
processing QHST file 3
processing subfiles 3
program 3
(see also CL programs)
program exception/error subroutine (*PSSR) 6
program listing 6
program, creating a CL 10
programming 3
prompter, specifying 10
QRYDTA (Query Data) command 9
query application 16
query data execution prompt 10
random by key processing 6
receiving
data area 3
messages 3
new message 3
record description concepts 15
record format
definition display 10
design and create 10
list display 10
specifications 11
test display 10
record format, completed 10
record level keywords 10
remote file, accessing 22
remote work station configuration work sheet 1
removing a message from a message queue 3
removing fields from work display 10
removing from work display 10
reordering fields for a logical file 3
reorganizing a physical file member 3
replacing
library list 3
record formats on a display 3
request data, using 3
requesting extended fields displays 10
RES generation 17
restoring
library 3
user profile 3
retrieving a message from a message file 3
revoking object authority 3
right-adjust 8
RJE 17
RJEF session input and output 17, 18

example(s) (continued)
routing data, using 3
routing keywords, using 3
RPG III inquiry to CICS/VS program 14
RPG III to a 3741 program 14
RPG programs 16
ruler 10
save DDS/create display device file display 10
saving
CL 10
DDS/create mixed file display 10
entire system 3
library 3
objects 3
SDA option menu 10
SEARCH statement 13
securing a file 3
selecting and omitting records for a logical file 3
sending messages 3
SEQ (sequential) file 6
SEU 16
sharing
access path 3
record format 3
simple insertion editing 13
single-field format, specifying 10
SNA LU1 communications 1
source and cross-referencing listing 6
source files 16
source listing 8, 13
source members 16
SPECIAL-NAMES paragraph 13
specifying condition indicators 10
starting line number 3
STRING statement 13
subfile definition displays 10
subfiles
DDS 3, 5, 6, 13, 16
uses 3
using SDA 10
submitting a job 3
subroutines 6
subscripting 13
subsetting a physical file in a logical file 3
subsystem 16
switched line 1
system printer work sheet 1
testing 10
title of menu, specifying 10

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

example(s) (continued)
trace 13
trace job information 15
tracing a job 3
tracing a program 19
twinaxial cable 1
type of command, specifying 10
unique key values 3
UNSTRING statement 13
user-defined field, placing on work display 10
using arrays 6
validity 3
variable starting line number 3
verb usage by count listing 13
verifying a work station printer 3
work display 10
work station addressing 1
work station application programs 13
work station printer work sheet 1
WORKSTN (work station) file 6
zero suppression and replacement editing 13
3270 emulation 20
3705 PEP generation 17
EXCBASPRC (Execute BASIC Procedure) command 19
exception/error handling 6
exception/error indicators 6
exception(s)
and status key values 13
causes 13
compiler 6
messages 4
user program 6
exceptional situations 13
exceptions 14
exchange ID, SDLC 14
exchange ID, SDLC (IDBLK, IDNUM parameters) 14
exchange identifier 4, 14
exchange identifier (EXCHID parameter) 14
EXCHID parameter 14
exclamation point (|%) 19
(see also double exclamation point (|%|%))
exclusive allow read lock state, description 3
exclusive lock state, description 3
EXCPT (calculation time output) operation code 6
execute DFU application 12
execute format (EXFMT) operation code 6
execute subroutine (EXSR) operation code 6
executing
application(s) 12, 16
CL programs 16
command(s) 12
DFU program(s)
command 7, 12
examples 7, 16
executing (continued)
program(s)
compiler output 13
from input stream 16
from work station 16
in batch job 16
methods 13
query application 9, 16
RPG programs 16
execution
performed procedures 13
results 13
rules 13
status, status key usage 13
suspension 13
time, debugging switch 13
execution flow 13
execution overrides 9
execution phase 7
execution priority 3
execution prompting sequence 7
execution-time array 6
execution-time display 7
execution-time errors 19
execution-time subroutines 6
EXFMT (execute format) operation code 6
exit application definition menu 9
exit application key 9
exit application menu 7
exit display 8
exit program 3, 22
EXIT PROGRAM statement 13
EXIT statement
description 13
ERR intrinsic function 19
format 13
how to use 19
exiting
CL save/create CL program 10
create display file prompt 10
extended fields display 10
field definition 10
file definition displays 10
menu definition display 10
record format definition displays 10
save DDS/create display device file 10
subfile control record definition 10
subfile record format definition 10
the example 10
Expanded Function feature 1
expanded input field (&) 12
expanded parameter descriptions 4
PL/I Parameter values 4
expansion (of an edit word) 6
EXP intrinsic function 19
expiration date 3
explicit attribute, description 13
explicit control transfer, GO TO statement 13
exponent specifier 19
exponentiation operator 13
exponentiation results 13

exponentiation symbol 19
expressions
  arithmetic 4
  array 19
  character 19
  character string 4
  description 4, 19
  IF statement 19
  logical 4
  numeric 19
  operators in 4
  relational 4, 19
EXSR (execute subroutine) operation code 6
extended alphabet 23
extended averaging, example 9
extended data base field display 10
extended field definition displays 10
extended field definition prompt
 parameters 7
extended fields display 10
extended file label area 4
extended indicator display 10
extended list prompt 9
extended print classes prompt 9
extended print computed values prompt 9
extended record counting example 9
extended selection test prompt 9
extended summation example 9
extended table computation prompt 9
extension and line counter specifications 8
extension code for RPG III 6
extension specifications 6
extensions
  how printed 13
  summary of IBM 13
  to S/38 PL/I 21
extent arrays 21
external
  clocking 14
  data concepts 13
  decimal item (see zoned decimal item)
  device support 2
  field name 6
  indicators 6
  message queue (*EXT) 6
  message queue, description 3
    (see also job message queue)
  text 21
external clocking (CLOCKING parameter) 14
externally defined files, level checking 21
externally described
  data base file, using 3, 19, 21
  data file 2, 16
  data, description 5
  display files, using 3
  file 6, 19
  files 13
    printer 19
    record formats 21
    structure 6
    TRANSACTION file 13
    work station 19
extracting journal entries 3
extralingual characters 21

F

facilities
  cryptographic (see Cryptographic Facility)
  data management 2
  installation and specialization 2
  object management 2
  service 2
  work management 2
FAIL DDS keyword 14
failing device (see determining)
failure notification 14
failure without message, device 11
fall through of performed procedures 13
fast path definition 7
fast-path definition prompts 9
fast service level 23
faults
  data base 3
  non-data base 3
FCC regulation 11
FCFC (first character forms control) 4, 17, 18
FCT (forms control table)
  changing (see CHGFCT)
  commands affecting 4
  creating 17
    (see also CRTFCT)
  defining an entry 17
  deleting (see DLTFCT)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

FCT (forms control table) (continued)
  description 4, 17
  displays 17, 18
    (see also DSPFCT)
  entry
    add 4
    change 4
    defining 4
  in master matrix chart 4
feedback area 14
  (see also data management feedback area)
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  BSC file-dependent 3
  common 3
  communications (device-dependent) 14
  display file-dependent 3
  example
    COBOL 14
    RPG III 14
  file 5
  I/O 14
  LU1 14
  open 14
  printer file-dependent 3
  secondary logical unit, type 1 3
feedback information in file information data structure 6
feedback, asynchronous 23
feedback, routing 10
FEOD (force end of data) operation code 6
fetch overflow 6
ff (format identifiers) 8
FFT (final form text) document 23
field
  accumulator 7
  adding user-defined fields on work display
    example 10
  alphabetic 10
  alphameric 6
  attribute character
    beginning 3
    ending 3
    example 10
    for files 5
  auto duplication 7
  auto increment 7
  binary 5, 6
  both (input and output) 3, 5, 10
  change location in a record format 10
  changing in
    a file description 3
    data base file 3
    data type 3
    device file 3
    example 10
    for logical files 5
field (continued)
  changing in (continued)
    for physical files 5
    length of 3, 5
    level checking 3
  character 5, 10
  concatenation of 3, 5
  conditioning
    example 10
    fixed 5
    for files 5
  constant 3, 5
  control 6
  data base 5, 10
  DDM, displaying remote 22
  declaring a variable for 3
  default values 10
  defining 3, 5, 10
  defining as data area 5
  defining data base 3
  defining new 6
  definition
    option (query modify menu) 9
    selecting (example) 10
  deleting from a record format 10
  deleting from work display 10
  description 3, 5
  display 2, 5, 10, 22
  display length 5
  duplication, automatic 7
  expanded input 12
  file (see file field)
  floating-point 3, 5, 10
  for subfile record format, defining
    example 10
  from a data base file, selecting 10
  functions 5
  hidden 3, 5, 10
  highlighting 3, 5, 10
  indicators 5, 6
  input
    capable 5
    expanded 12
    on program call menu 12
    option 12
    permissible values for 12
  input-capable limitations 3
  input-only 5
  intermediate result 13
  key (see key field)
  length 5, 6
  length, calculation operations 6
  level description 2, 5
  level keywords
    for subfile 5, 10
    for subfile control record 5, 10
    selecting 10

field (continued)
level text 10
list display 10
location entry (input specifications) 6
location for display files 3
location, DDS 5
log request 12
lookahead 6
mandatory entry 3, 5
mandatory file 3, 5
mark, 3270 20
match 6
maximum number of, display files 3, 5
message 3, 10
(see also message field)
moving on work display example 10
moving two on work display example 10
multiple-field format requesting 10
name 5, 6
at the select/omit level 5
change 10
data base 10
for files 5
for output data base file 9
for specific fields 9
review 10
scanning for a 10
name lists 10
nondisplay 5, 12
numeric 5, 6, 10
output 3, 5, 10
output-capable 5
output/input 3, 5
overflow, numeric 9
overlapping 5
packed 5, 6
partial command name 12
placing data base on work display 10
placing user-defined on work display example 10
printed length 5
program length 5
record address 6
record relation indicators, example 6
reference display 10
reference file
coding example 5
creating 3
field (continued)
reference file (continued)
DDS example 3
description 3, 5
example of 6, 16
remote 22
removing from work display example 10
requesting extended fields 10
result 6
reverse-image 3, 5, 12
selection 5
self check 7
single-field format 10
size 9
spacing 9
specifying display attributes 5, 10
testing examples 10
translation using a translate table 3
types 5, 10
underlining 3, 5
usage 5
user 12
zeroing 6
Field (+ or −) key 2
Field Advance key 12
field definition (DEFN) operation code 6
field documents 3
Field Exit key 5, 12
field review prompt
description 9
example 9
parameters 7
field translation (QDCXLATE) program 3
FIFO (first-in-first-out) example 5
figurative constant(s)
description 6, 13
functions of 13
file
(see also file redirection; file reference function; member; object)
access requests, DDM 22
accessing remote 22
adding to 6
allocating 19
APPC 14
array (see array)
attributes 2, 5, 14
authority needed to use 3, 21

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

file (continued)
BSC 21
BSC device 17
canceling a spooled 11
card (see card file)
card device
changing (see CHGDKTF)
commands affecting 4
changes, responding to 7
changing spooled attributes 11
closing 21
combined 6
commands
copy (see CPYF; CPYSPLF)
declare (see DCLF)
delete (see DLTF)
receive (see RCVF)
send (see SNDF)
send/receive (see SNDRCVF)
communications (see communications file)
comparison program 3
condition 6
conditioning 6
controlling 11
copying 2, 4, 11
(see also copying files; CPYF; CPYSDLF)
creating 5, 19, 20
creation time 13
data 18
data areas
description 3
general 19
data base (see data base file; DISK file)
data base file in RPG 6
(see also logical file; physical file)
DDM 3, 5, 13, 21, 22
declaring
(see also DCLF)
in CL program 3
variables for 3
default source 8
defining 5, 10, 30
definition 13
definition displays example 10
deleting
(see also DTLF)
and source members 3
existing records from 6
prompt 9
records from 6
dependent programs 2
description
data base 3
DDS 21
display file 2
displaying (see DSPFD)
effect of changing fields 3
job queue 2
logical file 2
machine execution 2

file (continued)
description (continued)
physical file 2
Query 9
designation 6
designing 2
device 2, 3, 14, 17
source 19
DISK file 6
diskette (see diskette file)
diskette device, commands affecting 4
display (see display file)
display device (see WORKSTN file) 6
display device, commands affecting 4
displaying 4
end of 6
errors detected during processing, handling 3
errors, handling 3
evaluating output status 15
examples
(see also library)
externally described (see externally described entry)
feedback area 5
feedback information in file information data structure 6
field description
display 3
displaying (see DSPFFD)
remote files 22
format 6
full procedural 6
handling 11
holding a spooled 11
host print 23
IBM-supplied 4
independence 21
independent programs 2
indexed 6
inline data (see inline data file)
input 6
internal data 19
label (on diskette) 16
label specification 13
level keywords, selecting 5, 10
location on tape 3
locking
(see also lock states; locking)
allocate object command 13
by RPG III 6
DDM files 22
lock states 13
for DDM 22
remote files 22
shared files 13
logical (see logical file)
logical format 8
logical, commands affecting 4
members 5
message (see message file)
message data 3

file (continued)
message file, commands affecting 4
messages 3
mixed
commands affecting 4
description 10
example 10
multiple device
description 6
multivolume (see multivolume file)
name 5, 6, 13
name table 6
name, using a parameter value 3
names
communications device 14
naming objects 4
RPG III limitations 3
source 14
nonkeyed program described 6
number allowed on file description specifications 6
object type 3
opener, user control of 6, 21
operation codes 6
organization 6
output 6
override 6
(see also overriding files)
ownership 21
physical (see physical file)
physical file, commands affecting 4
physical format 8
positioning, data base 3
primary 6, 9
printer (see printer file; device file)
printer device file, commands affecting 4
printer output 15
processing
access paths 13
associated card 13
card 13
charts 6
feedback information 13
handling errors 3
incoming, automatically 23
indexed organization 13
initiating 13
relative organization 13

file (continued)
processing (continued)
sample programs 13
sequential organization 13
summary 13
processing charts 6
program described (see program described file)
protecting (see file locking by RPG III; lock states)
purpose 4
receiving 23
(see also RCVF)
receiving and sending 23
(see also SNDRCVF)
record address (see record address file)
record-oriented 19
recovery (see data base)
redirection
(see also overriding files)
BSC input and output 3
card input and output 3
communications input and output 3
data base input and output 3
description 3, 6
diskette input and output 3
display input and output 3
nonspooled output 3
printer 3
spooled output 3
tape input and output 3
reference function
description 2, 3
example 3
releasing a spooled 11
remote, accessing 22
reopening a closed file 21
reorganizing 11
replace existing 10
restoring different members 3
saving journaled 3
scope 21
scratch 19
secondary 6, 9
securing 3
security 21
sending 4, 23
(see also SNDF)
sending and receiving 23
(see also SNDRCVF)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

file (continued)
  separators 11
  SEQ (sequential file) 6
  shared files 3
  sharing 5, 6, 7, 21
  source 5, 17, 19
    (see also source file)
  special (see SPECIAL file)
  spooled (see spooled file)
  spooled file, commands affecting 4
  spooling 21
  status information
    obtaining 13, 19
    related exceptions 13
    values 13
  stored in auxiliary storage 4
  stream 19
  structure support summary 13
  table (see table)
  tape (see SEQ file; tape file)
  transaction 13
  transfer program example (see S/38-IMS/VS)
  translation
    control specification entry 6
    description 3
    placement of table in source program 6
    table records 6
    with spread card records 6
  types 4, 5, 6
    supported by DDM 22
    supported by S/38 PL/I 21
  update 6
  usage, tracking 2
  work station 19
  WORKSTN (see WORKSTN file)
file attributes 14
file command summary 14
file description specifications
  continuation 8
  DDS 21, 22
  external 8
  format for 8
  general description 6
  summary of 6
  using the copy function with auto report 6
file exception/error subroutine (INFSR) 6
file extension specification 6, 8
file information data structure (NFDS) 6, 14
FILE intrinsic function 19
file overrides 3, 4, 14, 22
file position 19
file redirection 14
file reference 19
file resources, wait for 14
file review prompt
  continuing 9
  description 9
  example 9
  parameters 7
file separators 11
FILE$ intrinsic function 19
file, device 14
filed documents 23
FILENUM intrinsic function 19
FILEOPT parameter 9
files in programs 19
FILES parameter 9
filing system, automated 23
final form text (FFT) document 23
Finance Support, System/38
  configuring 1
  description 14
  installing libraries for 1
finding objects in libraries 2
first character forms control (FCFC) 4, 17, 18
  (see also FCT)
first-in-first-out (see FIFO)
first-level message, description 3
first-level text 12
first page indicator 6
fixed
  currency symbol 6
    (see also currency symbol; dollar sign)
  insertion symbol description 13
  length record size specification 13
  length table 13
  portion segmented program 13
fixed-point
  conversion 21
  data 21
  format 3, 10, 19
floating currency symbol
  description 5, 19
  example 10
  in body of edit word 6
  with combination edit codes 6
floating dollar sign, auto report 6
floating insertion editing 13
floating-point
  conversion 21
  data type 7, 9
  entering 4
  fields 5, 7
  format 19
  shown as decimal 5
  support 9
  test environment, variables 21
  value 5
flow of control, RJEF modules 18
flow rate 14
flowchart 6
FLTFIXDEC keyword 3
FLTPCN keyword 3
FMTDTA (Format Data) command 4
FMTRJEDTA (Format RJE Data) command
  description 4, 18
  example 18
  use of 18
FNEND statement 19
fold end of row on blank 10
fold/truncate key 9
folding 5

folding a print line 3
FONT keyword
  coding example 3, 5
  description 3, 5
FONT parameter 3
FOR statement 19
force a certain file to be read on the next cycle
  (FORCE) operation code 6
force data (FRCDTA)
  coding example 5
  description 5, 14
force end of data (FEOD) operation code 3, 6
FORCE operation code 6
force ratio 3
force time, SNADS 23
force write ratio 4
forced microcode completion 3
form
  data description specifications 3, 5
  length 6
    (see also line counter specifications)
  printer file 3
  size 4
  specification 19
  type 3, 5, 6
  width, printer file 3, 11
form feed (FF) SCS character as record separator 14
form size 14
form specification 19
FORM statement 19
format control table (see FCT)
Format Data command (FMTDTA) 4
format level checking 14
format line (F) line commands 8
Format RJE Data command (see FMTRJEDTA)
format(s)
  (see record format)
  binary 6
  date 6
  designing (see DSNFMT)
  for data base files 19
  for display files 19
  for remote files 22
  for work display 10
  line 8
  list display 10
    (see also data base format list display; record for additional
     SDA displays)
  name 5, 6
format(s) (continued)
  notation, description 13
  packed decimal 6
  PL/I 8
  selector, description 3
  SNA data 14
  zoned decimal 6
FORMAT$ intrinsic function 19
formatted dump 6
  COBOL 13
  RPG III 6
  SDA 10
formatted program interface 20
formatting
  display 3
  edit words 6
  information display 3
  menu 3
  prompt 3
  report (auto report) 6
  screen data 2
forms alignment, printer file 3
forms control table (FCT) 3, 4, 17, 18
forms mount message, host 18
forms position 6
four-wire connection 14
four-wire connection (WIRE parameter) 14
forwarding of distributions 23
FP intrinsic function 19
fraction part 19
frame transmission 14
FRCDTA (force data) 14
FREE (deactivate a program) operation code 6
FREE command 19
freeing storage 3
FREEPGM command 19
from filename (extension specifications) 6
from/to time, SNADS 23
full procedural file 6
full-speed line 14
full-speed line (RATETYPE parameter) 14
full system log 11
function check codes 15
function check messages 12
function key (see CF key)
function sets in DI architecture 3
function(s)
  allocating 2
  and subroutines 21

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

function(s) (continued)
  deallocating 2
  debugging 2
  description 2
  does not work (see determining)
  finding 2
  intrinsic 19
  keys (see CA keys; CF keys; Help keys; Print keys; Roll)
  moving 2
  renaming 2
  restore 2
  restoring 2
  restricted to a security officer 3
  save 2
  saving 2
  security 2
  syntax of 5
  system operation 2
  System/34 19
  types of 2
  user-defined 19
function, CSNAP short-term statistic 15
function, router 23
functions entry (DDS) 3, 5
functions, SNADS (see SNADS)

G

G parameter 19
general
  indicators 6
  keywords 10
  program logic 6
  system indicator patterns 15
  system operations 11
general-purpose library (QGPL)
  default library for created objects 4
  default user library 3
  description 3, 4
  warning 3
generated RPG III program, auto report 6
generated specifications, auto report 6
generated total fields
  auto report 6
  restrictions in naming fields 6
generating DDS through SDA 10
generation
  delimiter macro (3705 NCP/PEP) 17
  language (3705 NCP/PEP) 17
  requirements, VS1 system 17
  RES 17
  RTAM 17
  3705 NCP/PEP 17
generation considerations 14, 20
generation of program (see compilation)
generic functions 4
generic keys 2
generic message identifiers 4
generic name 3
generic object names 4
generic search 3
GENLVL parameter 14
get/cancel, requesting 3
get device attributes operations 3, 6
GET operation 3, 4
GET statement 19
global communications area (GCA)
  definition and creation 7
  example 10
  execution 7
GO command 19
GO END command 19
Go To command (see GOTO)
GO TO statement 13, 19
GOSUB statement 19
GOTO (branch to) operation code 6
GOTO (Go To) command
  description 4
  example 3
Grant Access Code Authority command (GRTACCAUT) 4, 23
Grant Document Authority command (GRTDOCAUT) 4, 23
Grant Object Authority command (see GRTOBJAUT)
Grant User Authority command (see GRTUSRAUT)
granting authority 2, 3, 22, 23
granting document authority 23
granting object authority 3, 22
  (see also object authority)
graphic character set 3
graphic support 13
graphics 5
graphics, BGU
  DLTCHTFMT command 4
  DSPCHT command 4
  ENTBGU command 4
graphics, CPF
  DLTGSS command 4
greater-than sign (>) 4, 19
  (see also insert function)
group authority 3
group central node 23
group data areas 3
group jobs 3, 11, 14
GROUP macro instruction 14
group moves 13
group of users, distribution lists involving 23
group printing, auto report 6
group profile 3, 23
group separator 14
grouping objects 2
GRTACCAUT (Grant Access Code Authority) command 4, 23
GRTDOCAUT (Grant Document Authority) command 4, 23
GRTOBJAUT (Grant Object Authority) command
  description 4, 21
  example 3
  for files 3
GRTUSRAUT (Grant User Authority) command 3, 4
guide to tuning 3

H

half-adjust 6
half-duplex mode communications 14
half-duplex mode communications (DUPLEX parameter) 14
half-speed line 14
half-speed line (RATETYPE parameter) 14
halt indicators 6
handling
  communication lines 11
  defective cylinders, diskettes 11
  devices through messages 11
  error messages 11, 22
  exception/error (see exception/error handling)
  files 11
  hardware error code 15
  high-priority jobs 11
  precautions, diskettes 11
handling received SOH blocks 14
handling the last record 14
hardware error code 15
header record with spread cards 6
header record, batch 16
header specifications (see control specification)
heading (H) output records 6
headings 6, 19
Help
  beginning and ending 19
  how to use 19
  on session display 19
HELP command 19
Help key
  description 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 20
  file level 10
  in BASIC 19
  key considerations 3
  on session display 19
  second-level text 19
help text 7, 20
help text display
  additional SDA displays 10
  device emulation 20
  menu 10, 19
hex key 11
HEX$ intrinsic function 19
hexadecimal characters, undisplayable 12
hexadecimal code to enter diacritics or characters 4, 11
hexadecimal constants
  auto report program phases 6
  compiler phases 6
  default error handler 6
  description 3
  how to specify 3
  syntax checker 6
hexadecimal digit bit configurations 13
hexadecimal values 3, 4, 5
  converting to 19
hexadecimal, description 3, 5
hidden fields
  adding 10
  description 3, 5
high intensity
  description 5, 10
  example 10
high-level language (HLL) (see program)
high level languages
  supported 14
  using local data areas 3
high-level message 3
high resolution time 3
high speed lines 14
HIGHLIGHT keyword 3, 5
highlighted command name 10
highlighting a field 3, 5, 10
HISTORY command 19
history information, save/restore 2
history log (QHST) 3
history log size (QHSTLOGSIZ) system value 3
HLDCMNDEV (Hold Communications Device)
 command 3, 4, 20
HLDJOB (Hold Job) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
HDLJOBQ (Hold Job Queue) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
HLDOUTQ (Hold Output Queue) command
  description 4
  example 11
HLDRDR (Hold Reader) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
HLDSPLF (Hold Spooled File) command
  description 4
  example 11

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

HLDWTR (Hold Writer) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
HLL (high-level language) (see program)
HLL pointers 3
hold a job from submitted jobs display 12
Hold Communications Device command (HLDCMNDEV) 3, 4, 20
hold delivery, description 3
Hold Job command (see HLDJOB)
Hold Job Queue command (see HLDJOBQ)
hold mode 12, 20
Hold Output Queue command (see HLDOUTQ)
Hold Reader command (see HLDRDR)
Hold Spooled File command (see HLDSPLF)
Hold Writer command (see HLDWTR)
holding
  display device 11
  job queues 11
    (see also job queue)
  job(s) 11
    (see also job)
  output queues 11
    (see also output queue)
  reader(s) 11
    (see also reader)
  spooled file(s) 11
    (see also spooled file)
  writer(s) 11
    (see also writer)
Home key 5, 6, 12
hop count
  default 23
  SNADS 23
hoppers, card file 3
hops, maximum 23
horizontal positioning (see window)
horizontally and vertically displayed subfiles,
 concurrently 3
horizontally displayed subfile 3
host address 23
host application 20
host considerations
  communications access methods 17
  communications controller and the NCP 17
  examples 20
  for LU1 communications 14
  for remote job entry 17
  for 3270 emulation 20
  system components 17
host considerations for LU1 communications 14
host-dependent control unit characteristics 14
host-dependent line characteristics 14
  forms mount message 18
host print 23
host-provided clocking 14
host-provided clocking (CLOCKING parameter) 14
host support 14
host system
  command input 18
  communications with 17, 18, 20
  components 17, 18
host system (continued)
  data 18
  documentation, OS/VS and VM/370 17
  emulation considerations 20
  environment 17
  messages received by 17, 18
  programmer's work sheets 18
  specifying the device address for 4
  specifying the SSCPID for 4
  support 14
  termination 17
  VTAM 20
host systems 4, 14
hour-of-day system value 3, 19
hyphen (-)
  (see also minus sign)
  allowed in user-defined word 13
  in continuation area, meaning 13
  in program-name, conversion of 13
  in syntax diagrams 4

I

I/O feedback area
  (see also data management feedback area)
  common 3
  data base 3
  description 14
  display 3
  examples 14
  printer 3
  secondary logical unit, type 1 3
I/O messages 3
I/O requests 3
I/O slot, diskette magazine drive 11
I/O slots (see manual slots)
I/O statement options 21
IBM cabling system 1
IBM extensions 4, 21
IBM integrated modem 14
IBM integrated modem (DCEGRP parameter) 14
IBM-supplied
  classes (see classes)
  device files 3
  edit codes 3
  files 4
  installation command 17
  message file 3
  objects
    classes 3, 4
    control unit descriptions 1, 3
    data base files 3
    data base source files 3
    device descriptions 1
    device files 1, 3
    edit descriptions 3, 4
    job descriptions 3, 17
    job queues 3
    libraries 1, 3

IBM-supplied (continued)
objects (continued)
message queues 3
output queues 3
printer files 3
subsystem descriptions 3, 4
user profiles 3
routing data display 3
source file 3
subsystems 4
IBM 5250 communications network setup form 1
ID (see identification)
identification (ID)
conventions, node 23
distribution list 23
file, used in OPEN 19
internal, for journal 3
qualifier, node 23
table, secondary node 23
user 2, 19, 23
(see also user; user ID)
work station 19
Identification Division 13
identifier(s)
COBOL 13
exchange 14, 22
record format level 14, 22
system services control point 14
terminal 14
unit of work (APPC) 11, 14
identifier, two-part 23
identifier, unit-of-work for APPC 14
identify a parameter list (PLIST) operation code 6
identify matrix function 19
identify parameters (PARM) operation code 6
identifying
CPF objects 4
DFU problems 7
matrix function 19
objects 2
query problems 9
SDA problems 10
idle-state time 14
idletime termination 18
(see also CRTSSND command; TRMRJESSN command)
IDN matrix function 19
IDU (Interactive Data Base Utilities)
application commands
change (see DSNDFUAPP; DSNQRYAPP)
IDU (Interactive Data Base Utilities) (continued)
application commands (continued)
create (see CRTDFUAPP; CRTQRYAPP)
delete (see DLTDFUAPP; DLTQRYAPP)
design (see DSNDFUAPP; DSNQRYAPP)
debugging options
description 7, 9
examples 9
description 2, 12
IF (If) command
description 4
example 3
installation 1
installation verification 1
library (QIDU) 7, 8
IF (If) command
description 4
embedded 3
example 3
If command (see IF command)
IF statement
description 13, 19
expressions 19
format 13
nested 13
if/then (IF) operation code 6
IFxx (if/then) operation code 6
ignore keyed sequence access path option 3
ignoring record formats 6
IMAGE statements 6
< symbol 19
imbedded attributes 14
immediate maintenance
comparison to delay maintenance 3
comparison to rebuild maintenance 3
immediate termination 17, 18
IMPL (Initial Microprogram Load)
(see also microcode)
ABBR switch setting 11
did not finish 15
recovery 15
switch setting 11
implementation-defined features of PL/I 21
implicit allow write (INVITE DDS keyword) 14
implicit ALWWRT function 14
implicit attribute, description 13
implicit control transfers 13
implicit detach 14
implied literals (see figurative constants)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

impromptu message(s)
(see also message)
description 2, 3
examples 4, 12
maximum message length allowed 4
receiving (see RCVMSG)
replies to, where sent 4
sending (see SNDMSG; SNDPGMMSG)
IMS VS (Information Management System Virtual Storage) 14
IMS/VS-S/38 examples (see S/38-IMS/VS examples)
IN (retrieve a data area) operation code 6
IN as qualifier connective 13
inactive subfile record 3
inbound pacing 14
include (see copy from a browse member)
including text in source program 21
incoming files, automatically processing 23
incoming/outgoing calls 14
incorrect data (see recovery considerations)
increment
for inserted, moved, copied records 8
for resequencing 8
line command 8
increment (N) line command 8
incrementing index-name values 13
incrementing operands 13
indentation, to clarify logic 13
indenting lines 19
independent programs, file 2
independent segment, calling and called programs 13
index, description 13, 19
indexed data item, comparison rules 13
indexed file 6, 13, 19, 22
INDEXED I-O module, 1974 Standard 13
indexed organization 13, 21
indexes 13
indicating diskette positions in commands 11
indications of problem 15
indicator code 15
indicator table, XINTAB 6
indicator text 10
indicator-usage-text 5
indicator(s)
(see also auto-IMPL indicator; condition indicator;
CPF-terminated indicator; data base recovery indicator;
recovery indicator; service-only indicator)
allow write request 14
already verified 22
and controls, diskette magazine 11
and controls, system console 11
associated with command keys 13
Boolean data items 13
CE72 for uppercase/lowercase 8
code 15
command key 6
conditioning based on being off 3
control level 6
description 3, 5
display 20
display format 19
examples 21
indicator(s) (continued)
exception/error 6
external 6
field 6
field record relation 6
file conditioning 6
first page 6
for input or output 5
general description 6
halt 6
input 10
last record 6
level zero 6
matching record 6
(see also multifile processing)
option 3
output 6, 10
overflow (OA-OG, OV) 6
position on status line 8
record format 19
record identifying 6
referred to as data 6
response 3
resulting 6
return 6
rules for assigning 6
safe 14
separate area for 3, 5, 13
services display, syntax check 8
setting 6
shutdown 14
specifying extended 10
summary chart 6
system
general patterns 15
interpreting 15
problems 15
recording and translating 15
turning off 15
TRANSACTION file processing 13
when set on and set off 6
indicator, Input Inhibited stays on 15
INDTXT keyword 3
industry standards
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
ineligible job 3
INF intrinsic function 19
INFDS (file information data structure) 6, 14
infinity 19
INFINITY intrinsic function 19
information display, formatting example 3
Information Management System (see IMS/VS)
information operation codes 6
information, entering 12
informational message(s) 3, 4
INFSR (see file execution/error subroutine) 6
inhibit keyboard entry 5
initial
connection 14
menu definition display example 10

initial (continued)
microprogram load (IMPL)
(see also IMPL; microcode)
procedure 21
program
associated with user profile 3
emulation 20
not routing to QCL 3
QCALLMENU for QUSER 3
QOPRMENU for QSYSOPR 3
QPGMMENU for QPGMR 3
QSMCSMSU for QCE 3
routing to QCL
remote file request 22
SDA display 10
system values 3, 19
initial connection (INLCNN parameter) 14
initialization 7
Initialize Diskette command (see INZDKT)
Initialize Physical File Member command (see INZPFM)
initialize subfile fields 5, 10
initialized
fields, description 5
screen 5
subfile 5
initializing
diskette(s) 3, 11
(see also diskette)
library list(s) 3
magnetic tape 3, 11
(see also tape)
physical file member(s) 3
(see also physical file member)
record(s) 3
initiating
job(s) 2
remote programs for APPC 14
routing step(s) 3
system power-on 11
inline data file
description 2, 3, 4
device files 21
displaying (see DSPJOB)
identifying (see DATA command)
named 3
open considerations 3
QINLINE 4
restriction on unnamed 4
inline data file (continued)
unnamed 3
using 3, 16
input
batch 16
diskette 16
interactive 16
spooling 16
input and output example, RJEF session 17, 18
input area length, S/38 14
input buffer, display test 10
input-capable field 3, 20
input considerations 14
input data
file creation date 3
for test display example 10
from keyboard or procedure 19
positions 10
processing chart 5
return code 14
input field
(see also input-capable field)
description 3, 5
examples 6, 10, 12, 20
not underlined 10
input file
current record pointer used 13
description 6, 17
for sort/merge 13
input files display 11
input indicators for test display 10
Input Inhibited indicator 15
input keywords 10
input lines not underlined 10
input operations
(see also I/O requests)
data base 3
display file 3
input/output
counters 19
errors 13, 19
exceptions 14
following an acquire 14
priorities 11
statements 13
input queue (see job queue)
input specification indicators 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

input specifications 6
  field description 8
  record identification 8
input spooling 2
INPUT statement 19
input stream (see batch job)
inquiry message
  (see also message)
  as system response 12
  description 3, 4
  displayed by DSPMSG 4
  handling 12
  received by RCVMSG 4
  reply, checking for 15
  validity specification parameters for 4
inquiry program example (see S/38-CICS/VS)
insert
  characters 19
  control character for menu
    description 10
    example 10
    mode 20
  lines 19
insert (I) line command 8
insert function (>) 12
  (see also greater-than sign)
Insert key 3, 12
insert skeleton (IS) line command 8
inserting CPF diskettes 1
inserting sequence number and date, copying files 3
insertion characters 19
insertion editing 13
INSPECT statement
  comparisons illustration 13
  description 13
  examples 13
  figurative constant length in 6
  formats 13
install EC 11
install prompt 1
install type prompt 1, 15
installation
  CPF 1, 11
  CPF, rotary switch setting 11
  program products 1
  RJEF 17
installation and specialization facilities 2
installation program example 17, 18
installation verification, program product 1
installing
  an RJEF system 17
    (see also installation program example)
  APF 1
  BASIC 1
  COBOL 1
  Control Program Facility (CPF) 1, 11
  Conversion Reformat Utility (QS3E) 1
  Cryptographic Facility 1
  DDM 1, 22
  IBM-supplied objects 1
  Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) 1
installing (continued)
  libraries for System/38 Finance Support 1
  OFFICE/38 Personal Services 1
  PL/I 1
  program products 1
  QDGGM library 1
  QHLPSYS library 1
  QVSRSYS library 1
  RPG III 1
  your system 16
installing CPF, recovery 1, 15
installing languages and utilities 1
installing microcode (see microcode)
installing programming changes 11
instruction stepping 3
INT intrinsic function 19
integer
  format 19
  item 13
  part 19
integer statement 19
integral boundary 21
integrated modem 14
integrity, data 2
intensity control, 5381/5382 display 11
Inter-Program Communications module, 1974 Standard 13
inter-program communications feature 13
  determining 15
  testing 15
interactive application, design 2
interactive command prompting 2
interactive communications 13
Interactive Data Base Utilities (see IDU)
interactive debugging 2
interactive definition prompts description 9
interactive entry of DDS 5
interactive input
  and batch maintenance 16
  and interactive maintenance 16
interactive inquiry program example (see S/38-CICS/VS)
interactive job problem 15
interactive job(s)
  (see also displays; jobs; types of)
  considerations 3
  creating 12
  creating a secondary 11
  definition 4
  ending 12
  how identified in syntax diagrams 4
  initiating 2, 3
  initiation and routing illustrations 3
  job commands allowed in 4
  logging level of 12
  maintenance from 16
  performance evaluation 3
  problem 15
  rerouting 3
  security 3
  transaction processing 3
  transferring 3

interactive job(s) (continued)
use
maintenance of master file 16
transaction entry 16
use of shipped work management objects 3
using initial programs 3
work station, problem 15
interactive processing 10
interactive program 6
interactive subsystem
(see also QCTL; QINTER; QPGMR; subsystem)
creating 3
description 2
example 3
procedures 15
where to start 15
interactive subsystem class (QINTER) 3
interactive subsystem description (QINTER) 3
interactive subsystem job description (QINTER) 3
interactive subsystem job queue (QINTER) 3
interactive terminal device (see work station)
interactive versus batch jobs 11
interchange documents 14, 23
interchange objects, document 23
interface, formatted program 20
interface, user 2
interfaces to CPF 2
interlock/indicator, diskette magazine drive 11
intermediate job 14
intermediate representation of a program (IRP) 9
intermediate result fields 13
intermediate text 6
internal
clocking (CLOCKING parameter) 14
binary floating-point 19
operations sign 13
data (see internal data)
decimal item (see packed decimal item)
dump 15
format 15
indicators 6
line test (communications) 15
notes, machine 15
procedure 21
representation 21
trace (see TRCCINT)
internal data
concepts 13
listing (LSTINTDTA) 4
internal data (continued)
machine 15
internal identification 3
internals of DFU, overview 1
interpreting system indicators 15
interpreting volume statistics report 15
interprogram communication 6
interrupting
BASIC 19
program execution 21
prompts 9
intrinsic functions 19
introduction to SDA 10
INV matrix function 19
invalid password attempts 3
invalid placement of records on a screen 3
invalid user ID 23
(see also user ID)
inverse of matrix 19
inverted print 6
INVITE DDS keyword 14
invite device operation 3
INVITE, APPC, BSC, LU1 14
inviting a program device (INVITE DDS keyword) 14
invocation 3
invocation number 3
invoking a control language program 3
INZDKT (Initialize Diskette) command
description 4, 11
example 11
INZINP keyword 10
INZPFM (Initialize Physical File Member) command
description 4, 11
example 11
IOERR error condition 19
IP intrinsic function 19
IRP (intermediate representation of a program)
description 6, 7, 9
layout 6, 13
listing 6
relating to RPG III source 6
isolating the 62PC unit 1 3

J

Japan line test 15
JCL (job control language) 18

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

JDFTVSL
  coding example 5
  description 5
JDUPSEQ
  coding example 5
  description 5
JES2 with RJEF 17
JES3 with RJEF 7
JFILE
  coding example 5
  description 5
JFLD
  coding example 5
  description 5
job
  (see also autostart job; batch job; interactive job; job description; job message queue; job queue; target job)
  accounting 3
  active job 3
  active-to-ineligible state 3
  active-to-wait job 3
  allocation (see allocation system values)
  associated CPF objects 4
  attributes 2, 4
  attributes, retrieving 3
    (see also RTVJOBA)
  authority needed 3
  batch (see batch job)
  batch job considerations 3
  batch, problem 15
  canceling 4, 11
    (see also CNLJOB)
  changing 11
    (see also CHGJOB)
  characteristics 11
  commands
    (see also JOB)
    cancel (see CNLJOB)
    change (see CHGJOB; CHGJOBD)
    display (see DSPJOB)
    display submitted (see DSPSBMJOB)
    dump (DMPJOB) 4
    end (see ENDJOB)
    hold (see HLDJOB)
    release (see RLSJOB)
    reroute (see RRTJOB)
    service (see SRVJOB)
    submit (see SBMJOB)
    trace (see TRCJOB)
    transfer (see TFRJOB)
  commands to control multiple 11
  commitment control 11
  completion message, processing for 3
  control commands 4
  control rights 4
  controlling batch 11
  creation of, for work station user 3
  date 5
  date in job description 3
  DDM considerations 22
  definition attributes display 11
job (continued)
  description (see job description)
  determining all active 11
  displaying, active 3
    (see also DSPJOB; DSPSBMJOB)
  displays of
    all jobs in job queue 4
    all jobs in subsystem 4
    for interactive jobs 3
    inline files 4
    job attributes 4
    job description 4
    qualified 3
    service status 4
    spooled output files 4
  does not work (see determining)
  dumping 3, 15
    (see also DMPJOB)
  duplicate names 4
  ending (see ENDJOB)
  entries (see work entries)
  evaluating job performance 3
  examples
    displaying service status 15
    entering and leaving service mode 15
    using service mode 15
  execution priority 3
  from data base, submitting 11
  handling high-priority 11
  holding 11
    (see also HLDJOB)
  ineligible 3
  initiation (see job initiation and routing)
  interactive (see interactive job)
  interactive (work station), problem 15
  interactive job considerations 3
  library lists 3, 11
  log
    batch considerations 3
    description 3, 19
    displaying 3
    example 3
    interactive considerations 3
    logging level 3
    RJEF 18
  menu 4
  name
    spooled output 8
  on diskettes, submitting 11
  on punched cards, submitting 11
  parameters 20
  placing on a job queue 3
  priority, description 3
  problem 15
  queue (see job queue or job message queue)
  record locks 4
  releasing 11
    (see also RLSJOB)
  rerouting 3
    (see also RRTJOB)
  routing (see job initiation and routing)

job (continued)
security 3
selection 3
separators 11
servicing 15
(see also SRVJOB)
sources of initiation 3
specifying job names 4
starting (see autostart job; writers)
states of 3
status attributes display 11
status of
active jobs 3
displayed in detail 4
in job queue 4
in service mode 4
in subsystem 4
spooled output files 4
status, determining 11
stream, example 2
(see also input stream)
streams 23
submitting (see SBMJOB)
submitting from another job 3
subsystem relationships 2
summary information 3
switch built-in function (%SWITCH) 3
switches 19
built-in function 4
changing values of 4
testing values of 4
switches in job description 3
table 23
target, DDM 22
termination indicators 3
trace codes 15
tracing 3
(see also TRCJOB)
transferring 3
(see also TFRJOB)
wait-to-ineligible state 3
waiting 3
JOB (Job) command (see //JOB; job commands)
job accounting 3
job action (JOBACN) network attribute 3
Job command (see //JOB; job commands)
job definition attributes 11, 15
job description(s)
(see also object)
authority needed to use 3
changing 3, 4
commands
change (see CHGJOBD)
create (see CRTJOBD)
delete (see DKTJOBD)
display (see DSPJOBD)
contents 3
creating (see CRTJOBD)
damaged 3
defining 17
deleting (see DLTJOBD)
description 2, 3, 4, 8, 11
display 11
displaying (see DSPJOBD)
IBM-supplied 3, 17
identifying 3
object type 3
overriding 3
relationship to subsystem description 3
security 3
selection list 7
spooling error (QSPLERROR) 3
spooling reader 3
spooling writer 3
subsystem 3
use of 3, 16
Job Descriptions 11, 14
job displays 11
job dump 15
Job Entries 14
job execution attributes display 11
job/function does not work 15
job information 11
job initiation and routing 3
job internal dump 15
(see also DMPJOBINT)
job locks display 11
job log 15
job log(s)
description 5, 11, 12, 15, 19
example 15
how to obtain 15
how to use 19
interpreting 15
message logging 15

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

job log(s) (continued)
printing 11, 12, 16
printing an interactive 11
problems 15
job menu 4
job message queue(s)
(see also message queue)
allocation (see allocation system value)
description 3, 11
external message queue (*EXT) 3
program message queue 3
job names, naming conventions 11
job numbers 11
job operations 11
job performance evaluation 3
job priorities 11
job priority, batch 2
job problem 15
job queue(s) (CPF object)
adding a second 3
adding entry to 4
allocated to subsystem 4
authority needed 3
batch 19
batch job default (QBATCH) 3
changing entry in 4
clearing 11
(see also CLRJOBQ)
commands
clear (see CLRJOBQ)
create (see CRTJOBQ)
delete (see DLTJOBQ)
display (see DSPJOBQ)
hold (see HLDJOBQ)
release (see RLSJOBQ)
commands affecting 4
controlling subsystem (QCTL) 3
creating (see CRTJOBQ)
damaged 11
defining 3, 17
deleting (see DLTJOBQ)
description 2, 4, 11, 17
display 11
displaying (see DSPJOBQ)
entries 4
entry
activity level 3
adding 3
contents 3
description 3, 18
entry commands
add (see ADDJOBQE)
change (see CHGJOBQE)
remove (see RMVJOBQE)
holding 11
(see also HLDJOBQ)
IBM-supplied 3
identified to a subsystem 3
multiple per subsystem 3
object type 3
placing jobs on 16
job queue(s) (continued)
programmer (QPGMR) 3
readers (QSPL) 3
recovery 3
releasing 11
(see also RLSJOBQ)
removing entry from 4
security 3
selection list 7
status 11
stream (see input stream)
use 16
using multiple 3, 19
writers (QSPL) 3
Job Queues 14
job record locks 4
job support, group 14
job trace codes 15
JOBACN network attribute 3
JOIN
coding example 5
description 5
join fields 3
join level 5
join logical file 3, 5, 22
(see also non-join logical file)
join specification 3, 5
joining data items together 13
journal
(see also journal code; journal entry; journal receiver; journaled changed; journaling)
adding user-generated entries 3
changes, program 3
changing attributes 3
commands 3, 4
data base output file 3
deleting 3
description 3
displaying 3
displaying attributes 3
displays, SNADS 23
listing information for 3
managing 3
object type 3
output file format 3
recovering from damaged 3
recovery 3
restoring 3
saving 3
transferring existing journals into user ASPs 3
uses 3
using more than one 3
Journal Access Path command (JRNAP) 3, 4
journal code
(see also journal entry)
effect on commands 3
F 3
J 3
R 3

journal entry
(see also journal code)
adding user-generated 3
contents of 3
displaying 3
entry-specific data 3
general description 3
identifier 3
listing 3
qualifier 3
receiving 3
system-generated 3
types 3
user-generated 3
journal management 3, 15
(see also journal; journal receiver; journaling)
Journal Management Facilities 4
journal physical file changes 4
Journal Physical File command (JRNPF) 4
journal receiver
attaching to a journal 3
calculating size 3
chain 3
chains, multiple 3
changing 3
commands 3
creating 3, 4
deleting 3, 4
description 3
directory 3
display attributes 4
displaying the status 3
dual 3
inoperable 3
managing 3
object type 3
partial 3
recovering from damage 3
resetting sequence number 3
saving 3
SNADS 23
system-generated names 3
journal recovery 3
journal, SNADS 23
journaled changes 3, 4
journaling
access path 3
access paths for a data base file 3
after-images 3
journaling (continued)
before-images 3
begin 3
deciding to use 3
designing for 3
end 3
file changes 3
file recovery with 3
force ratio with 3
managing 3
onto another system 3
onto tape 3
overview 3
performance considerations 3
physical files 3
saving journaled files 3
setting up 3
space considerations 3
system actions after abnormal termination 3
uses 3
with sequential-only processing
JREF
coding example 5
description 5
JRNAP (Journal Access Path) command 3, 4
JRNPF (Journal Physical File) command 4
Julian date 5
justifying character data 19

K

Katakana character set 4
key
(see also search argument)
composite 6
description 3, 5
for a record or a file 6
generic 2
partial 6
record value 19
key field(s)
alphameric 6
automatic generation 7
defined by DDS 13
definition 9
descending keys 13
description 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

key field(s) (continued)
  displaying 9, 22
  for externally described file 6
  for indexed files 13
  format 6
  length 6
  level 5
  location 6
  name 5
  number of fields 3
  packed 6
  partial keys 13
  retrieval order of duplicate keys 3
  unique values 3
  using more than one 3
  valid keys 13
  with duplicate values 3
KEY parameter 4, 19
key position attribute checking 5
key sequence 4
key value
  (see also duplicate key values)
  description 5
  duplicates 3
  unique 3
KEY$ intrinsic function 19
keyboard
  buzzer 12
  control 5
  data-entry 12
  differences 2, 11
  error code 11
  lock 5
  locking 12
  locking considerations 3, 20
  mapping 12, 20
  shift display 10
  shift, referenced 5
  system console 11
  template (see command function keyboard template)
  type
    data entry 5, 12
    typewriter 5, 12
keyed access paths 7, 22
keyed organization 19
keyed processing 6, 22
keyed sequence access path
  (see also access path)
  description 2, 3, 5, 6, 16
  example 16
  maintenance of 3
  of S/38 data base files 2, 22
  previously defined 3
  specifying new 3
keyed sequence files 2, 19, 22
keying error 12
keying in the example 10
keying information 12
keylock feature 12, 20
keys
  (see also CA keys; CF keys)
  add after 9
  add before 9
  advance 9
  Attn 9
  command 9
  command function 9
  delete 9
  displaying, DDM 22
  end modify 9
  enter/rec adv 9
  error reset 9
  exit application 9
  fold/truncate 9
  function control 9
  help 9
  keyed sequence data base file 19
  length of indexed record file 19
  modify 9
  print 9
  prompt (CF4) 9
  reset 9
  review application fields 9
  review DDS 9
  roll down 9
  roll up 9
  special use 12
  status 9, 13
keyword(s)
  and value abbreviations 4, 5
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  conditioning a (example) 10
  DDS 6
  entries 5
  for file information data structure (INFDS) 6
  for program status data structure 6
  for subfile control record 10
  for subfile record format
    description 13
    example 10
  functions
    COBOL 13
    DDS 14
  in syntax diagrams 4
  invalid 10
  keywords listed by level 5
  listed by groups 5
  LU1 14
  parameter values for 5
  parameters 2, 4
  sequencing 5
  summary 5
keywords, DDS 14
KFLD (define parts of a key) operation code 6
KLIST (define a composite key) operation code 6

L

L parameter 19
label(s)
  command 4, 11, 12
  description 3, 5
  diskette (see diskette label)
  diskette volume 4
  diskettes 11
  for cross-reference listing 19
  processing 13
  rules for 6
  specification 13
  tape volume 4
  volume (see volume identifier)
LADN (library-assigned document name) 3, 23
language characters 21
language concepts, inter-program communication 13
language considerations, DDM 22
language enhancements 6
language extension 13
language ID, 5262 Printer 1
language installation 1
language-name, as system-name 13
language structure, description 13
language translation table (LTB) 5
languages supported by communications 14, 22
languages, source 8
languages, supported 14, 22
last-in-first-out (see LIFO)
last record in file, locating 7
last record indicator 4, 6
last record, handling 14
LCLNETADR (local net address) parameter 14
LDIM intrinsic function 19
leading attribute statements 19
leading blanks 19
leading zero suppression 5
leap year adjustment 3
leased line 15
leaving service mode 15
left parenthesis (()), separator, rules for using 13
length
  of a concatenated field 3
  of character data 19
  of figurative constant 13
  restrictions imposed by high-level language 5
  S/38 block 14
length (continued)
  specification for files (see also maximum)
  length, block 14
  length, output area 14
  less-than sign (<)
  (see also delete function)
  in IMAGE statements 19
  relational operator 4
  when required in formats 13
LET command 19
LET statement 19
letters, upper and lower case 5, 19
level check function
  externally described files 6
level checking
  data base file 3
  DDM file 22
  device file 3
  display file 3
  example 16
  externally defined files 21
  preventing with CL commands 21
  record formats 21
  remote file 22
  specified by ENVIRONMENT attribute 21
level concepts 13
level identifiers 6, 9, 22
  (see also level checking)
level identifiers, record format 14, 22
level indicator 13
level-number, concepts 13
level zero indicator 6
level, maximum activity 3
levels
  of authority 19
  of nesting 12
  of remote system security 14
  of security 23
libraries
  see also library; library list)
  approach to using 16
  COBOL (QCBL) 13
  description 2, 4
  displayed as stored in QSYS library 4
  general purpose (QGPL) 3
  IBM-supplied 4
  installing for System/38 Finance Support 1
  interactive data base utilities (QIDU) 7, 8, 9, 10
  recovery (QRECOVERY) 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

libraries (continued)
  reformat (QS3E) 3
  RPG III (QRPG) 6
  RPG III execution routines (QRPGE) 6
  service (QSRV) 3
  spooling (QSPL) 3
  standard 1, 11
  stored in internal system 4
  system (QSYS) 3
library
  (see also libraries; library list)
  add rights 3
  allocation of 3
  an approach to using 16
  authority needed to use 3
  clearing 3
    (see also CLRLIB)
  command (see LIBRARY command)
  commands
    clear (see CLRLIB)
    create (see CRTLIB)
    delete (see DLTLIB)
    display (see DSPLIB)
    restore (see RSTLIB)
    save (see SAVLIB)
  commands affecting 4
  creating 3
    (see also CRTLIB)
  default value 4
  delete rights 3
  deleting 3
    (see also DLTLIB)
  description 3, 4
  displayed as stored in QSYS 4
  displaying
    (see also DSPLIB)
    list 3
    names of 3
    object description 3
    objects in 3
  document 23
  general purpose (see general purpose library)
  IBM-supplied 3, 4
  in functional command groups 4
  in master matrix chart 4
  module 13
  name 12, 13
  name, specifying 10
  object existence rights 3
  object management rights 3
  object type 3
  operational rights 3
  operations 2
  output data base file 9
  placing an object in 3
  production 3
  purpose 4
  qualifier, in CL 12
  QUSRSYS 23
  read rights 3
  recovery (see recovery library)
library (continued)
  renaming considerations 3
  restoring 3, 11, 17
    (see also RSTLIB)
  rights to 3
  saving 3, 11
    (see also SAVLIB)
  search 2
  services, document (see Document Library Services)
  source program 13
  spooling (see spooling library)
  stored in internal system 4
  system (see system library)
  temporary (see temporary library)
  test 3, 13
  types 2
  update rights 3
  using 3
library-assigned document name (LADN) 3, 23
LIBRARY command 19
library list
  commands
    display (see DSPLIBL
    replace (see RPLLIBL)
  considerations for setting up 3
  default user 16
  description 2, 3
  displaying 3
    (see also DSPLIBL)
  errors in using 3
  examples 1
  for a job 3, 11
  how shown in syntax diagrams 4
  how specified in commands 4
  identified by predefined value 4
  initializing 3, 23
  program to set 16
  QSYSLIBL 3
  QUSRLIBL 3
  replacing 1, 3, 16
    (see also RPLLIBL)
  specifying in job description 3
  system part 3
  system values
    displaying 3
    replacing 3
    system (QSYSLIBL) 3
    user (QUSRLIBL) 3
  treatment of multiple objects with the same name 4
  updating 17
  use of 7, 16
  user part 3, 23
  using to access objects 3
LIFO (last-in-first-out)
  coding example 5
  keyword description 5
light code, see indicator code 15
light pen 5
light pen, selected by 5, 10
lights, system (see system indicators)
limitations (see restrictions)

limits records 6
line activation 14
line activation (ISTATUS parameter) 14
line activity, tracing 18
line address, local 14
line address, local (ADDRESS parameter) 14
line advancing 13
line answering, manual 14
line answering, manual/automatic 14
  (see also ANSLIN)
line attachments, authorized 14
line attachments, authorized (LINLST parameter) 14
line characteristic dependencies 14
line commands 8
  answer (see ANSLIN)
  vary (see VRYLIN)
line communications termination 17
line connection 14
line connectors 4
line continuation 13
line control 14
line control (LNCTL parameter) 14
line control characters 18
line counter specifications 6
line counter specifications (RPG), format for 8
line-dependent characteristics 14
line description (CPF object)
  APPC 14
  attributes 14
  authority needed 3
  changing 14
    (see also CHGLIND)
  characteristics 14
  commands
    change (see CHGLIND)
    create (see CRTLIND)
    delete (see DLTLIND)
    display (see DSPLIND)
  commands affecting 4
  creating 4, 14
    (see also CRTLIND)
  deleting 14
    (see also DLTLIND)
  description 3, 4, 15, 17
  displayed as stored in QSYS library 4
  displaying 14
    (see also DSPLIND)
line description (CPF object) (continued)
  examples
    RJEF 17
    S/38 14
  in master matrix chart 4
  location 3
  LU1 configuration 1
  name 14
  name, determining 15
  object type 3
  parameters, specifying 1, 14
  planning 1, 14
  relationships 14
  stored in internal system 4
  work sheets 1
line description (LIND) 14
line disconnect 14
line drop at sign-off 14
line entry (DDS) 3
line error recovery 14
line interfaces, specifying 1
LINE intrinsic function 19
line list 14
line list (LINLST parameter) 14
LINE macroinstruction (NCP VTAM) 14
line name, nonswitched 14
line name, nonswitched (LINE parameter) 14
line numbers
  automatic 19
  in cross-reference listing 19
  OU number 4, 14
line OU number (LINNBR parameter) 14
line protocol 14
line references changed 19
line speed 14
line status display 4
line type 14
line type (TYPE parameter) 14
line type definition 14
line type definition (DIAL parameter) 14
line width (see output line width)
line, describing to CPF 1
line, for files
lines
  automatic format 8
  format 8
  message 8

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

lines (continued)
  skeleton 8
  skipping 19
  status 8
lines per inch keyword (LPI) 3, 5
lines per page 6
lines, communications 23
lines, handling switched 11
lines, varying online and offline 11
link disconnection 14
link disconnection (DISCNT parameter) 14
link test (communications) 15
link tests 15
link, Displaywriter 23
linkage to other programs 6
LINLST parameter (CRTCUD command) 14
LINNBR parameter (CRTLIND command) 14
LINPUT statement 19
list
  (see also display; multiple parameter values)
  and prompt displays 12
  command 11
  command selection 12
  command usage (see LSTCMDUSG)
  defining 3
  error log (see LSTERRLOG)
  internal data (see LSTINTDTA)
  library (see library list)
  line 14
  message dump 15
  mixed 12
  of valid user IDs 23
  on prompts 12
  simple 12
LIST command 19
List Command Usage command (LSTCMDUSG) 3, 4
List CSNAP Data command (LSTCNPDTA) 4
List CSNAP History command (LSTCNPHST) 4
list element 4
List Error Log command (see LSTERRLOG)
list ID 3
List Internal Data command (LSTINTDTA) 4
list of members in file 4
list of parameter values 3
list of program lines 19
list of values 4
list parameter 4
list prompt, extended 9
list, line (LINLST parameter) 14
LISTFMT command 19
LISTFMTP command 19
listing for examples, data description source 10
listings
  CL program 3
  command definition 3
  cross-reference 19
  DDS source 3
  output 14
  program (see program listing)
  source 8
LISTP command 19
list of commands
  affecting CPF object types 4
  related to DDM 22
  user profile matrix chart 4
  using IBM-supplied files 4
lists within lists 3
lists, distribution 23
lists, document 23
literal(s)
  (see also syntax)
  alphameric 4, 6
  as character-string 13
  detailed description 13
  implied (see figurative constants)
  in relation condition 13
  numeric 4, 6
  return 10
LKN intrinsic function 19
LNCTL parameter (GROUP macroinstruction) 14
load
  procedure 19
  program 19
LOAD command 19
Load Programming Change command (see LODPGMCHG)
load programming change print 4, 11
load switch, 5381 11
loading diskettes 11
  magazines 11
  programming changes 11
    (see also programming change)
loading source 19
LOC (location) parameter 4
LOCADDR parameter (LU macroinstruction) 14
local data area 3, 6
local high speed lines 14
local identifier (LCLID parameter) 4, 14
local line address 14
local line address (ADDRESS parameter) 14
local net address (LCLNETADR) parameter 14
local node ID 23
local session address 14
local session address (LOCADDR parameter) 14
local system identifier 14
local system name 14
local system name, APPC 14
local user 3, 23
local work station configuration 1
local work station support 14
locate mode 21
location of a diskette 3
location of files 5, 22
lock states
  by object 3, 4
  definition of 13, 19
  displaying 3
  for DDM 3
  type of 3
locked records 3

locking
  by PL/I 21
  by RPG III
    record locking wait time, temporary (READE) 6
  file and record 13
  files/records (see lock states)
  the keyboard 3
locks 4
LODPGMCHG (Load Programming Change) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
log
  (see also EC log; error log; history log; job log;
   machine error log; programming change log; RJEF message
   queue; service log)
  commands 4
    display (see DSPLOG)
    end (see ENDLOG)
    list error (see LSTERRLOG)
  description 3
  errors 15
  initial 3
  job 15
  lower limit 3
  programming change 6
  system history 6
  system service 6
log files 3
LOG intrinsic function 19
log message queues
  system change (QCHG) 3
  system history (QHST) 3
  system service (QSRV) 3
log-off 14
  (see also sign-off)
log-on 14
  (see also sign-on)
log request field 12
log request from programmer's menu 12
logarithm 19
logged information 11, 15
logging CL program commands 3
logging level 3
logging routing information 23
logging system values (see message and logging
 system values)
logic cycle, RPG 6
logic of RPG III program 6
logic of segmentation 13
logical
  expressions 4, 19
  files
    description 3, 5
    general 19
  link protocol, NETPCL (net protocol) parameter 14
  operators 19
  page positioning 13
  page size 13
  parameter value 3
  record
    level concepts 13
    size specification 7
  record delimitation 14
  terminal name, session 14
  unit 1 (LU1)
    activating 14
    defining 14
    description 1
    example 1
    name 14
    number 14
    required work sheets 1
    type 14
logical AND operator (see ampersand)
logical and physical file keyword summary 5
logical connective 13
logical expressions
  described 3, 4, 19
  operators for 4
logical file
  (see also data base file; DDM file; DISK file; logical file
   member; physical file record format)
  access paths 4
  adding a member to 3
  based on physical files 4
  change 4
  change logical file member 4
  changing the attributes 3
  coding example 5
  commands affecting 4
  concatenating fields 3
  concatenating physical file members 3
  considerations 13, 22
  contents of logical file description 4
  creating 3, 16
    (see also CRTLF)
  data members, selecting 3
  DDS example 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

logical file (continued)
  DDS source description 4
  describing 3
  description 2, 4, 5
  displayed attributes
    access path 4
    file attributes 4
    how to specify 3
    member attributes 4
    origin 3
  effect of changing fields in 3
  file attributes, nonasterisked items 4
  format 5
  format for 8
  journaling 3
  keywords 5
  members in 4
  omit function 3
  over physical file 10
  positional entries 5
  restoring 3
  restrictions 4
  scope list 4
  select function 3
  values 4
  variable (see variable)
  with more than one record format 3
logical file member(s)
  adding to a file 3
    (see also ADDLFM)
  changing the attributes 3
  commands affecting 4
  creating (see CRTLF)
  creating an access path for 3
  description 3
  displays of
    common attributes (nonasterisked items) 4
    dependent members 4
    list of all members in files 4
    unique attributes (partial display) 4
  removing (see RMVM)
  selecting data 3
logical link protocol, NETPCL parameter 14
logical link timeout, NETRSPTMR parameter 14
logical operator
  chart 4
  in CPYF command 4
  in logical expressions 4
  NOT (¬) 4, 19
  OR (|) 4, 5, 19
logical record delimitation 14
logical terminal name, session (NAME macroinstruction) 14
logical unit (LU) 14
logical values 4
LOGOFF communications sequence 18
logoff text 14
LOGON command (see CRTRJECFG command)
LOGON communications sequence 1
logon interpret table 14
logon text 14
LOGTAB definition table 14
LOKUP (look up) operation code 6
long form function definition 19
long precision 19
long wait 3
look-ahead field 6
look up (LOKUP) operation code 6
loop
  compiler 6
  in job 15
  in system 15
  user program 6, 19
loops in a program 13
low-level message 3
lowercase entry allowed 10
lowercase letters 5, 19
LPAD$ intrinsic function 19
LPI (lines per inch) keyword 3, 5
LSTCMDUSG (List Command Usage) command 3, 4
LSTCNPDTA (List CSNAP Data) command 4
LSTCNPHST (List CSNAP History) command 4
LSTERRLOG (List Error Log) command
  description 4
  example 11
LSTINTDTA (List Internal Data) command 4
LSTSIZ parameter 9
LTRM$ intrinsic function 19
LU (see logical unit)
LU macroinstruction (NCP VTAM) definition 14
LU1 communications device file command summary 14
LU1 communications host considerations 14
LU1 communications support 14
LU1 exceptions 14
LWRC$ intrinsic function 19

M

M 10 (see Modulus 10)
M 11 (see Modulus 11)
machine check codes 15
machine error log 15
machine execution priority, description 2, 3
machine internal data 15
machine pool 3
machine storage pool size (QMCHPOOL) system value 3
macroinstructions 14
macros, NCP/VTAM 14
magazine (see diskette, diskette magazine drive)
magazine retainer button 11
magnetic stripe data 5
magnetic stripe reader 5, 12
magnetic tape
  (see also tape)
  determining contents 11
  device, handling 11
  device, using 3
  initializing 11
  3410/3411 11
magnetic tape device description 1
magnetic tape file (see tape file)
mail, security for 23

mailing list application 16
main storage
  base storage pool (pool 2) 4
  displaying amounts allocated to subsystems 4
  displaying amounts in each storage pool 4
  frame failure 11
  machine storage pool (pool 1) 4
  paging to and from 4
  purged jobs moved out to auxiliary storage 4
  stand-alone dump 6
  stand-alone dump, switch settings 11
maintaining a data file 7
maintenance 16
maintenance of a keyed sequence access path 3
maintenance service requests, SNA 14
major classes in table, example of 9
major-minor return codes 3, 14
major table class (TABCLS) UDS source statement 9
Manage Device Table command (MNGDEVTBL) 4
Manage Directory command (MNGDIR) 4, 23
Manage Distribution List command (MNGDSTL) 4, 23
Manage Program Table command (MNGPGMTBL) 4
Manage User Table command (MNGUSRTBL) 4
management facilities 2
management service requests, SNA 14
managing
  jobs 2
  libraries 2
  messages in a queue 11
  subsystems 2
  the system 2
mandatory fill 5
manual/automatic answer 14
manual/automatic dialing line connection 14
manual thumbwheel, diskette magazine drive 11
mapped conversations 14
mapping arrays 21
mapping fields, copying files
mapping keyboards 12
margins, PL/I 8
master entries, each user 23
master file 16
MAT 19
MAT statements/command 19
match fields 6
  (see also multifile processing)
match levels (M1–M9) 6
matching record (MR) indicator 6
  (see also multifile processing)
matrix
  charts, command 4
  dot product 19
  function 19
matrix charts, command 4
MAXACT (maximum activity level) parameter 4
MAXCNV parameter 23
MAXHOP network attribute 3
maximum
  activity levels 3
  block size from host 20
  CPU time 3
  hops 23
  instruction wait time, default 3
  jobs 3
  length
    imposed by high-level languages 5
    of a field 5
    of a single specification 5
    of all fields and indicators in a display file 5
    of column headings 5
    of composite key 5
    of floating-point fields 5, 19
    of records in a physical file 5
  number of
    bytes per record in a file 5
    column headings 5
    decimal positions 5
    fields per record format in a file 5
    lines in printing 5
    members allowed in a file 3
    pages numbered before reset 5
    physical file names with PFILE 5
    pools 3
    positions used for printing 5
    program devices 14
    record formats in a file 5
    records in a member 3
    sessions 20
    source sessions 14
    statement executions for tracing 3
    subfile records 5
    subfiles 3
    subfiles active in one display file 5
    values with VALUES 5
  size of a message file 3
  storage 3
maximum activity level 3, 4

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

maximum length
(see also maximum, length)
COBOL word 3
data description entry 13
nonnumeric literal 6
numeric literal 6
of table 10
table element 10
maximum number
(see also maximum, number of)
characters in numeric item 13
digits in numeric item 13
files allowed 6
lines on printed page 11
program devices 14
sessions 14
maximum number of conversations (MAXCNV parameter) 14
maximum number of source sessions (MAXSRCSSN parameter) 14
maximum packet size (MAXPKTSIZE parameter) 14
maximum RU size (MAXLENRU parameter), APPC 14
maximum value subscript 4
MAXJOBS parameter 23
MAXSCRSSN parameter 23
MAXSSN parameter 23
media, save or restore 3
member list display 10
member(s)
(see also data base file; logical file; physical file)
adding to a file 3
allocating storage for 3
assigning to a disk unit 3
changing name of 3
closing data base file 3
commands affecting 4
data base file 21
data, selecting 3
DDM considerations 22
description 2, 3
displaying attributes 4
displaying dependent 4
edit 8
errors in source file 10
examples 16
in a DDS source file, reviewing 10
initializing physical file 3
list of in files 4
logical file
(see also logical file member)
description 3
displayed attributes 4
displayed attributes, nonasterisked items 4
displaying dependent members 4
first member added (see CRTLF)
other members added (see ADDLFM)
maintenance of keyed sequence access path 3
maximum number 3
merging of 6
names 10
opening data base file 3
member(s) (continued)
physical file
(see also physical file member)
access paths for 4
description 3
displaying attributes of 4
displaying other members dependent on 4
first member added (see CRTPF)
other member added (see ADDPFM)
remote file 22
removing a 10
(see also RMVM)
reorganizing physical file 3
restoring different 3
selecting data 3
selecting to copy 3
source 8, 14
source file 3, 19
menu(s)
all-commands 4
application-oriented 6
BASIC 19
batch job 10
changing a
member 10
menu 10
CL command 4, 10
CL program 7
CL program parameters, specifying 10
CL program, create 10
CL source file name 10
CL source, save 10
command grouping 7, 12
configuration 1, 4
control characters 10
creating example 10, 16
data base file 4
DDS 5
definition 10
description 9, 19
design record format (see design record format menu)
designed using SDA 10
designing 10
device management 4
display size 10
display spooled listing 10
displays 10
distribution services 23
distribution services, SNADS 14
double-column 10
examples 3, 9, 10
exit application 7
file 4
for query users 9
for requesting the query utility 9
generate DDS example 10
input/output spooling 4
menu/member name 10
message handling 4
modify 7
modifying 9
object management 4

menu(s) (continued)
program call 3, 7, 10
program call (see program call menu)
program call with parameter list 10
program debug 4
programmer (see programmer menu)
prompt 10
prompt execution time 10
query (see query menu)
remove a member 10
replace existing file 10
review member names 10
RJEF 17
running procedures 19
save generated DDS, example 10
save/restore 4
SDA 10
security 3, 4
service management 4
single-column 10
subject 4
system control 4
system operator (see system operator menu program)
system request 3, 12
text 10
title, example 10
user-created 19
utility command 4, 7
verb 4
work management 4
writing program to control 3
MERGE command 19
Merge Form Description command (MRGFORMD) 4
Merge Message File command (MRGMSGF) 3, 4
MERGE statement 13
merge, concepts 13
merged records 13
merging of members 6
merging records 5
merging records using key fields 3
message
(see also message description; message files; message handling)
adding to a file 3
ALERT command 19
asking for a display of 12
automatic display of 12
break (see break message)
categories 12
message (continued)
checking 15
CICS/VS 14
commands
display (see DSPMSG)
monitor (see MONMSG)
receive (see RCVMSG)
remove (see RMVMSG)
retrieve (see RTVMSG)
send (see SNDMSG)
compiler 13
conditioning a subfile (example) 10
data field(s) 3, 4
data format 3
DDM 22
default handling 3
definition 12
deleting 12
(see also RMVMSG)
delivery
break 12
from a queue 12
mode 11, 20
notify and hold 12
obtaining and exiting from 12
obtaining second-level 12
delivery method 3
delivery mode 12
(see also message delivery; mode)
delivery modes 11
delivery status, sign-on and sign-off 11
delivery, changing 15
delivery, suspended job 11
describing, example of 3
device problem 15
display(s) 10, 11
displaying 12
(see also DSPMSG)
displays, obtaining and exiting from 12
emulation error 20
ERR values 19
error (see error message)
examples
adding 3
changing delivery mode of QSYSOPR 3
creating a file 3
data format 3
default program for escape message 3
effect of logging level on job log 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

message (continued)
examples (continued)
handling for break delivery 3
modifying message 3
monitoring SAVOBJ command 3
processing QHST for job completion message 3
program MONMSG command 3
program to delete QHST 3
retrieving message text 3
sending a message to system operator 3
sending completion message 3
system operator sending messages 3
validity checking reply 3
field, description 5
fields, adding 10
file (see message file)
filtering break and notify 3
first-level 3
for keying errors 12
from a message queue 12
from a queue, displaying 11
from an active program 12
from system operator 12
function check 12
guide to use 15
handling devices 11
handling error 11
handling of 12
high-level 3
host 20
host forms input 18
identification 6
identifier 11, 12
identifier, description 3
identifiers 4
identifying sender 3
impromptu 12
IMS/VS 14
in compiler listings 5
in display files 5
indicates problem 15
input and output 17, 18
inquiry 12
inquiry, reply, check for 15
issued by the RJEF session 18
job log 15
keyboard 20
line 12
logging
job log 3, 15
system logs 3
low-level 3
monitoring
(see also MONMSG)
description 3
examples 3, 16
obtaining undisplayed 12
on BREAK statement 19
on PAUSE statement 19
PDP codes 15
predefined 12
message (continued)
problem determination 15
problem indication 15
program (see program message)
queue (see message queue)
received by the host system 17, 18
receiving 3
receiving (see RCVMSG)
record, subfile 10
reference key, description 3
reference keys 4
related dumps 15
removing from message queue 3
(see also RMVMSG)
replies 3
request 3
response 11, 12, 15
response in unattended operations 18
retrieving (see RTVMSG)
retrieving from a message file 3
RJEF 17, 18
second-level text 3, 19
sending
(see also message)
break 11, 12
examples 11, 12
to and from a work station 12
to message queue 3, 12
to system operator 12
sending break 11, 12
sending nonurgent 11
sending to a message queue 3, 12
sent by a program 3
sent by a system user 3
setting delivery mode of 12
severity codes 3
size 3
stack (MS) 5
subfile
building 5, 10
example 3
in CL programs 3
predefined fields 5
substitution variables 3
support, display 3
termination 12
text 2, 19
text levels 11
text, retrieving 3
to indicate 16
type(s) 3, 4
type, waiting indicator 20
types for file errors 3
types of 12
unmonitored, default handling 3
using 3
validity checking replies 3
what types can be sent to which type of message queue 3
where messages appear 15
message and logging system values 3
message characteristics 11

message description
(see also message; message file; message handling; message queue)
adding (see ADDMSGD)
command list 4
commands
add (see ADDMSGD)
change (see CHGMSGD)
display (see DSPMSGD)
remove (see RMVMSGD)
data format 3
default handling for escape messages 3
default value for a reply 3
defining (see ADDMSGD)
description 2, 3, 12
displaying (see DSPMSGD)
example 3
first-level text 3
identifier 3
removing (see RMVMSGD)
second-level text 3
(see also second-level message display)
severity code 3
substitution variable 3
validity checking for a reply 3
message file(s) (CPF object)
authority needed to use 3
commands
create (see CRTMSGF)
delete (see DLTMSGF)
display (see DSPMSGF)
override (see OVRMSGF)
commands affecting 4
creating 3
description 2, 3, 4
displaying 3
IBM-supplied 3, 4
library list for 3
maximum size 3
object type 3
overriding 3
message handling
(see also message; message description; message file; message queue)
changing delivery mode 3
command list 3
commands 4
default program example 3
description 2, 3, 11
message handling (continued)
escape 3
for break delivery 3
functions for a display file 3
monitoring (see monitoring messages)
notify 3
program 3
status 3
message queue
(see also job message queue; message; message description; message file; message queue)
attributes 3
authority needed to use 3
changing 3, 11
(see also CHGMSGQ)
changing delivery mode 3, 12
command list 3
commands
change (see CHGMSGQ)
create (see CRTMSGQ)
delete (see DLTMSGQ)
commands affecting 3, 4
creating, RJEF 17
(see also CRTMSGQ)
damaged 11
deleting 4
delivery modes 12
description 2, 3, 4, 12
displaying messages from 12
external 3
for individual users 12
for uninterruptible power supply 3
handling messages from 12
IBM-supplied 3
in master matrix chart 4
job 3, 11
managing 11
name 12
object type 3
program 3
prompting 12
purpose 4
receiving a message from 3
removing a message from 3
RJEF 17, 18
sending a message 3
setting up 23
system change log (QCHG) 3
system console (QCONSOLE) 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

message queue (continued)
  system history log (QHST) 3
  system log 11
  system operator 1
  system operator (QSYSOPR) 3, 11
  system operator reallocating and sharing 11
  system service log (QSRV) 3
  types 3, 12
  unattended operation 11
  user 11
  what types of messages can be sent to which type queue 3
  work station 11, 20
  work station name 3
  3270 20
message type(s) 4, 14
messages 15
  checking for messages 15
  error log numbers 15
  hardware error codes 15
    (see also error log numbers)
  history log 15
  job log 15
  PDP code descriptions 15
  responding to messages 15
  time-dependent 3
  where to check for messages 15
methods of data reference 13
MFCU (see 5424 Multi-Function Card Unit)
MHHZO (move high to high zone) operation code 6
MHLZO (move high to low zone) operation code 6
microcode
  completion, automatic 3
  installing 11
  reinstalling 15
MIN intrinsic function 19
minimum line speed 14
minimum line speed (SPEED parameter) 14
minimum size numeric item 13
minimum value
  index 13
  subscript 13
MINNUM intrinsic function 19
minor classes in table, example of 9
minor return codes 14
minor table class (TABCLSMTX) UDS source statement 9
minor table class definition prompt 9
minus sign (−)
  (see also hyphen)
  arithmetic operator 4
  continuation character 4, 5
  floating insertion symbol 13
  in numeric literal 13
  sign control symbol 13
  when required in formats 13
minute-of-hour (QMINUTE) system value 3
missing sign-on display attributes 14
mixed file 14
  coding 5, 14
  description 3, 8, 10, 14
  devices 3, 14
  example 3, 10, 14
mixed file (continued)
  execution-time considerations 5
  languages 3
  3270 emulation considerations 20
mixed file DDS keywords 14
mixed list 3
  (see also list)
mixing parameter types in a command 3
MLHZO (move low to high zone) operation code 6
MLLZO (move low to low zone) operation code 6
mnemonic-name 13
MNGDEVTBL (Manage Device Table) command 4
MNGDIR (Manage Directory) command 4, 23
MNGDSTL (Manage Distribution List) command 4, 23
MNGPGMTBL (Manage Program Table) command 4
MNGUSRTBL (Manage User Table) command 4
MOD intrinsic function 19
mode
  adding program to 3
  communications (see duplex; half duplex) 3
  default 23
  device 23
  displaying information 3
  entering 3
  used with DDM 22
mode entry name (MODE parameter) 14
mode table, log-on 14
mode table, log-on (MODETAB parameter) 14
mode(s)
  add 7
  change 7
  delete 7
  display 3, 7
  entry 19
  error 7
  locate 21
  processing 21
  system 11
  verify 7
mode, message delivery 12
mode, service (job servicing) 15
model number 14
model number (MODEL parameter) 14
modem
  APPC 14
  BSC 14
  data clock (CLOCKING parameter) 14
  dependent characteristics
    control unit 14
    line 14
  features, specifying 1
  IBM 14
  integrated 14
  LU1 14
  non-IBM 14
  problem 15
  type, switched line (DCEGRP parameter) 14
modified data tag (MDT) 5, 10
modified data tags, reset 3, 10
modifier statements 6
modify existing record (UPDAT) operation code 6

modify key 9
modify menu 7
  (see also query modify menu) 7
modify source type 8
modifying
  a definition 7
  prompts 9
  specifications 6
module callouts, SDA display flow 10
module flow of control, RJEF 18
module functions 18
module organization 10
modules, SEU 8
modulo 19
modulus 10/11
  description 5
  modulus 10 formula 5, 7
  Modulus 10 self check 10
  modulus 11 formula 5, 7
  Modulus 11 self check 10
  resetting 3
Monitor Message command (see MONMSG)
monitor, service 15
  (see also stand-alone dump)
monitor, subsystem 2
monitoring
  copying errors 3
  description 3
  escape message 3
  examples 3
  for zero records on CPYF command 3
  message(s) (see message)
  notify message 3
  status messages 3
  system operation 2
MONMSG (Monitor Message) command
  description 4, 21
  example 3
  in BASIC 19
  maximum number 3
month-of-year (QMONTH) system value 3
more column, how to use 10
move
  description 8
  examples 8
  line commands 8
  spooled file 8
  target (A, B) 8
move (M) line command 8
move (MOVE) operation code 6
move array (MOVEA) operation code 6
move high to high zone (MHHZO) operation code 6
move high to low zone (MHLZO) operation code 6
move left (MOVEL) operation code 6
move low to high zone (MLHZO) operation code 6
move low to low zone (MLLZO) operation code 6
Move Object command (see MOVOBJ)
move operations 6
move remainder (MVR) operation code 6
Move Spool File command (MOVSPLF) 3
MOVE statement 13
move zone operations 6
MOVEA (move array) operation code 6
MOVEL (move left) operation code 6
moving
  display stations 1
  printers 1
  work stations 1
  5251 1
moving a field on work display example 10
moving an object from one library to another 3
  (see also object)
moving spool files 3
moving two fields on work display example 10
MOVOBJ (Move Object) command
  description 4
  example 3
MOVSPLF (Move Spool File) command 3
MRGFORMD (Merge Form Description) command 4
MRGMSGF (Merge Message File) command 3, 4
MRJE (CSNAP) report 4, 15
MSG$ intrinsic function 19
MSGCON keyword 3
MSGQ network attribute 3
MTAM buffer format 18
MTAM control characters 18
MULT (multiply) operation code 6
multi-leaving 17
multifile logic 6
multifile processing 6
multifunction card unit
  problem 15
  support 2
  test output 2
  5424 13
multifunction rotary switches, 5381 11
multilingual systems 23
multinational character set 3, 4, 11

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

multiple
  access paths 16
  changes, making 10
  conversations 14
  device files 3, 6, 14
  devices attached to application program 6
  diskette batches 16
  display devices, using 3
  displays 12
  field format 10
  field keys 2
  jobs, commands to control 11
  jobs, pass-through 14
  libraries 3
  logical copies of interactive program 6
  occurrences of a data structure 6
  output operation to a message subfile 5
  receiver chain 3
  recipients 23
  record formats 2, 7
  redefinitions allowed 13
  results, arithmetic 13
  work stations, interactive maintenance from 16
multiple APPC conversations 14, 22
multiple APPC systems 14
multiple device file 14
multiple device type mixed file example 14
multiple libraries 3
multiple sessions 14
multiple SNA hosts, LU1 14
multiplication operator 13, 19
multiply (MULT) operation code 6
MULTIPLY statement 13
multipoint line
  connection 14
  example 1, 15
  service order 14
multipoint tributary (see binary synchronous communications)
multivolume file 3
MVR (move remainder) operation code 6
MVS (multiple virtual storage) 17

N

N parameter 19
n, to indicate level of nesting 12
NAK (negative acknowledgement character) 18
name(s)
  alternate 23
  attached device 14
  built-in functions 4
  character variables 19
  CL command (for menu) 10
  CL variables 4
  command 4, 12
  communications device file 14
  control unit description 14
  CPF object 4
  device description 14
name(s) (continued)
  EXCPT 6
  field 6
  file 19
  for *ROUTINE 6
  generic object 4
  line description 14
  logical terminal 14
  logical unit 14
  maximum length of 4
  node ID 23
  nonswitched line 14
  numeric variables 19
  object 2
  of filed documents 23
  on program call menu 12
  program 12
  program (for menu) 10
  qualified 4, 12
  remote file 22
  rules for 4, 22
  simple 12
  simple object 4
  source file 14
  source member 14
  standard naming rule 4
  symbolic 6
  system log 11
name constant (see character constant; qualified name)
name entry (DDS) 3
name restrictions 3
name type 5
name type entry (DDS) 3
named inline data files 2, 3
naming a member the same as the file 3
naming conventions 11, 17, 23
NaN (see not-a-number)
NaN intrinsic function 19
NaN$(x) intrinsic function 19
natural logarithm 19
NCP network control 14, 17
NCP/PEP generation
  3270 20
  3705 17
NCP/VTAM generation considerations 14
NCP VTAM generation considerations 14
NDIM intrinsic function 19
negated simple condition
  description 13
  format 13
negative acknowledgement character (NAK) 18
negative balance
  with combination edit code 6
  with edit words 6
negative numeric data 13
negative numeric input data considerations 3
negative response code, SNA 15
neither fields 3
nested blocks 21
nested command file 18

nested control statements 18
nested do group, example 6
nested do groups, description of 3
nested IF statement
  description 13
  examples 13
nesting
  BASIC procedures 19
  do groups 4
  functions 19
  lists of values 4
  loops 19
  subroutines 19
net connection password (NETCNNPWD parameter) 14
net control unit group identifier (NETCUGID parameter) 14
net maximum PIU (NETMAXPIU parameter) 14
net protocol (NETPCL parameter) 14
net response time (NETRSPTMR parameter) 14
net reverse charge
  CRTCUD (Create Control Unit Description) command 14
  NETRVSCRG (net reverse charge) parameter 14
net user facilities (NETUSRFCL parameter) 14
NETCNNPWD (net connection password) parameter, X.25 14
NETCUGID (net control unit group identifier) parameter, X.25 14
NETMAXPIU (net maximum PIU) parameter, X.25 14
NETPCL (net protocol) parameter, X.25 14
NETRSPTMR (net response time) parameter, X.25 14
NETRVSCRG (net reverse charge) parameter, X.25 14
NETUSRFCL (net user facilities) parameter, X.25 14
network
  APPC 23
  definition 23
  jobstream 23
  remote 23
  setting up distribution lists 23
  tables 23
network attributes 3, 11, 14
network backup, switched 14
network backup, switched (SWNBKU parameter) 14
network configuration 17
network control 14
network control (USE parameter) 14
network control program (see NCP)
network control unit group identifier (NETCUGID parameter) 14
network data flow protocols, SNA 14
network job table 3, 23
new line (NL) SCS character as record separator 14
new line cursor movement key 11
New Line key 12
new user 23
NEXT statement 19
next system node ID 23
next system node ID, SNADS 14, 23
next system table 23
next system table, SNADS 14
no sign-on display 14
Node Error Program 14
node ID
  conventions 23
  currently defined 23
  local 23
  next system 23
  qualifier 23
  redirecting to a different 23
  remote 23
  SNADS 23
  system 23
  table, secondary 23
node table, secondary 23
node, central 23
node, document interchange terminal 23
nodes, terminal 14, 23
NOINDARA option of the ENVIRONMENT attribute 19
NOKEY parameter 19
non-data base faults
  description 3
  minimizing 3
non-IBM modem 14
non-IBM modem (OEMMDM parameter) 14
non-join logical file 5
 (see also join logical file)
non-PL/I programs 21
non-return to zero inverted (see NRZI)
non-work station configuration, describing to CPF 1
nondisplay
  device support 2
  field, on sign-on prompt 12
  fields 5
nonkeyed processing 6
nonnumeric item 13
nonnumeric literal
  alphabet-name clause 13
  detailed description 13
  punctuation characters in 13
NONPRDRCV parameter 1

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

nonproductive receive time 14
nonproductive receive time (NONPRDRCV parameter) 14
nonsource physical file 23
nonspooled output file, file redirection for 3
nonswitched line 14
  APPC 14
  connection 14
  control unit 14
  defining 14
  device emulation 20
  name 14
  NCP/VTAM generation 14
NOREC parameter 19
normal authority 3
normal position (see status switch)
normal power down, effect of 15
normal queue 23
normal rotary switch settings 11
not-a-number 19
notification messages 23
notification of a failure 14
notification of message, QSYSOPR 11
notify and hold delivery 12
notify delivery, description 3
notify message(s)
  (see also message)
  description 3, 4
  handling 3
  monitoring 3
    (see also MONMSG)
  not allowed if MSG parameter specified 4
  sent by SNDPGMMSG command 4
  sent to any message queue 4
  validity specification parameters for 4
notify mode 12, 20
notify objects 3
NRZI 14
NRZI (non-return to zero inverted)
  data transmission 14
  decoding 14
  description 4
NUCLEUS module, 1974 Standard 13
null characters 20
null value 4
null value symbol 12
number
  line OU 14
  model 14
  ODV 21
  telephone 4, 14
number of
  (see also maximum)
  jobs on the system 11
  programs that can be debugged simultaneously 3
  records
    in subfile 10
    per display 10
    to roll 10
    records in a subfile 3
    seconds value 3
    spaces between record 10
number of (continued)
  records (continued)
    statement ranges for a trace 3
    values in a list 3
number of sessions 14
number sign (#)
  (see also pound sign)
  allowed in names 4
  alphabetic extender 4
number, sequence (see sequence number)
numerals, in COBOL character set 13
numeric
  category, numeric literal 13
  characters
    allowed in user-defined word 13
    list of 13
  data 3, 19
  edited item
    alignment rules 13
  fields 10
    auto report 6
    formats 6
    punctuation 6
    resetting to zeros 6
  first character in program-name 1
  indicators 6
  item 13
  literal 13
  literal, considerations for use 6
Numeric Shift key 12

O

object
  (see also object authority)
  accessing
    in CL program 3
    using library list 3
    with qualified name 3
  allocating 3
    (see also ALCOBJ)
  atomicity 3
  attributes 2
  authority, restoring 11
  checking for existence of
    (see also CHKOBJ)
    changing owner 3
    description 3
    example 3
  commands
    allocate (see ALCOBJ)
    check (see CHKOBJ)
    deallocate (see DLCOBJ)
    dump (see DMPOBJ)
    move (see MOVOBJ)
    rename (see RNMOBJ)
    restore (see RSTOBJ)
    save (see SAVOBJ)

object (continued)
common attributes 3
common functions 3
control rights 4, 17
convention for naming 17
CPF 17
created by the CRTRJECFG command 17
created using source files 3
creating, CPF 4
damage 2
damage recovery 1
damage, user-defined 3
damaged 15
deallocating 3
(see also DLCOBJ)
deleting 3
description 3
description, data base output file 3
description, display 3
(see also DSPOBJD)
DFU 7
display RJEF configuration 17
displaying descriptions 3
distribution 3, 23
document interchange 23
dumping 3
(see also DMPOBJ; DMPSYSOBJ)
existence rights
description 3, 4
for a library 3
for files 3
functions performed on 3
general functions that apply 3
generic names 3
IBM-supplied
(see also IBM-supplied objects)
card device files 3
class 3
control unit description 3
data base files 3
DDM files 22
device descriptions 3
diskette device files 3
edit descriptions 3
job descriptions 3
job queues 3
libraries 3
message queues 3
output queue 3

object (continued)
IBM-supplied (continued)
printer device file 3
subsystem description 3
tape device file 3
user profile 3
identification 2
in a library 2
installing IBM-supplied CPF objects 1
lock enforcement 3
lock states
description 3
displaying 3
management 2
management rights
description 3, 4
for a library 3
for files 3
moving between libraries 3
(see also MOVOBJ)
names 2
names, naming conventions 11
names, using generic 3
naming 17
operations 2
organization 2
oriented architecture 2
owner, changing 3
(see also CHGOBJOWN)
ownership 2, 3, 23
placing in a library 3
preallocating 3
program (see program)
reclaiming lost 3
recovery, user-defined 3
referencing in a CL program 3
relationship between RJEF and CPF 17
renaming 3
(see also RNMOBJ)
restoring 3, 11
(see also RSTOBJ)
restoring a group 3
restoring old 3
rights
existence 3
management 3
RJEF 18
rights applicable to 3
RJEF 17

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

object (continued)
saving 3, 11
(see also SAVOBJ)
saving a group 3
saving a single 3
searching for multiple 3
searching for single 3
security considerations 3
security operations 2
sending 23
specific function 3
system (see system object)
time (see execution time)
type verification 3
types
class 3
command definition (see command definition)
commands affecting 4
control unit description (see control unit description)
CPF (see CPF object types)
data areas (see data areas)
data queue (see data queue)
description 3
device description (see device description)
document (see document and document list)
edit description (see edit description)
file (see file)
forms control table (see forms control table)
job description (see job descriptions)
job queue (see job queue)
journal (see journal)
journal receiver (see journal receiver)
library (see library)
line description (see line description)
message file (see message file)
message queue (see message queue)
output queue (see output queue)
print image (see print image)
program (see program)
session description 3
subsystem description (see subsystem description)
system 4
table (see table)
user profile (see user profile)
use, rights of 2
using generic names 3
when they can be saved/restored 3
object authority
(see also authority)
commands
display (see DSPOBJAUT)
grant (see GRTOBJAUT)
revoke (see RVKOBJAUT)
data rights 3
description 2, 3
displaying 3
(see also DSPOBJAUT)
for commands and objects
class 3
command 3
common commands 3
object authority (continued)
for commands and objects (continued)
control unit description 3
data area 3
device description 3
edit description 3
file 3
job 3
job description 3
job queue 3
library 3
line description 3
message file 3
message queue 3
output queue 3
print image 3
program 3
restoring 3
spooled file 3
subsystem description 3
system value 3
table 3
user profile 3
for query users 9
granting 3, 22
(see also GRTOBJAUT)
object rights 3
restoring 11
(see also authority)
revoking 3
(see also RVKOBJAUT)
verification 3
object relationships 14
object, damaged 15
obligatory coding of INDEXED option 21
obtaining
file information about a job 12
needed information, remote communications problem 15
system information 11
the job display 12
volume statistics report 15
occurrence number
index-name 13
subscript identifiers 13
OCUR (set/get occurrence of a data structure)
operation code 6
ODP (see open data path)
ODV numbers 21
OFF command 19
office products 3
Office System Node (OSN) 23
office users 3
office users, enroll 23
OFFICE/38
Personal Services
DDM considerations 22
description 23
installing 1
verifying 1
officer, security 23
offline device 16

offline, varying 11
omission of optional words allowed 13
omit function
  (see also select function)
  displayed as logical file attribute (see DSPFD)
  for logical file 3, 4
omit/select (see select/omit)
omitting a parameter, coding 3
ON Condition actions 19
ON condition statement 19
ON Condition with ERR 19
ON GOSUB statement 19
ON GOTO statement 19
one operand, varying 13
one-way encryption of user passwords 3
online at CPF start 14
online at CPF start (ONLINE parameter) 14
online backup 16
online interactive inquiry program example (see S/38-CICS/VS)
online maintenance 16
online, varying 11
op codes (RPG) for communications 14
OPEN (open file for processing) operation code
  specifications for 6
  with remote communication 6
open/acquire 20
open considerations 14
open considerations for a display file 3
Open Data Base File command (OPNDBF) 3, 4
open data path (ODP)
  data base file 3
  DDM files 22
  device file 3
open data path sharing 14
open exceptions 14
open feedback area 3, 14
open file display 11
open file for processing (OPEN) operation code 6
open files 4, 21
OPEN INPUT statement
  indexed file considerations 13
  relative file considerations 13
open options allowed within a program 3
OPEN OUTPUT statement 13
open parameters 3, 19
open print file (OPENPRT) 10
Open Query File command (OPNQRYF) 3, 4, 22
OPEN statement
  description 13, 19
  for TRANSACTION file 13
  formats 13, 19
  in BASIC 19
  indexed files 13, 19
  relative files 13, 19
  sequential files 13, 19
  sets current record pointer 13
  stream file 19
  work station file 19
opening 3
  a member 4
  a SYSPRINT file 21
  data base files 19
  DDM files 22
  files, description 3, 5
  mixed files 3
  printer files 19
  remote files 22
  work station files 19
opening and closing files 21
opening cover, diskette magazine drive 11
opens and closes 3
operand length relational comparisons 13
operands overlapping 13
operating considerations
  device emulation 20
  readers 11
  writers 11
operating environment 2
operating environment, system 11
operation 3
operation codes
  (RPG III) for LU1 and BSC 14
  allowed with DISK file 6
  arithmetic 6
  bit 6
  call and branching 6
  compare 6
  data area 6
  declarative 6
  file 6
  information 6
  lookup 6
  message 6
  move 6
  move zone 6
  set/get occurrence of a data structure 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

operation codes (continued)
  setting indicators 6
  sort an array 6
  structured programming 6
  subroutine 6
  summary table 6
  testing 6
operation order for arithmetic expressions 6
operational characteristics, object 2
operational messages queue 14
operational rights 4
operational sign
  description 13
  in class test 13
  in numeric item 13
operational unit number (see OU)
operations
  data 2
  library 2
  object 2
  save/restore 2
  subsystem 2
  system 2
operator/device interaction 11
operator execution information 7
operator identification 5
operator procedures, communications 11
operator requested error dump 21
operator response 13
operator/service panel lights (see system indicators)
operators in expressions 4, 19
OPNDBF (Open Data Base File) command 3, 4
OPNQRYF (Open Query File) command 3, 4, 22
option field, in Help displays 19
option indicators
  description 3
  for communications files 5
  for display files 5
  for printer files 5
  for subfile indicators keywords 10
option menu, SDA
  description 10
  example 10
OPTION statement 19
optional parameter, defining 3
optional parameters 4
optional values
  in lists 4
  library qualifiers 4
optional word, detailed description 13
options for menu, example 10
options, record-oriented data transmission 21
OR logic (on selection test prompt) 9
OR, logical 5
ORD intrinsic function 19
order number of record format 10
order of
  coding parameters 3
  fields in a display file 3
  for other than save/restore 3
  parameters on CALL and TFRCTL commands 3
order of (continued)
  save/restore 3
  specification in DDS
    logical file 3
    physical file 3
  volumes in a magazine 3
ordering records using more than one key field 3
ordering records using one key field 3
ORDHDRP, data description source for 10
organization, indexed 21
OS/VS1 RES (see RES)
OS/VS2 JES2 (see JES2)
OS/VS2 JES3 (see JES3)
OS/6 Information Processor (see device considerations, BSC)
OSN (Office System Node) 23
OU (operational unit) number 4
OU number, line 14
OU number, line (LINNBR parameter) 14
output considerations 14
OUT (write a data area) operation code 6
outbound pacing 14
OUTFILE parameter 9, 22
outgoing calls 14
outgoing/incoming calls 14
OUTLIB parameter 9
OUTPTY (output priority) parameter 4
output
  area length, S/38 14
  characteristics, determining 11
  conditioning indicators 6
  data base file 9
  data file, expiration date 3
  field(s) 3, 10
  file name 9
  incorrect compiler 6
  incorrect user program 6
  indicators 6
  location 9
  operations
    (see also I/O requests)
    controlling display functions 3
    description of CPF 3
    subfile 3
  options (APPC) 14
  output data for test display example 10
  printing 9, 16
  record 6
  specifications
    for externally described file 6
    for fields of a record 6
    for program described file 6
    for records 6
    general description 6
    generated by auto report 6
    spooling 16
OUTPUT (output) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
output area length 14
output data base file 9
output example, RJEF session 17, 18

output file(s)
  batch job 15
  description 6
  evaluating status 15
  interactive job 15
  name 9
  spooled 2
output files display 11
output indicators for test display 10
output/input field description 5
output/input field, description 3
output keywords 10
output listings 14
output not as expected
  batch job 15
  interactive job 15
output not produced
  batch job 15
  interactive job 15
output on wrong device
  batch job 15
  interactive job 15
output options 14
output priorities 11
output priority, description 3
output problem (not received or incorrect) 15
output problem, problem determination 15
output procedure for sort/merge description 13
output queue(s) (CPF object)
  authority needed 3
  card default (QPUNCH) 3
  changing 11
    (see also CHGOUTQ)
  clearing 11
    (see also CLROUTQ)
  commands
    change (see CHGOUTQ)
    clear (see CLROUTQ)
    create (see CRTOUTQ)
    delete (see DLTOUTQ)
    display (see DSPOUTQ)
    hold (see HLDOUTQ)
    release (see RLSOUTQ)
  commands affecting 4
  creating
    (see also CRTOUTQ)
    description 8
    for programmer 3
    your own 3
output queues(s) (CPF object) (continued)
  damaged 11
  defining 3
  deleting 8
    (see also DLTOUTQ)
  description 3, 4
  diskette default (QDKT) 3
  displaying (see DSPOUTQ)
  displays 3, 11
  holding (see HLDOUTQ)
  IBM-supplied 3
  in master matrix chart 4
  multiple 3
  object type 3
  order of spooled files 3
  printer default (QPRINT) 3
  purpose 4
  recovery 3
  releasing 11
    (see also RLSOUTQ)
  requesting 8
  security 3
  special-forms printer (QPRINTS) 3
  specifying when starting writer 16
  status 11
  two-copy printer (QPRINT2) 3
  using 8, 16
OUTPUT SIZE parameter 9
output size, specifying 9
output specification option (on query modify menu) 9
output specification prompt
  description 9
  example 9
  modifying 9
output specifications
  for externally described file 6
  for program described file 6
  formats for 8
  summary of 6
output spooling 2
output stream 17
  (see also input stream)
output to a data base file 9
output to a target program 14
output, printer 7
OUTQ network attribute 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

overflow
  condition 13, 21
  indicators 6
  line 4
overflow condition 21
overlapped records, prevent erasing 3
overlapping
  fields 5
  record formats 5
overlapping fields on a display 3
overlaying a display 3
override
  at execution 9
  commands
    delete (see DLTOVR)
    display (see DSPOVR)
  DDM considerations 22
  DDS notes 5
  file 6, 9
    (see also overriding files)
  how to use 19
  PL/I file declarations 21
Override Save File command (OVFSAVF) 4
Override with BSC File command (OVRBSCF) 4
Override with Card File command (see OVRCRDF)
Override with Communications File command (OVRCMNF) 4
Override with Data Base File command (see OVRDBF)
Override with Diskette File command (see OVRDKTF)
Override with Display File command (OVRDSPF) 4
Override with Message File command (see OVRMSGF)
Override with Mixed File command (see OVRMXDF)
Override with Printer File command (see OVRPRTF)
Override with Tape File command (OVRTAPF) 4, 21
overriding external description 6
overriding files
  (see also communications; file redirection; invocation number)
  applying
    at same invocation number 3
    for multiple invocation numbers 3
    when compiling a program 3
    when using application programs 3
  attributes 3
  card (see card file)
  command list 3
  data base
    (see also data base files)
    applying 3
    considerations 3
    deleting 3
  DDM 22
  device
    applying 3
    deleting 3
  diskette (see diskette file)
  display 3
    (see also display file)
  effect on system commands 3
  in CL program 3
  invocation number 3
overriding files (continued)
  message 3
    (see also message file)
  names 3
  preventing 3
  tape (see tape file)
  types 3
overriding job attributes 2
overview of
  application approaches
    all approaches (summary) 16
    batch input and batch maintenance 16
    batch maintenance of multiple diskette batches 16
    batch maintenance of multiple work station entries 16
    interactive input and batch maintenance 16
    interactive input and interactive maintenance 16
    interactive maintenance from multiple work stations 16
    simple batch input 16
overview, installation 1
overview, problem determination procedures
  cannot communicate with system 15
  device does not work 15
  job/function does not work 15
  messages 15
  remote communications problem 15
OVRBSCF (Override with BSC File) command 4
OVRCMNF (Override with Communications File) command 4
OVRCRDF (Override with Card File) command
  description 4
  for inline data file 3
  for spooled output file 3
OVRDBF (Override with Data Base File) command
  DDM usage 22
  description 4, 21
OVRDKTF (Override with Diskette File) command
  description 4
  example 3
  for inline data file 3
  for spooled output file 3
OVRDSPF (Override with Display File) command 4
OVRMSGF (Override Message File) command
  description 4
  example 3
OVRMXDF (Override with Mixed File) command
  description 4
  example 3
OVRPRTF (Override with Printer File) command
  description 4
  examples 3
OVRSAVF (Override Save File) command 4
OVRTAPF (Override with Tape File) command 4, 21
owner 23
ownership
  changing 3
  document interchange 23
  file 21
  filed documents 23
  object 2, 23
  owner 3

P

packed decimal
  data 5, 19
  description 3, 5
  field, using in HLL program 3, 19
  format 6
  item, storage occupied 13
  type of data 10
packet size, DFTPKTSIZE (default packet size) parameter 14
padding of numeric-edited items 13
padding with spaces
  in a move 13
  incompatible record lengths 13
  left or right 19
  nonnumeric items 13
PAG (process access group) 3
page
  faults 3, 4
  number 5
  number keyword (PAGNBR) 3, 5
  number printed on report 9
  numbering 6
  overflow 5
  positioning 13
  rotate keyword (PAGRTT) 3, 5
  rotation 5
  size 13
pages
  printer 4
  storage 4
paginate 23
paging
  between main and auxiliary storage 4
  data base 3
  non-data base 3
PAGNBR (page number) keyword 3, 5
PAGRTT (page rotate) keyword 3, 5
paper, advancing and using forms 19
paragraph description 13
paragraph header, specification of 13
parameter
  affecting data base I/O operations 3
  BASIC 19
  coding (see coding a parameter)
  communications 23
  data terminal ready delay (DTRDLY) parameter 14
  default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE) parameter 14
parameter (continued)
  default values for 12
  defaults 2
  defining (see defining a parameter)
  definition of 2
  description 3, 5, 10
  entry
    keyword-with-value form 4, 12
    positional form 4, 12
  for create CL program 10
  for data base field, validity 10
  for EDTSRC command 8
  having nested lists 4
  list 6
    (see also PARM)
  list of values 3
  list, program call with 10
  passing attribute information 3
  passing between parameters 3
  passing to CPP (see passing parameter values to CPP)
  required 12
  set, for CL 12
  specifying command 10
  types
    character 3
    date 3
    decimal 3
    generic name 3
    integer 3
    logical 3
    name 3
    null 3
    statement label 3
    time 3
    valid parameter 3
    variable names 3
  uses of parentheses in 4
  value(s)
    default 12
    description 4
    in CL 12
    length 3
    multiple 4, 12
    null 4
    passing to CPP (see passing parameter values to CPP)
    repetition of 4
    valid 3
    with program name 12
  with command names 12

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

parameter (continued)
X.25 parameters
CODE 14
DFTPKTSIZE (default packet size) 14
NETCNNPWD (net connection password) 14
NETCUGID (network control unit group identifier) 14
NETPCL (net protocol) 14
NETRSPTMR (net response time) 14
NETRVSCRG (net reverse charge) 14
NETUSRFCL (net user facilities) 14
X25ADR (X.25 address) 14
X25NETTYPE (X.25 network type) 14
parentheses (( ))
examples in nested lists 4
in numeric expressions 19
in parameters 4, 12
use of 4
PARM (identify parameters) operation code
calculation specifications 6
program communication 6
rules for specifying 6
PARM (Parameter) statement
(see also parameter)
example 3
summary 3, 4
use 3
partial journal receiver, description 3
partial key (see search argument)
partitioned emulation programming (see PEP)
pass-through sessions 23
pass-through, display station 3, 12, 14, 23
pass-through, 3270 3
passed parameter characteristics 4
passing attribute information for a parameter 3
passing display data
between programs 3
between programs in same routing step 3
between routing steps 3
passing parameter values to CPP
character values 3
date 3
decimal values 3
generic names 3
integers 3
lists 3
logical values 3
names 3
qualified names 3
time 3
variables 3
passing values between programs 19
password 14
(see also QPGMR; QSECOFR; QSYSOPR; QUSER; sign-on)
automatic generations 3
automatic prompting for password change program 3
checking of multiple 3
creating 16
DDM usage 22
descriptions 2, 12
device emulation 20
password (continued)
displaying 3
document 23
invalid attempts 3
net connection, X.25 14
sign-on 23
patch area 9
patch program (PCHPGM) 4, 11
Patch Program command (see PCHPGM)
path, access 2
PAUSE statement 19
PC Support/38 23
PCHPGM (Patch Program) command 4, 11
PCT (program control table), CICS/VS 14
PCT (program control table), CICS VS (DFHPCT macroinstruction) 14
PD parameter 19
PDP (problem determination procedure)
assigning codes 3
code descriptions 15
peer considerations 14
peer considerations (APPC) 14
peer considerations for APPC communications 14
peer device, APPC 23
pending operations 8
PEP (partitioned emulation programming) 17
percent sign (%)
eject code 8
identifying built-in functions 4
PERFORM statement
coding example 13
common exit point 13
description 13
equivalent to sort/merge 13
for table search 13
formats 13
initializes index 13
range of 13
segmentation considerations 13
performance considerations
arithmetic operations 5
COBOL 13
commitment control 21
DDM 22
for journaling 3
for save/restore 3
printer speed 5
reduced line traffic 5
performance problem 15
performance tuning
base storage pool
calculating activity level 3
calculating size 3
initial activity level 3
CPU use 3
evaluation of job states 3
evaluation of paging 3
machine storage pool size, calculating 3
programming considerations 3
using the system status display 3

performed procedures
  common exit point valid 13
  execution rules 13
period (.)
  (see also decimal point)
  connector in qualified job/object names 4
  decimal point in values
    in data description entry 13
    separator, rules for testing 13
  in qualified program name 12
  uses 4
periodic programming change 4, 11
peripheral devices 11
permanent application
  exit application definition menu for 9
  specifying 9
  specifying a 9
permanent segments 13
permissible comparisons relation-condition 13
permissible values display 12
personal document 23
personal mail, security for 3, 23
Personal Services/PC, user IDs on 23
Personal Services/36
  DISOSS 23
  document library services 23
  System/36 23
Personal Services/38
  enrollment 23
  users 23
Personal Services, OFFICE/38
  DDM considerations 22
  installing 1
  verifying 1
PGM (Program) command 4
  description 4
  examples 3
phase trace 6
phases
  auto report program 6
  compiler 6
physical connection type 14
physical connection type (WIRE parameter) 14
physical file
  (see also data base file; DDM file; logical file; member; record format)
  access paths 4
  adding a member to 3
physical file (continued)
  adding fields 3
  begin journaling changes 4
  changing (see changing field; CHGPF)
  changing the attributes 3
  coding example 5
  commands affecting (charts) 4
  creating 3, 16
    (see also CRTPF)
  DDS example 3
  default source file 8
  defining with DDS 3
  deleting (see DLTF)
  description 2, 3, 5
  effect of changing fields 3
  end journaling changes 4
  examples
    S/38-CICS/VS 14
    S/38-IMS/VS 14
    S/38-S/34 14
    S/38-3741 14
  fields in 4
  format for DDS file 8
  journaling 3
  keywords 5
  members in 23
  nonsource 23
  overriding (see OVRDBF)
  record format(s) 2, 4
  recovery with journaled changes 3
  remote 22
  saving journaled 3
  sharing 3
  source 23
  source type 8
  stored in auxiliary storage 4
  subsetting in a logical file 3
physical file member 5
  access paths 4
  adding to a file 3
    (see also ADDPFM)
  changing the attributes 3
  clearing (see CLRPFM)
  commands
    add (see ADDPFM)
    change (see CHGPRM; CHGSRCPF)
    clear (see CLRPFM)
    create (see CRTPF)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

physical file member (continued)
  commands (continued)
    initialize (see INZPFM)
    remove (see RMVM)
    reorganize (see RGZPFM)
  concatenating 3
  description 3, 5
  first member added (see CRTPF)
  initializing 3
    (see also INTPRM)
  other members added (see ADDPFM)
  reorganizing 3, 4, 11
physical page size and logical page size 13
physical record size specifications 13
physical unit
  activation 14
  address 14
  APPC 14
  creating a control unit description 4
  data capacity 14
  defining 14
  disconnection 14
  displaying attributes (see DSPCUD)
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
  polling 14
  service order 14
  type 14
  type code for 4
physical unit (PU) 14
PI intrinsic function 19
PIC parameter 19
PIC$ intrinsic function 19
PID (Program Information Department) 1
PL/I
  communications 14
  DDM considerations 22
  formats 8
  installation 1
  margins 8
  parameter descriptions 4
  program, mapping DDS data types 21
  source type 8
  subroutines 21
placement of records 3
placement of records on a screen
  invalid 3
  valid 3
placing an object in a library 3
placing data base fields on work display example 10
placing jobs on job queue 16
placing user-defined fields on work station example 10
planning
  display station 1
  for additional devices 1
  for checksum protection 3
  for your storage capacity
    under checksum protection 3
  local work station configuration example 1
  remote work station configuration example 1
PLICOMMIT subroutine 21
PLIDUMP subroutine 21
PLIIOFDB subroutine 21
PLIOPNFDB subroutine 21
PLIRCVMSG subroutine 21
PLIRETC subroutine 21
PLIRETV subroutine 21
PLIROLLBACK subroutine 21
PLIST (identify a parameter list) operation code
  calculation specifications 6
  name, rules for 6
  program communication 6
  rules for specifying 6
PLU (see primary logical unit)
plural figurative constant 13
plus sign (+)
  (see also add after; continuation)
  arithmetic operator 4
  continuation character 4
  in numeric literal 13
  when required in formats
    for more beside input field 12
    in COBOL 13
    in DDS 5
    in SDA 10
    summary of uses 4
point-to-point line 4, 14
point-to-point line connection 14
pointer (-->), variable 21
pointer, changing (see CHGPTR)
pointers
  basing 3
  HLL 3
polling 1, 14
polling (POLLED parameter) 14
polling address, BSC device (DEVADR parameter) 14
pool 3
port numbering scheme, work station controller 1
POS intrinsic function 19
POS parameter 19
position cursor 3, 5, 10
position to record n (n) line command
  description of 8
  examples 8
positional (DDS) entries 3, 5
positional coding 4, 8
positioning (vertical positioning of records) 8
positioning file 3
positioning the cursor 20
  at the specific field 3
  for display file 3
  for initial display of subfile record 3
  general 20
  with fold key 3
  with Roll key 3
  with truncate 3
  with two subfile records displayed 3
positioning, horizontal (see window)
positive confirmation 14
positive data, and sign control symbols 13
positive numeric data 13
possible job loop or wait 15

possible system loop 15
possible system wait 15
pound sign (#)
  (see also number sign)
  in IMAGE statement 19
Power Control Unit command (see PWRCTLU)
Power Device command (see PWRDEV)
power down
  emergency 11
  normal 11
  operator/service panel 11
  subsystem/queue status 11
  system (see system)
power-down-immediate time (QPWRDWNLMT) system value 11
Power Down System command (see PWRDWNSYS)
power faults, switch setting to determine 11
power key lock switch, 5381 11
power off, switch setting 11
power on
  default rotary switch settings 11
  initiating system 11
  normal indications 11
  switch, 5381 11
power supply, uninterruptible 15
power switch 12
power/vary guidelines 11
power warning feature 15
powering
  (see also power down; power on; varying)
  control units on and off 11
    (see also PWRCTLU)
  devices on and off 11
    (see also PWRDEV)
  down the system 11
  down the system in unattended environment 3
PPT (processing program table) 14
pre-established sessions, APPC 14
prebound sessions (PREBNDSSN parameter), APPC 14
precision 19
predefined
  job 2
  message description 3
  messages 2, 4, 12
    (see also messages)
  naming conventions 11
  operating environment 2
  user profiles 2
predefined (continued)
  values
    (see also user-defined values)
    description 4
    null value (*N) 4
    operators in expressions 4
    parameter values 4
    uses 4
preexecution-time array or table (see array)
  example of 6
  rules for loading 6
Prepare APAR command (see PRPAPAR)
preparing
  APAR diskettes 15
  diskettes 11
  for DDM 22
  for device configuration 1
  tape 11
  the system for operation 11
preventing
  duplicate key values 3
  job logs 3
  updates to files while testing 3
primary file
file chaining process 9
file description specifications 6
general description 6
in join 3
primary logical unit (PLU1) 4
primary logical unit (see logical unit)
primary owner 3, 23
primary screen location 5
primary station 14
primary variables 3
print accumulators command key 7
print band 3
print belt numbers 1
print classes prompt (see extended print classes prompt)
PRINT command 19
Print Document command (PRTDOC) 4, 19
PRINT FIELDS statement 19
print file, host 23
print file, QPPRTDOC (default) 23
print image
  authority needed to use 3
  changing 1
  command list 4

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

print image (continued)
  commands
    create (see CRTPRTIMG)
    delete (see DLTPRTIMG)
  creating 1
  description 3, 4, 19
  in master matrix chart 4
  object type 3
  parameter 3
  purpose 4
  source format 3
print image source file (QIMGSRC) 3
print interactive job log 11
print job logs 11
Print key 3, 9, 12, 14
  on session display 19
PRINT keyword 3
print orders 20
print output 17, 18
print request, host 23
print restrictions, host 23
print source listing
  description of 8
  example of 8
print support restrictions, host 23
print support, host 23
PRINT statement 19
print wheel, 5219 11
print zone 19
printed length 5
printer
  clean 11
  cleaning print train (see CLNPRT)
  commands
    clean (see CLNPRT)
    verify (see VFYPRT)
  considerations 3
  control
    continuation line option 6
    example 6
    general information 6
    with space/skip entries 6
  error recovery 11
  file (see printer file)
  font support 3
  operation verifying (see STRCNFCHK; VFYPRT)
  output 7
  pages
    holding writer at end 4
    number of 4
    releasing at specified 4
  special-forms device file (QPRINTS) 3
  spooling writer job description (QSPLPRTW) 3
  system (see system printer)
  two-copy device file (QPRINT2) 3
  verifying (see STRCNFCHK; VFYPTR)
  virtual 14
  work station 1
  writer, description of operation 4
  writer, starting 11, 16
    (see also STRPRTWTR)
printer default output queue (QPRINT) 3
printer device file (QPRINT) 3, 4
printer device file, commands affecting 4
printer device support 2
printer/display layout examples 4, 16
printer emulation 20
printer exceptions 14
printer file
  (see also device file)
  access current line value 6
  attributes 20
  close considerations 3
  coding example 5
  commands
    change (see CHGPRTF)
    create (see CRTPRTF)
    override with (see OVRPRTF)
  common device attributes 3
    changing (see CHGPRTF)
    creating (see CRTPRTF)
  data description specifications 5
  DDS 3
    example 21
  default source file 8
  definition 2, 5, 17
  description 3, 5
  device-dependent attributes 3
  device name 6
  edit codes, user-defined 3
  errors, handling 3
  example 16
  fetch overflow logic 6
  file operation codes allowed 6
  first character forms-control data 3
  form length 6
  format for DDS file 8
  how to use 21
  I/O considerations 3
  IBM-supplied 3
  keyword support 3
  keywords 5
  maximum number of files allowed in program 6
  modify forms control 6
  number of lines per page 6
  open considerations 3
  overflow indicators 6
  overrides for form length 6
  overriding (see OVRPRTF)
  problem 15
  processing chart 6
  QPRINT 3
  QPRINTS 3
  QPRINT2 3
  QSYSPRT 3
  source type 8
  support 2
  using in a program 3, 19
  using program-described data 3
printers
  CICS/VS 14
  IMS/VS 14

printers (continued)
3203 11
3262 11
3284 20
3286 20
3287 20
3288 20
3812 11
4214 11
4224 11
4234 11
4245 11
5211 11
5214 11
5224 11
5225 11
5256 11
printing
CARD 6
dump 15
engineering change log (ECLOG) 15
history log (QHST) 15
included and excluded records, copying files 3
job log 15
machine error log 15
machine internal data 15
message-related dump 15
programming change log (QCHG) 15
service log (QSRV) 15
service mode dump 15
service report 15
stand-alone dump 15
trace 15
VSDR 15
priorities, input/output 11
priority
changing 3
execution 3
limit 3
queue 23
priority of operators in expressions 4
private authority 3
privately authorizing a user 3
problem
determination (see problem determination)
indications
cannot communicate with system 15
device does not work 15
job/function does not work 15
problem (continued)
indications (continued)
messages 15
remote communications 15
system lights indicate problem 15
investigation, starting 15
resolution commands 4
summary forms 15
with interactive job (work station) 15
with spooling function 15
with submitted batch job 15
problem data, conversion 21
problem determination
(see also error handling; STRPDP)
BASIC 19
BSC (see binary synchronous communications)
COBOL 13
DFU 7
examples 15
identify problems 12
identifying problems 15
non-work station device problem
determining status 15
evaluating status 15
looking for error messages 15
varying on/off 15
procedures
device 15
job/function 15
messages 15
remote communications 15
subsystem 15
system lights 15
using 15
Query 9
reporting problems 8
RJEF 17, 18
RPG III 6
SDA 10
SEU 8
useful information
history log, printed 15
job log 15
trace job information 15
problem summary forms 15
communications 15
system 15

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

problems
  discovered after job completed 15
  resolving
    batch job not processed 15
    cannot communicate 15
    card device problem 15
    communications failure 15
    diskette device problem 15
    Input Inhibited stays on 15
    job terminated abnormally 15
    messages 15
    modem 15
    no response 15
    output 15
    printer device problem 15
    reader not working 15
    screen blank (work station) 12, 15
    sign-on prompt not displayed 15
    subsystem 15
    to previous output 15
  system lights (indicators) 15
  tape device problem 15
  types 15
  using BASIC 19
  work station 15
  writer not working 15
PROC command 19
procedure branching statements 13
Procedure Division
  arithmetic expressions 13
  arithmetic statements 13
  conditional expressions 13
  conditional statements 13
  data manipulation statements 13
  data references in 13
  Declaratives 13
  example 13
  general description 13
  input/output statements 13
  organization 13
  procedure branching statements 13
  punctuation in 13
procedure invocation level 3
procedure statements (COBOL and PL/I) for communications 14
procedure, description 13, 19
  (see also CL program)
procedures 19
  dump 15
  recursive 3, 21
PROCERR command 19
process access group 3
PROCESS statement
  compiler options specified in 13
  description 13
  format 13
  in batch compile environment 13
  options 13
processing
  associated card files 13
  auto report program 6
  batch 6
processing (continued)
  consecutive 19
  data base files 19
  DDS keywords 14
  errors 19
  incoming files automatically 23
  interactive 6
  methods 6
  mode 21
  multiple displays 12
  of files, initiating 13
  program(s) 13
  RPG III program 6
  source file members 19
  WORKSTN file 6
processing DDS keywords 14
processing program table (PPT) 14
processor time 2
PROCIN intrinsic function 19
PROCLVL intrinsic function 19
production library, description 3, 16
profile, group 23
profile, user (see user profile)
program
  (see also CL program; IDU, program message queue; program variable)
  abnormal termination 21
  activation 3
  adding (see ADDPGM)
  adding a breakpoint 3
  adding a trace 3
  adding to debug mode 3
  array values 19
  authority needed 3
  BASIC 19
  breakpoint 3
  calling 11, 16, 19
  change (see programming change)
  COBOL (see also COBOL) 13
  command execution (QCAEXEC) 3
  command processing (CPP) 2, 3
  command processor (QCL) 3
  commands
    (see also IDU; PGM)
    add (see ADDPGM)
    call (see CALL)
    create auto report (see CRTRPTPGM)
    create COBOL (see CRTCBLPGM)
    create RPG (see CRTRPGPGM)
    delete (see DLTPGM)
    end (see ENDPGM)
    patch (see PCHPGM)
    remove (see RMVPGM)
  communication
    remote 6
    returning from a called program 6
  compilation time 5, 19
  connecting to a file 2
  control commands 4
  control data 21
  control language (see also CL program) 2
  control table, CICS/VS 14

program (continued)
controlling flow between 3
creating
from diskette source 16
from online (SEU) source 16
creating a CL 10
(see also CRTCLPGM)
cycle
defined 6
description 6
detail 6
example 6
general 6
general with full procedural file 6
programmer control 6
DDM usage 22
default, in testing 3
deleting (see DLTPGM)
description 4
device (see program device)
DFU 7
display 4
(see also DFU; IDU)
compiling/creating 7
executing/running 7
display list of 19
ending 6, 19
(see also ENDPGM)
entering 19
errors 19
examples in PL/I 21
executable 13
execution debugging switch 13
field translation (ADCXLATE) 3
file dependent 2
file independent 2
files 19
for displaying a menu 16
for monitoring escape message 3
format selector 3
HLL (high-level language)
using a packed decimal field 3
using a zoned decimal field 3
how to call 12
identification (see program name) 6
IDU (see IDU)
initial 3
interface, 3270 20
interrupting, source 19

program (continued)
invocation 2
invocation level 3
invocation stack 3
length, field 5
lines; add, insert, change, remove or replace 19
loading 19
logic flow 3
message display 12
messages sent by 3
(see also SNDPGMMSG)
messages summary 19
monitoring for messages in 3
name
default 6
description of 13
formation rules 13
on control specification 6
on CRTRPGPGM command 6
name field
on program call menu 12
qualified 12
simple 12
number that can be debugged simultaneously 3
object type 3
open options allowed within 3
passing display data 3
(see also display data)
patches 4
patching (see PCHPGM)
PL/I examples 21
products, installing 1
program call menu (see program call menu)
program logic
detail 6
general 6
general with full procedural file 6
programmer menu (see programmer menu)
prologue 19
references display (see DSPPGMREF) 3
removing (see RVMPGM)
removing breakpoints from 3
removing traces from 3
renumbering 19
RPG (see also RPG III) 6
running under an owner's user profile 3
sample 20
segments 13
source 19, 22

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

program (continued)
  status data structure
    general information 6
    multiple occurrences of 6
    predefined subfield 6
    statement 6
    status codes 6
    subfields 6
  switch 13
  syntax, debugging line 13
  system operator menu (QOPRMENU) 3
  template 6
  termination 13, 19, 21
  to control a menu 3
  user 17, 18
  user communication 2
  user exit 22
  using
    a display device file(s) 3
    a printer file(s) in 3
    an externally described data base file(s) in 3
    data base file(s) in 3
  variable
    automatic 3, 21
    changing (see CHGPGMVAR)
    COBOL names 4
    control language program 3
    description 4
    displaying (see also DSPPGMVAR)
    dumping (see DMPCLPGM)
    replacing numeric parameter values 3
    replacing reserved parameter values 3
    static 3
    using lowercase characters 3
    using to specify list 3
    using to specify qualified names 3
  variable commands
    change (see CHGPGMVAR)
    display (see DSPPGMVAR)
  variables
    (and array values) 19
    (see also CL variables, variables)
  writing
    a command processing 3
    a validity checker 3
    in BASIC 19
program call
  for menu 10
  with parameter list for menu 10
program call menu
  (QCALLMENU) 3
  call program 12
  creating 7
  definition of 2, 12
  display messages 12
  error handling 12
  returning to 12
  sending messages on 12
  signing off 12
  use of 12
  using 7
program call menu program (QCALLMENU)
  considerations for using 3
  description 3
  routing to, based on user 3
program change log size (QCHGLOGSIZ) system value 3
Program command (see PGM)
program control data 21
program control table, CICS VS (DFHPCT macroinstruction) 14
program cycle (see cycle, program)
program delay (PGMDLY parameter) 14
program-described
  data 2
  data base files 21, 22
  data file
    considerations 14
    operations 14
  data, description 3
  device file 3, 21
  display files, using 3
  file(s)
    as DISK file 6
    as WORKSTN file 6
    considerations for using 13
    data format 6
    DDM 22
    externally defined by DDS 13
    length of key field 6
    length of logical record 6
  record formats 21
program-described data file 14, 22
program described files 14
program device 3, 14
program device definition list 14
program device name 14
program device to be acquired 14
program device, inviting (INVITE DDS keyword) 14
program devices, adding to a mixed file 14
program devices, maximum 14
program display 4
program dump (DUMP) operation code (see DUMP operation code)
program dump, obtaining 3
program examples, PL/I 21
program exception/error subroutine (*PSSR)
  description 6
  example 6
program exception/errors
  example 6
  general information 6
  how to handle 6
  status information 6
program interface, formatted 20
program logic flow 3
program message queue
  (see also job message queue)
  description 3
  name 5
  subfile control record 10
  subfile record format 10
program patch, emergency 11
program product installation procedures 1, 8
program product, problem with 15

program structure 6, 13
program support representative user profile (QPSR) 3
  (see also user profile)
program-to-program communications 14
programmer control of file processing 6
programmer functions provided by programmer menu 12
programmer job queue (QPGMR) 3
programmer menu
  as a working display 16
  correcting an error on 12
  description of 12
  examples 16
  functions, requesting 12
  options
    call program 12
    create object 12
    design display format 12
    design/execute DFU application 12
    design/execute query application 12
    display menu 12
    display submitted jobs 12
    edit source 12
    execute command 12
    sign off 12
    submit job 12
  parameters 3
  prompting from 12
  requesting functions from 12
  requesting IDU example 7, 8, 9, 10
  using command keys on 12
  using log request fields from 12
programmer menu program (QPGMMENU) 3
programmer output queue, creating 3
programmer subsystem (see QPGMR)
programmer subsystem class (QPGMR) 3
programmer subsystem description (QPGMR) 3
programmer subsystem job description (QPGMR) 3
programmer user profile (QPGMR) 3
  (see also user profile)
programming attributes, retrieving 3
programming change
  apply
    (see also APYPGMCHG)
    deferred 4, 11
    immediate 11
  authorization considerations 11
  commands
    apply (see APYPGMCHG)
    display (see DSPPGMCHG)
programming change (continued)
  commands (continued)
    loading (see LODPGMCHG)
    remove (see RMVPGMCHG)
  displaying 15
    (see also DSPPGMCHG)
  distribution 11
  installing 11
  interim 11
  loading 11
    (see also LODPGMCHG)
  periodic 11
  permanent 4
  remove
    (see also RMVPGMCHG)
    deferred 4, 11
    immediate 11
  temporary 4
programming change log 6
programming change log (QCHG), printing 15
programming change log, description 3
programming considerations
  commitment control 3
  communications 14
programming considerations, communications 14
programming service representative (PSR) 3
  (see also QPSR; user profile)
programs 19
prologue 19
prompt(s)
  answer table (PAT) 5
  apply program change 11
  commands 2
  configuration prompt, RJEF 17
  continuing 9
  create print image 1
  definition
    audit control prompt, parameter 7
    basic field definition prompt 7
    entry format definition prompt 7
    exit application menu 7
    extended field definition prompt 7
    field review prompt 7
    file review prompt 7
    validity check prompt 7
  display 12
  example 5
  execution time for menu 10
  fast-path definition 9

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

prompt(s) (continued)
  for command entry 9
  for EDTSRC command 8
  for menu
    (see also displays and prompts) 10
    defining for a command name 3
    defining for a parameter 3
    description 10
    example 10
  formatting 3
  guidelines for use 12
  install 1
  install type prompt 1
  interactive definition 9
  interrupting 9
  key 12
  lists on 12
  load programming change 11
  record format review 7
  remove programming change 11
  restore library 1
  sign-on 12
  start control program facility 1
  statements 19
  text 3
prompt, responding 18
  description 17, 18
  example 17, 18
prompter, using in CL program 3
prompting
  cancel 11
  changing
  command parameter 12
  embedded command 12
  for character strings 12
  for commands 8
  for list parameters 12
  for password change program, automatic 3
  for requesting utilities 12
  for routing data 3
  from command entry display
    canceling 12
    command selection 12
    function keys 12
    list parameters 12
  functions, special 12
  parameter 12
  selective 3, 8, 12
  sequence, creating a definition 7
  special functions of 12
prompting (P) line command
  description of 8
  example for CL commands 8
  inserting with prompting 8
proportional spaced fonts 3
protect function
  all input-capable fields 5
  individual input-capable fields 5
protecting a field on a display 3
protecting a file from unintentional modification, testing 3
protecting records/files (see file locking by RPG III)
protecting records/files (see lock states)
protocol(s)
  BSC data flow 14, 20
protocol(s) (continued)
  line 14
  logical link, NETPCL parameter 14
  logical link, NETRSPTMR parameter 14
  SNA data flow 14
  trace points, source/sink 17, 18
protocols, line 14
PRPAPAR (Prepare APAR) command
  APARs, coded example 4
  APARs, preparing 15
PRTDOC (Print Document) command 4, 19
pseudo random number generator 19
pseudo-text
  replacement rules 13
pseudo-text delimiter (= =), rules for using 13
PU (see physical unit)
PUBAUT parameter 4, 9, 22
public authority, description 2, 3
public authority, specifying 9
punch output 17, 18
punch, card (see card punch)
punctuation character
  defined as separator 13
  enclose nonnumeric literal 13
  list of 13
  within nonnumeric literal 13
punctuation rules 13
purge 3
PUT operation
  display files 3
  HLL equivalent 3
  subfile 3
PUT RELATIVE operation, display file 3
PUT statement 19
PUTGET operation
  display files 3
  HLL equivalent 3
  subfile 3
PWRCTLU (Power Control Unit) command
  description 4
  example 11
PWRDEV (Power Device) command
  description 4
  example 11
PWRDWNSYS (Power Down System) command
  description 4, 6
  example 11

Q

Q identifying IBM-supplied objects 4
QABNORMSW (CPF-terminated indicator) system value 11
QABNORMSW system value 3
QACGLVL system value 3
QACTJOB (active job storage allocation) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QADLACTJ (active job storage allocation) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3

QADLSPLA (spooling control block allocation) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QADLTOTJ (all jobs storage allocation) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QADM library, installing 1
QAPF library, installing 1
QAUTOIMPL (auto-IMPL indicator) system value 3, 11
QAUXSTGTH (auxiliary storage threshold) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QBADPGFRM (bad page frame maximum) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QBAS library, installing 1
QBASACTLVL (base storage pool activity level) system value
  calculating 3
  changing 3
  description 3
QBASPOOL (base storage pool size) system value
  changing during CPF installation 1
  description 3
QBATCH
  (see also batch subsystem; subsystem)
  batch job default class 3
  batch job default job queue 3
  batch subsystem description 3
  batch subsystem job description 3
  class 3
  job description 3
  job log 3
  job queue 3
  shipped objects used by work management 3
  subsystem 3, 11
    IBM-supplied description 3, 4
    routing data QCMDB value 4
    use 3
  use of shipped objects for batch jobs 3
QCACHECK (command analyzer check) program 3
QCAEXEC (command execution) interface
  used to execute command from program 3
  used to invoke the prompter 3
QCALLMENU (program call menu) program 3
  considerations for using 3
QCALLMENU (program call menu) program (continued)
  description 3
  initial program default 4
  routing to, based on user 3
QCARD96
  card punch/reader device description 4
QCBL (COBOL) library 1, 3, 13
QCBLSRC (COBOL) source file 13
QCE (customer engineer) user profile 3
  changing the passwords 3
  commands authorized for use 4
  contents 3
  description 3, 4
  initial program QSMCSMSU 3
QCHG (system change log) message queue
  description 3
  displaying 3
  format 3
  IBM-supplied 3
QCHGLOGSIZ (program change log size) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QCHRID system value 3
QCL (command processor) program
  (see also control language processor (QCL))
  considerations for using, for interactive jobs 3
  description 3
  routing to, based on work station 3
  using to control routing step for batch job 3
QCLSCAN (scan character string) program 3
QCLSRC (control language) source file 3
QCMDSRC (command) source file 3
QCMNRCYLMT (communications recovery limit) system value 3, 14
QCONSOLE (system console)
  device description 1, 3
  device file 3
  message queue 3
QCRDSRC (card source) device file 3
QCSNAP (communications line statistics) system value 3
QCTL (controlling subsystem)
  class 3
  description of controlling subsystem 3
  job description 3
  job queue 3
  restrictions 4
  shipped objects used by work management 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

QCTL (controlling subsystem) (continued)
  subsystem
    (see also controlling subsystems; subsystem)
    IBM-supplied description 3
    use 3
QCTLSBSD (controlling subsystem name) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
QCURSYM (currency symbol) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
QDATE (system date) system value 3
QDATFMT (date format) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
QDATSEP (date separator) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
QDAY (day-of-month) system value 3
QDBRCVYWT (data base recovery indicator) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
QDCXLATE (field translation) program 3
QDDSSRC (DDS) source file 3
QDECFMT (decimal format) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
QDGGM library, installing 1
QDIA job description 3
QDIALOCAL class 3, 23
QDKT (diskette device description)
  device description 1, 3
  device file 3
  diskette data device file 3
  diskette default output queue 3
QDKTSRC (diskette source) device file 3
QDOC library 3
QDOC user profile 3
QEDIT5 (edit code 5) edit description 3
QEDIT6 (edit code 6) edit description 3
QEDIT7 (edit code 7) edit description 3
QEDIT8 (edit code 8) edit description 3
QEDIT9 (edit code 9) edit description 3
QFMTSRC (reformat) source file 3
QFNC
  class 3
  job queue 3
  subsystem description 3
  user profile 3
QFNCJOBD job description 3
QFNREAD 14
QFNREADI 14
QFNWRT 14
QFNWRTI 14
QGDDM library 3
QGPL (general purpose library)
  default for created CPF objects 4
  default user library 3
  description 3
  IBM-supplied library 4
  installing 1
  warning 3
QHLPSYS library
  description 3, 23
  installation 1
QHOSTPRT job description 3, 23
QHOUR (hour-of-day) system value 3
QHST (system history log) message queue
  deleting 3
  description 3, 15
  displaying 3
  example 15
  format 3
  IBM-supplied 3
  interpreting 15
  performance considerations 3
  printing 15
  problem resolution 15
  processing 3
QHSTLOGSIZ (history log size) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QIDU (Interactive Data Base Utilities) library 1, 3, 7, 8
QIMGSRC (print image) source file 3
QINLINE file 3
QINTER (interactive subsystem)
  (see also subsystem)
  adding another storage pool 3
  changing the pool 3
QINTER (interactive subsystem) (continued)
  class 3
  job description 3
  job queue 3
  password 3
  prevent sign-on prompt from being displayed 3
  requiring a password 3
  shipped objects used by work management 3
  subsystem
    description 3, 4, 11
    IBM-supplied description 3
    use 3
    used for security officer sign-on 3
    used for work station user sign-on 3
QIWS subsystem 23
QJOBMSGQSZ (job message queue size allocation)
 system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QJOBMSGQTL (job message queue truncation level)
 system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QJOBSPLA (spooling control block allocation)
 system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QLEAPADT system value 3
QMAXACTLVL (system activity level) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QMAXSIGN system value 3
QMCHPOOL (machine storage pool size) system value
  (see also machine storage pool)
  changing 3
  description 3
  initial 3
QMINUTE (minute-of-hour) system value 3

QMONTH (month-of-year) system value 3
QMRSBSCI (see user program)
QMRSWTR (see user program)
QOPRMENU (system operator menu) program 3
QPARCDSP printer file 3
QPAUTUSR printer file 3
QPCSMPRT printer file 3
QPDBGDSP printer file 3
QPDCCTLU printer file 3
QPDDSSRC printer file 3
QPDSPCLS printer file 3
QPDSPDBR printer file 3
QPDSPDKT printer file 3
QPDSPDTA printer file 3
QPDSPFD printer file 3
QPDSPFFD printer file 3
QPDSPJOB printer file 3
QPDSPLIB printer file 3
QPDSPLOG printer file 3
QPDSPMSG printer file 3
QPDSPPGM printer file 3
QPDSPSBS printer file 3
QPDSPSFA printer file 3
QPDSPSQD printer file 3
QPDSPSTS printer file 3
QPDSPSVS printer file 3
QPDSPSYS printer file 3
QPDVCDSP printer file 3
QPGMMENU (programmer menu) program 3
QPGMR
  class 3
  job description 3
  job queue 3
  subsystem
    (see also subsystem)
    IBM-supplied description 3
    use 3
  user profile
    commands authorized for use 4
  contents 3
  description 3, 4
  initial program (QPGMMENU) 3
  password 3
QPJOBLOG file
  description 3, 15
  displaying 3
  printing 3
QPOBJAUT printer file 3
QPPCHPGM printer file 3
QPPRTDOC printer file 3, 23
QPRINT
  device file 3
  output queue 3
  printer default output queue 3
  printer device file 3
QPRINTS (special-forms printer)
  device file 3
  output queue 3
QPRINT2 (two-copy printer)
  device file 3
  output queue 3
QPRTJOBD printer file 3
QPRTLIBL printer file 3
QPRTOBJD printer file 3
QPRTSBSD printer file 3
QPRTSPLQ printer file 3
QPSR (program support representative) user profile
  (see also user profile)
  commands authorized for use 4
  contents 3
  description 3, 4
  password 3
QPSRODSP printer file 3
QPSRVDMP printer file 3, 15
QPSRVTRC printer file 3
QPTAPDSP printer file 3
QPTRRDWT printer file 3
QPUNCH
  card default output queue 3
  card punch device file 3
  device file 3
  output queue 3
QPUSRPRF printer file 3
QPWRDWNLMT (power-down-immediate time) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QRECOVERY (recovery) library
QRJE library, installing 17
QROUTER 23
QROUTER, SNADS 14
QRPG (RPG III) library 1, 3, 6
QRPGE (RPG III execution routines) library 6
QRPGSRC (RPG III) source file 6
QRYAPP (query application) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
QRYDTA (Query Data) command
  description 4, 9
  entering interactively 9

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

QRYDATA (Query Data) command (continued)
  example 9
QRYFLD (query field) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
QRYFMT (query record format) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
QSCPFCONS (system operation continuation) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
QSCPFSIGN system value 3
QSCPSIGN (allowable sign-on attempts) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QSECOFR (security officer) user profile
  (see also user profile)
  commands authorized for use 4
  commands authorized to 3
  contents 3
  description 3, 4
  password 3
QSECOND (second-of-minute) system value 3
QSMCSMSU (initial program for QCE) 3
QSNADS
  class 3
  description 14
  DSPJRN 23
  job description 3
  job queue 3
  journal, SNADS 23
  subsystem description 3, 11, 23
QSPL
  changing the pool 3
  class 3
  job queue 3
  library 3
  subsystem
    (see also subsystem)
    IBM-supplied description 3
    shipped objects used by work management 3
    use 3
    use of shipped objects for spooling jobs 3
QSPLCRDR (card reader spooling reader) job description 3
QSPLCRDW (card punch spooling writer) job description 3
QSPLDBR (data base spooling reader) job description 3
QSPLDKTR (diskette spooling reader) job description 3
QSPLDKTW (diskette spooling writer) job description 3
QSPLERROR (spooling error) job description 3
QSPLPRTW (printer spooling writer) job description 3
QSPL2 (spooling subsystem) classes 3
QSRLNBR system value 3
QSRV (service log) system value
  description 15
  library 3
  message queue
    description 3
    displaying 3
    format 3
    IBM-supplied 3
  printing 15
  problem resolution 15
QSRV (service log) system value (continued)
  use in problem determination 15
QSRVDMP (service dump) system value 3
QSRVLOGSIZ (service log size) system value
  description 3
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QSRVONLY (service-only indicator) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
QSYS (system) library
  as part of QSYSLIBL 3
  description 3
  warning 3
QSYSLIBL (system library list) system value
  description 3
  for job's library list 3
  initial 3
QSYSOPR (system operator) message queue
  allocating/reallocating 15
  allocation unknown 15
  cannot display 15
  changing delivery mode 3
  description 3, 4
  IBM-supplied 3
  importance in problem determination 15
  message 14
  problem resolution 15
  use in problem determination 15
QSYSOPR (system operator) user profile
  (see also user profile)
  user profile (system operator)
    contents 3
    description 3
    initial program QOPRMENU 3
    password 3
    special authority 4
QSYSOPRDEV (system operator default device)
 system value 3
QSYSPRT (1st attached printer) 3
QSYSPRT (1st attached printer) device 4
QSYSPRT2 (2nd attached printer) device 4
QS3E (Conversion Reformat Utility) library
  description 3
  installation 1
QTAPE control unit description 1
QTAPEA control unit description 1
QTAPE1 (1st attached tape) device description 1, 4
QTAPE2 (2nd attached tape) device description 1, 4
QTAPE3 (3rd attached tape) device description 1, 4
QTAPE4 (4th attached tape) device description 1, 4
QTAPSRC (tape source) device file 3
QTBLSRC (table) source file 3
QTEMP library 3
QTIME (time-of-day) system value 3
QTOTJOB (all jobs storage allocation) system value
  description 3, 11
  initial 3
  lower limit 3
QTXT library, installing 1
QTXTSRC (text) source file 3
QUAL (Qualifier) statement, example 3
qualification 13

qualified
  connectives 13
  definition 13
  name
    DDM considerations 22
    defining 3, 12
    example of defining for command 3
    examples 16
    job name 3, 4
    passing to CPP 3
    processing in CL program 3
    using to access objects 3
  object name in DDS syntax 5
  object names 4
  program name 12
qualified-name parameter value 4, 12
Qualifier (QUAL) command definition statement 4
qualifier
  library 12
  node ID 23
  user ID 23
qualifiers, completion 15
QUDSSRC (UDS) source file 7, 8
query application
  accessing 3
  changing in batch 9
  changing interactively 9
  creating 4, 9
  creating program 4
  DDM considerations 22
  defining 9
  deleting 4, 9
  description 10
  designing 4, 9
  executing 4, 9
  retrieving source 4
query application (QRYAPP) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
query data (see data; query application)
Query Data command (see QRYDTA)
query data execution prompt 9, 10
query definition prompt
  description 9
  examples 9
query field (QRYFLD) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
query menu
  designing 9
  example 9
query modify menu 9
query output file prompt 9
query problems
  identifying 9
  reporting 9
query record format (QRYFMT) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
query report prompt 9
query utility column headings
  for logical files 5
  for physical files 5
query utility, DDM considerations 22
query, UDS format for 8
question mark (?) 3, 4, 12, 19
queue(s)
  (see also output queue)
  changing a message 11
  changing output 11
  changing spooling 11
  clearing job 11
  clearing output 11
  communications 23
  controlling spooling 11
  damaged job and output 11
  damaged message 11
  displaying messages from a 11
  external message (*EXT) 3
  holding job 11
  holding output 11
  job 11
  job (see job queue)
  job message 3, 11
  message 2, 11, 23
    (see also message queue)
  normal 23
  output (see output queue)
  priority 23
  program message 3
  QSYSOPR 11
  releasing job 11
  releasing output 11
  SNADS (SNA distribution services) 11, 14
  status, determining 11
  subsystem status at power down 11
  system log message 11

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

queue(s) (continued)
  system operator message 11
  unattended operation message 11
  user message 11
  work station message 11
queue, operational messages 14
quotation mark 13
  (see also apostrophe)
quoted character strings
  chart of characters in 4
  restriction on apostrophe 4
quoted string (see character string)
QUPSDLYTIM initial value 3
QUPSMSGQ system value 3
QUSER (work station user) user profile
  (see also user profile)
  commands authorized for use 4
  contents 3
  description 3, 4
  initial program QCALLMENU 3
  password 3
QUSRLIBL (user library list) system value
  description 3
  for job's library list 3
  initial 3
QVSRSYS library
  installation 1
QWSC1 (1st work station controller) control unit
 description 1, 4
QWSC2 (2nd work station controller) control unit
 description 1, 4
QWSC3 (3rd work station controller) control unit
 description 1, 4
QWSC4 (4th work station controller) control unit
 description 1, 4
QYEAR (year) system value 3
QZDSTART 23
QZDSTART, SNADS 14

R

RAD intrinsic function 19
radians, convert to degrees 19
random access
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  DDM 22
  description 13
  DFU 7
  indexed files 13
  PL/I 21
  relative files 13
  RPG 6
random by key processing
  description 6, 19
  example 6
random by relative record number processing 6
random record processing 2, 19
random retrieval from a file based on record number or key value (CHAIN) operation code 6
RANDOMIZE statement 19
rate of flow 14
rate, data 14
rate, data (RATE parameter) 14
RBLFMB (Rebuild File/Member) command 3
RBLFMBC program logic flow 3
RCDSEL (record selection) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
RCDSMP (record sampling) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
RCLDDMCNV (Reclaim DDM Conversation) command 4, 22
RCLRSC (Reclaim Resources) command 4, 21, 22
RCLSTG (Reclaim Storage) command
  description 4
  effect of 15
  using 3, 15
RCVCFM (receive confirm) 14
RCVDETACH (Receive/Detach) 14
RCVDTAARA (Receive Data Area) command 4
RCVENDGRP (receive end-of-group) 14
RCVF (Receive File) command
  description 3
  example 3
RCVFAIL (receive fail) 14
RCVJRNE (Receive Journal Entry) command 3, 4
RCVMSG (Receive Message) command
  description 4
  example 3
RCVNETF (Receive Network File) command 3, 4, 23
READ (read a record) operation code
  specifications for 6
  with remote communication 6
read a record (READ) operation code 6
read access 23
read after detach 14
read-ahead logic 14
read buffer command 20
read data rights 4
read equal key (READE) operation code 6
read from-invited-devices operations 3, 14
read-from-invited-program-devices 14
read next modified record (READC) operation code 6
read operation
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  DDM 22
  DFU 7
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
read prior record (READP) operation code 6
read request, host 20
read rights
  description 3
  for a library 3
  for files 3

READ statement
  description 13, 19
  formats 13
  random access 13
  sequential access 13
  sets current record pointer 13
read, data base file 19
READC (read next modified record) operation code
  specifications for 6
  with WORKSTN subfile 6
READE (read equal key) operation code 6
reader
  authority needed to use 3
  canceling 11
    (see also CNLRDR)
  card (see card reader)
  commands
    cancel (see CNLRDR)
    display (see DSPRDR)
    hold (see HLDRDR)
    release (see RLSRDR)
  controlling 11
  data base reader 16
  description 3
  diskette 16
  display, RJE 17, 18
  displaying 11
    (see also DSPRDR)
  entries 17
  example spooling for jobs 11
  holding 11
    (see also HLDRDR)
  job
    looping in a wait state 18
    messages 18
    routing entry 17
  job submission 2
  not working 15
  operating considerations 11
  problems, problem determination 18
  READFILE see control statement)
  releasing 11
    (see also RLSRDR)
  RJEF description 17
  spooling
    description of operation 4
    how started 4
    restrictions on data base reader 4
reader (continued)
  spooling (see spooling reader)
  starting 16
readers (QSPL) job queue 3
READFILE (see control statement)
reading data from
  multiple diskettes 16
  single diskette 16
reading records
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  DDM 22
  DFU 7
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
READP (read prior record) operation code 6
Realtime Programming System, Series1 14
reassign the description, directory entry 23
reassigning description to different user ID 23
reassigning system operator message queue 11
Rebuild File/Member command (RBLFMB) 3
rebuild maintenance
  comparison to immediate and delay
  maintenance 3
  example 16
  of a keyed sequence access path 3
rebuilding an access path for recovery 3
rebuilding time 3
REC intrinsic function 19
REC parameter 19
receipt of a confirm request 14
receive confirm (RCVCFM) indicator 14
Receive Data Area command (RCVDTAARA) 4
receive data terminal 14
receive data terminal (TERMSTAT parameter) 14
receive detach 14
Receive/Detach (RCVDETACH) 14
receive end of group 14
receive end-of-group response indicator (RCVENDGRP DDS keyword) 14
Receive File command (see RCVF)
Receive Journal Entry (RCVJRNE) command 3, 4
Receive Message command (see RCVMSG)
Receive Network File command (RCVNETF) 3, 4, 23
receive state 14
receive time-out 14
receive time-out (NONPRDRCV parameter) 14

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

receive unit size 14
receive unit size (BUFFER parameter) 14
receive, canceling (see CNLRCV)
received evoke requests 14
receiver, QSNADS 23
receiving
  data area(s) (see data area)
  display file 3
  field, alignment rules and 13
  file(s) 23
    (see also file)
  job streams 23
  journal entries 3
  message from a message queue 3
  messages 11, 23
    (see also message)
  new message 3
  save files 23
  spooled files 23
RECID DDS keyword 14
recipient moved 23
recipients, user IDs for 23
RECL parameter 19
Reclaim DDM conversations command (RCLDDMCNV) 4, 22
reclaim resources (see RCLRSC)
Reclaim Resources command (RCLRSC) 4, 21, 22
Reclaim Storage command (see RCLSTG)
RECNO
  continuation line option 6
  with relative record number processing 6
record
  (see also logical record; record format)
  adding 7
  adding to a data base file 19
  adding to a file 6
  alternate collating sequence table 6
  batch header 16
  copying 8
  data base 3
    (see also data base file)
  deleting 7,8
  deleting from a file 6
  description 2
  detail 6
  displaying 7
  entering into a physical file 5
  error recovery 19
  exception 6
  externally described 6
  file translation table 6
  files 19
  format (see record format)
  heading 6
  identification codes 6
  identification entries
    input specifications 6
    output specifications 6
  identifying indicators
    assigning on input specifications 6
    conditioning calculations 6
record (continued)
  identifying indicators (continued)
    conditioning output 6
    general description 6
    return (RT) 6
    rules for assigning 6
    setting on and off 6
    summary 6
    with file operations 6
  in subfile, number of 10
  input specifications 6
  inserting 8
  key in indexed file, function of 13
  keys 7
  length 3, 6, 10, 20
  level concepts 13
  level keywords, selecting 10
  limits 6
  locking
    (see also locking)
    updating data base records 13
  locks 3, 21
    (see also file locking; locking)
  moving 8
  name
    for externally described input file 6
    for externally described output file 6
    rules for 6
  name table, 6
  name, formation rules 13
  not active 10
  organization, retrieval 2
  output specifications 6
  per display, number of 10
  positioning 8
  protecting (see file locking by RPG III; lock states)
  remote file 22
  renaming 6
  retrieval 2
  retrieval of 5
  retrieval options 13
  retrieval order 13
  sampling
    example 9
    option (on query modify menu) 9
    prompt
  separators 14
  sequence 2
  sequence numbering of 8
  sequence of 5
  sequencing using sort/merge 13
  sharing 7
  sharing (see file locking by RPG III)
  shifting data within 8
  size 13, 14
  to roll, number of 10
  transaction (see transaction records)
  types, subfile 3
  verifying 7
  with duplicate key values 5

record address file
  description 6
  extension specifications entry 6
  file description specifications entry 6
  format of keys 6
  length of record address field 6
  number allowed per program 6
  relative record number 6
  restrictions 6
  sequential-within-limits 6
  with limits records 6
  with relative record numbers 6
record address relative record number file (see record address file)
record advance
  automatic 7
  unconditional 7
record blocking 14
record counting (see extended record counting)
record delimiters 14
record description entry
  description 13
  sort/merge output file 13
record-description level-number concepts
  description 13
  illustration 13
record/field name list (RFL) 5, 9
record format
  (see also data base file; display file; logical file; physical file)
  adding 9
  additional, specifying 10
  APPC 14
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  copying between 3
  creating
    description 10
    example 10
  data base 10
  data base file 3
  defining 3, 10
  definition displays 10
  deleting 9
  described externally 21
  described in DDS 4
  designing
    description 10
    example 10
record format (continued)
  DFU 7
  display a list of 10
  display file 2
    describing 3
    last data location 3
    maximum number 3
  display on work display 10
  display spooled listing 10
  example, completed 10, 19
  fields 13
  for a subfile 6
  generate DDS, example 10
  group option 3
  level checking 2
  level identifiers 3, 14
  list display example 10
  log entry 3
  logical file 2
  menu (see design record format menu)
  multiple 2, 9
  name(s)
    defining new 5
    for display files 5
    for logical files 5
    for physical files 5
    for printer files 5
    list of 10
    previously described 5
    referencing 5
    reviewing 10
    sharing existing 5
    specification of 5
    specifying 10
  number of fields 3
  number per file 4
  order number 10
  passing unformatted data 10
  physical file 2
  PL/I 21
  RCDLEN parameter of CRTPF command 4
  remote file 22
  removing 10
  replace existing file 10
  restoring shared 3
  reviewing names of 10
  RPG 6
  save generated DDS example 10
  select for testing 10

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

record format (continued)
  sequence of displays 10
  sharing 3
  sorting fields in 10
  source 3
  specifications
    example 13
    use of DDS keywords 13
  specifications for externally described files 6
  subfile 10
  test display example 10
  testing
    example 10
    sequence of displays 10
  updating 10
  user 10
  using in different display files 3
  using in same display file 3
record format selection 14
record format, default 14
record formats, selecting 14
record lock status 3
record-oriented data transmission 21
record sampling (RCDSMP) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
record selection (RCDSEL) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
record selection, example 9
record separators 14
record size 14
record spanning of RU boundary 14
record, wait for 14, 22
recording system indicators 15
recoverable error 14
recovering from a disk device media failure 3
recovering from a media failure 3
recovery
  actions, RJEF jobs 18
  after abnormal system termination with journal 3
  after deleting wrong records 8
  availability and 3
  BASIC 19
  by canceling the edit 8
  COBOL 13
  considerations 16
  data base 3
  display 10
  Document Interchange 3
  from abnormal termination 8
  from disk device media failures 3
  from communications error 11
  from system failure 8
  from work station failure 12
  journal 3
  journal receiver 3
  library (QRECOVERY) 3
  pass-through 14
  PL/I 21
  program, system 14
recovery (continued)
  rebuilding an access path 3
  removing keyed changes 8
  restore 3
  RJEF 17, 18
  RPG 6
  save 3
  SNADS 23
  system 15
  table, system (CICS/VS) 14
  user-defined object 3
  with journaled changes 3
  with nonspooled printing 3
  work station failure 12
recovery program, system 14
recovery table, system (CICS VS) 14
recreating an existing application 7
recursive procedures 3, 21
recursive programs 3
redirecting to a different node ID
redirection
  file 3, 6
  of distributions 23
  SNADS 23
redisplaying messages from IBM commands 3
REF (reference) keyword 3
reference display, field 10
reference field keyword (REFFLD) 3
reference keyword (REF) 3
reference to data 13
referenced field name 5
referenced file 5, 22
referencing objects in control language programs 3
REFFLD (reference field) keyword 3
reformat library (QS3E) (see QS3E)
reformat source file (QFMTSRC) 3
reformat specification statements
  format identifiers 8
  formats for 8
regenerating addresses 11
regulating work for APPC 14
regulation, FCC 11
reinstalling
  after a problem occurs 1
  control program facility (CPF) 1
  microcode 15
reject, job stream 23
relation character
  list of 13
relation condition
  description 13
  format 13
  nonnumeric operand comparisons 13
  numeric operand comparisons 13
  relational operator meanings 13
  table handling rules 13
relational expressions 4, 19
relational operator
  in abbreviated combined relation condition 13
  meaning of 4, 13, 19
relational operator codes 5

relationship
(see also DSPDBR)
access path, maintenance, and recovery 3
object and source 3
parts of a command definition 3
physical file and logical file record formats 3
record format in a program and on a display 3
records and record format 3
source and object 3
relationships, object 14
relative and direct index usage 13
relative files 13, 19
RELATIVE I-O module, 1974 Standard 13
relative indexing, description 13
relative record number
processing 13
program examples 21
record address file (see record address file)
retrieval 2
release a job from submitted jobs display 12
Release Communications Device command (RLSCMNDEV) 3, 4
release device operation 3
release exceptions 14
Release Job command (see RLSJOB)
Release Job Queue command (see RLSJOBQ)
Release Output Queue command (see RLSOUTQ)
Release Reader command (RLSRDR)
Release Spooled File command (see RLSSPLF)
RELEASE statement
description 13
format 13
Release Writer command (see RLSWTR)
releasing
job queue(s) 11
job(s) 11
(see also job)
output queue(s) 11
(see also output queue)
reader(s) 11
(see also reader)
record(s) 6
spooled file(s) 11
(see also spooled file)
writer(s) 11
(see also writer)
releasing a line 14
relocating
local and remote work stations 1
5251 Model 1/11 Display Station 1
relocating (continued)
5251 Model 2/12 Display Station 1
5252 Dual Display Station 1
REM intrinsic function 19
REM statement 19
remainders 19
remarks, use when converting programs 19
remote attach 14
remote attachment 12
remote communication
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
PL/I 21
problem
completion qualifiers 15
determining procedure to use 15
obtaining needed information 15
overview 15
when to use procedures 15
RPG 6
support
configuration command summaries 14
device file attributes 14
device file command summary 14
work station (see remote work station)
remote communications problem 15
remote communications support 14
remote control unit (see control unit)
remote distribution lists 23
remote file processing 22
remote files 22
remote identification list (RMTID parameter) 14
remote job entry 14, 17
remote job entry facility (see RJEF)
remote job input stream 18
remote network 23
remote node ID 23
remote programs 14
remote programs (APPC) 14
remote system
distribution lists on 23
exchange identifier (EXCHID) parameter 14
identifier 14
name 14
security 14
unattended 23
users 23
remote system-dependent control unit characteristics 14

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

remote users
  definition 23
  enrolling 3, 23
  IDs 23
  profile name 23
  SNADS network 23
remote work station
  configuration
    example 14
    planning 1
    work sheet 1
  definitions for BSC multi-leaving 18
  support 14, 17
remote work station support 14
Remove Access Code command (RMVACC) 4, 23
Remove Autostart Job Entry command (RMVAJE) 4
Remove Breakpoint command (RMVBKP) 4
Remove BSC Device Entry command (see RMVBSCDEVE)
Remove Communications Device Entry command
 (see RMVCMNDEVE)
Remove Communications Entry (RMVCMNE) command 4, 14
Remove Device Mode Entry command (RMVDEVMODE) 4, 14
Remove Display Device Entry command (see RMVDSPDEVE)
Remove Forms Control Table Entry command (see RMVFCTE)
Remove Job Queue Entry command (RMVJOBQE) 4
Remove Journaled Changes command (see RMVJRNCHG)
Remove Library List Entry command (see RMVLIBLE)
Remove Member command (RMVM) 4
Remove Message command (see RMVMSG)
Remove Message Description command (RMVMSGD) 4
Remove Network Job Entry command (RMVNETJBE) 4, 23
Remove Program Change command (see RMVPGMCHG)
Remove Program command (see RMVPGM)
remove programming change prompt 11
Remove Reply List Entry command (RMVRPYLE) 4
Remove RJE Communications Entry command
 (see RMVRJECMNE)
Remove RJE Reader Entry command
 (see RMVRJERDRE)
Remove RJE Writer Entry command (see RMVRJEWTRE)
Remove Routing Entry command (RMVRTGE) 4
Remove Trace command (RMVTRC) 4
Remove Work Station Entry command (RMVWSE) 4
removing
  (see also deleting)
  access codes 23
  autostart job entry (see autostart job entry)
  blanks 19
  breakpoints from a program 3
    (see also breakpoint)
  diskettes from the drive station 11
  fields from work station display example 10
  files 19
  job queue entry (see job queue)
  journaled changes from a physical file 3
  lines 19
  list entry 3
  magazines 11
  member 8, 10, 19
    (see also member)
  menu 10
removing (continued)
  message file(s) (see message file)
  message from a message queue 3
  message(s) (see message)
  previously entered example 10
  program (see program)
  programming changes
    (see also programming change)
    deferred 11
    immediate 11
  record 8, 19
  record format 10
  routing entry (see routing entry)
  spooled files 8
  trace data from the system 3
  traces from a program 3
    (see also trace)
  work station entry (see work station entry)
Rename Diskette command (see RNMDKT)
Rename Member command (RNMM) 4
Rename Object command (RNMOBJ) 4
renaming
  diskettes 11
    (see also diskette)
  object(s) 3
    (see also object)
  record format names, example 6
RENUM command 19
renumbering programs 19
reopening a closed file 21
Reorganize Physical File Member command
 (see RGZPFM)
repeating character strings 19
repetition factors 19
REPLACE command 19
Replace Library List command (see RPLLIBL)
Replace Unprintable Character parameter (RPLUNPRT) 3
replacement character for an unprintable character 3
replacement editing description 13
replacement rules for library-text 13
replacing
  characters in a string 19
  existing file 10
  file records 13
  library list 3, 16
    (see also library list)
  program lines 19
  programs 19
  record formats on a display 3
  records, copying files 3
  records, output data base file 9
  unprintable characters 3
  zeros 19
reply 3
  (see also SNDRPY)
  user-defined 11
reply message, description 3
  (see also message)
reply messages 4
reporting query problems 9

request data
  description 3
  in job description 3
  parameter 3
request indicator, allow write 14
request indicator, ALWWRT 14
request message
  (see also message)
  description 3, 4
  processing 3
request SDA, how to 10
request to write DDS keyword 14
request unit size 14
request unit size (BUFFER parameter) 14
request, cancel (see CNLRQS)
request, default value 12
request, host print 23
request, remote file access 22
requesting device 14
requesting displays from other displays 12
requesting extended field definition displays 10
requesting IDU 12
requesting input 19
requesting query
  for fast-path definition 9
  for interactive definition 9
requesting SEU from programmer menu 12
requestor 3, 6
requests, SNA 14
required items indicated by braces 13
required objects 14
required parameter, description 3, 12
required words, detailed description 13
requirements, security 19
requiring a password for QINTER 3
REREAD statement 19
Reroute Job command (see RRTJOB)
rerouting jobs 3
  (see also job)
RES (MRJE), host system generation 18
RES generation, example 18
resequencing
  automatic 8
  option on exit display 8
reserved 5
reserved data structure example 14
reserved switch positions, 5381 11
reserved word(s)
  description 4, 6, 13
  in BASIC 19
  list of COBOL 13
reset key 9
resetting a modified data tag 3
resource independence 21
resources command (see RCLRSC)
resources, allocation of 3
resources, reclaim (see RCLRSC)
responding to file changes 7
responding to messages 12, 15
response indicator 3, 5, 10
  description 3, 5, 10
  with CA or CF key 3
response message, handling 12
response messages 11
response time 5
response, none
  from work station 15
  to previous input 15
response, system (see system response)
responses to an RVI 14
restore
  (see also restoring; save; save/restore; saving)
  adopted programs 3
  application 3
  approaches 3
  command list 3
  completion messages 3
  considerations 3
  data base file considerations 3
  data for display file 3
  different file members 3
  functions 2
  history information 3
  library 3
  logical files 3
  media 3
  object 3
  object authority 3
  performance considerations 3
  programs 3
  recovery 3
  security considerations 3
  shared record formats 3
  status information 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

restore (continued)
  system 3
  user profiles 3
  using generic name 3
  what can be restored 3
  when objects can be restored 3
Restore Authority command (see RSTAUT)
Restore Document command (RSTDOC) 3, 4
Restore Library command (see RSTLIB)
Restore Object command (see RSTOBJ)
restore objects 2
Restore Program Product command (RSTPGMPRD) 1, 4
RESTORE statement 19
Restore User Profiles command (see RSTUSRPRF)
restoring
  (see also restore; save; save/restore; saving)
  after disk drive failure 3
  application 3
  authority 3
    (see also authority)
  display 3
  document object 23
  documents 3
  documents, document archive 23
  entire system 1, 3
  file members 3
  group of objects using a generic name 3
  information 11
  journal receivers 3
  journals 3
  libraries 11
  library 3
    (see also library)
  logical files 3
  new objects 3
  object authority 11
  object(s) 3, 11
    (see also object)
  objects, document interchange 23
  old objects 3
  RJEF library 18
  shared formats 3
  spooled files 3
  the system, procedure 11
  user profile(s) 3, 11
    (see also user profile)
restricted state 11
restrictions
  DDM 22
  DDS
    (see also maximum)
    attribute characters on displays 5
    CL program 3
    in naming total fields 6
    limitations of validity
      alternate collating sequences 5
      screen sizes vs location 5
      usage M with SFL 5
    3270 remote attachment 5
  host print 23
  host print support 23
result field
  deleting 9
  edit codes 9
  length of 6
  modifying 9
  number of decimal positions 6
  on prompts 9
  possible entries 6
resulting indicators 6
Resume Breakpoint command (RSMBKP) 4
  (see also breakpoint)
Resume Control Unit Recovery command (RSMCTLRCY) 4
Resume Device Recovery command (RSMDEVRCY) 3, 4
Resume Line Recovery command (RMSLINRCY) 4
resume recovery commands 3, 14
retain data on display 10
retain record on display 10
retainer buttons, diskette magazine drive 11
retries, error 14
retries, error (RETRY parameter) 14
retrieval of data area
  explicit 6
  implicit 6
retrieval organization, records 2
retrieve
  (see also positioning)
  position record to top of display 8
  position to specified record 8
retrieve a data area (IN) operation code 6
Retrieve CL Source command (see RTVCLSRC)
Retrieve Data Area command (RTVDTAARA) 4
Retrieve DFU Source command (RTVDFUSRC) 4
Retrieve Group Attributes command (RTVGRPA) 3, 4
Retrieve Job Attribute command (see RTVJOBATR)
Retrieve Journal Entry command (RTVJRNE) 4
Retrieve Message command (RTVMSG) 4
Retrieve Network Attributes command (RTVNETA) 3, 4
Retrieve Program Attributes (RTVPGMATR)
 sample command 3
Retrieve Query Source command (RTVQRYSRC) 4
Retrieve System Value command (see RTVSYSVAL)
Retrieve User Profile command (RTVUSRPRF) 3, 4
retrieving
  CL source 3
  job attributes 3
  message from a message file 3
  message text 3
  network attributes 3
  system value 3
    (see also system value)
  user profile attributes 3
retrieving/saving source entries 13
RETRN (return to caller) operation code
  program communication 6
  specifications 6
retry count 14
retry count value 3
RETRY statement 19
RETURN (Return) command 4
return code set in HLL programs 4
return code values 19

return codes for Retrieve Job Attribute command 3
return codes, ERR 19
return codes, major/minor 3, 14
return codes, 3270 20
Return command (see RETURN)
return data, error 14
return indicator 6
return points
  for file exception/error subroutine 6
  for program execution/error subroutine 6
RETURN statement 19
RETURN statement for sort/merge
  decription 13
  format 13
return status parameter 6
return to caller (RETRN) operation code 6
return to member list option 8
returning
  from a called program, methods of 6
  to the command entry display 12
  to the program call menu 12
  to your working display 12
reverse image
  blank 12
  description 5
  example 10
  field, restoration of 5
  input field 12
reverse interrupt (RVI) 14
reverse interrupt handling 14
reversing the image of a field 3
revert to command defaults 12
review application fields key 9
review DDS key 9
review of files and their usage 16
reviewing
  data base record formats 10
  field names 10
  member name 10
  record format names 10
revisable-form text (RFT) 23
revisable form text document 23
Revoke Access Code Authority command (RVKACCAUT) 4, 23
Revoke Document Authority command (RVKDOCAUT) 4, 23
Revoke Object Authority command (RVKOBJAUT) 4
revoking access code authority 23
revoking authority (see authority)
revoking object authority 3
  (see also object authority)
REWRITE statement
  description 13, 19
  for TRANSACTION file 13
  format 13
  indexed files 13
  relative files 13
  sequential files 13
RFT (revisable-form text) 23
RFT to FFT transform 23
RGZPFM (Reorganize Physical File Member) command
  description 4
  example 3, 11, 23
right-adjust example 8
right adjust zero fill 5, 10
right-padding of items 13
right parenthesis ()), rules for using 13
right-to-left cursor support 3, 5, 10
rights
  (see also job control rights; special rights)
  adds 4
  administrator 23
  applicable to objects 3
  data 4
  delete 4
  job control 3, 4
  object control 4
  of object use 2
  read (*READ) rights 4
  read rights 4
  save system 3, 4
  special 4
  summary 3
  update rights 4
RJE (remote job entry) 14
  configuration prompt 17
  data base writer display 18
  print writer display 18
  reader display 18
  session attributes display 18
  writer display 18
RJE facility 14
RJEF (remote job entry facility)
  (see also remote job entry)
  batch jobs, tracing 18
  commands 17
  configuration, displaying objects 17
  defined configuration, customizing 17

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

RJEF (remote job entry facility) (continued)
  description 17
  device description 17
  device description, creating 17
  environment 17
  format utility 17, 18
  forms control table 17
  generated host-system commands 18
  highlights 17
  installing 1
  job descriptions
    creating 17
    IBM-supplied 17
  message queue 17, 18
  message queue, creating 17
  messages 18
  module flow of control 18
  module functions 18
  object rights 17
  objects 17
  problem determination 18
  reader problems, problem determination 18
  readers 17
  session description 17
  session input and output example 17, 18
  session, message issued by 18
  session, restarting 17, 18
  session, starting 17, 18
  session, terminating the 17, 18
  startup problems, problem determination 18
  subsystem 17
  subsystem, starting 17, 18
  system, starting 17, 18
  termination summary table 17, 18
  user program flow 18
  verifying 1
  writer job problems, problem determination 18
  writers 17
    (see also writers)
RJPLINE (remote job processing line), JES3 17
RJPTERM (BSC remote job processing terminal), JES3 17
RLN intrinsic function 19
RLSCMNDEV (Release Communications Device) 3, 4
RLSJOB (Release Job) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RLSJOBQ (Release Job Queue) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RLSOUTQ (Release Output Queue) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RLSRDR (Release Reader) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RLSSPLF (Release Spooled File) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RLSWTR (Release Writer) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RMTFILE parameter 22
RMVACC (Remove Access code) command 4, 23
RMVAJE (Remove Autostart Job Entry) command 4
RMVBKP (Remove Breakpoint) command 4
RMVBSCDEVE (Remove BSC Device Entry) command
  description 4
  example 4
RMVCMNDEVE (Remove Communications Device Entry) command
  APPC 14
  description 4
  example 4
RMVCMNE (Remove Communications Entry) command 4, 14
RMVDEVMODE (Remove Device Mode Entry) command 4, 14
RMVDSPDEVE (Remove Display Device Entry) command
  description 4
  example 4
RMVFCTE (Remove Forms Control Table Entry) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
RMVJOBQE (Remove Job Queue Entry) command 4
RMVJRNCHG (Remove Journaled Changes) command
  actions based on journal code 3
  description 4
RMVLIBLE (Remove Library List Entry) command
  command 4
  description 4
  example 4
RMVM (Remove Member) command 4
RMVMSG (Remove Message) command
  description 4
  summary 3
  use 3
RMVMSGD (Remove Message Description) command 4
RMVNETJOBE (Remove Network Job Entry) command 4, 23
RMVPGM (Remove Program) command
  breakpointed programs 3
  description 4
  traced programs 3
RMVPGMCHG (Remove Program Change) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RMVRJECMNE (Remove RJE Communications Entry) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
RMVRJERDRE (Remove RJE Reader Entry) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
RMVRJEWTRE (Remove RJE Writer Entry) command
  description 4, 17, 18
  example 17, 18
RMVRPYLE (Remove Reply List Entry) command 4
RMVRTGE (Remove Routing Entry) command 3
RMVTRC (Remove Trace) command 4
RMVWSE (Remove Work Station Entry) command 4
RND intrinsic function 19
RNMDKT (Rename Diskette) command
  description 4, 11
  example 11
RNMM (Rename Member) command 4
RNMOBJ (Rename Object) command description 4

role of administrator 23
roll capability 12
Roll Down key 12
roll down n records (−n) line command
  description of 8
  example 8
roll down parameter 20
roll function 5, 6
roll key mapping 20
roll keys 12
  in BASIC 19
roll records 8
Roll Up key 12
roll up n records (+n) line command
  description of 8
  example 8
roll up parameter 20
rollable displays 12
ROLLBACK (Rollback) command 4
rollback operation 3, 6
rolldown function key 6
rolling lines on a display 3
rolling records in a subfile 3
  by specified number 3
  when two records are displayed 3
  with cursor positioning 3
rotary switch shutdown 11
rotary switches 1, 11
ROUND intrinsic function 19
rounding 19
router function 23
router, QSNADS 23
router, SNADS 23
routine-name, formation rules 13
routines, non-PL/I 21
routing data
  (see also routing entry; routing step)
  description 2, 3
  display, IBM-supplied 3
  for batch jobs 3
  in job description 3
  prompting for 3
  specifying 3
routing data for APPC 14
routing directly to user program
  based on user 3
  based on work station 3
  to control job submitted using SBMJOB command 3
routing entry
  (see also routing data; routing step)
  activity level 3
  adding 3
  commands
    add (see ADDRTGE)
    change (see CHGRTGE)
    remove (see RMVRTGE)
  description 2, 3, 4
  for
    control job 17
    reader jobs 17
    session jobs 17
routing feedback 10
routing field
  description 5
  location 5
routing identification field 5
routing information 14
routing keywords
  coding example
    communications files 5
    display files 5
  keyword description 5
    for communications files or BSC files 5
    for display files 5
routing program 3
routing step
  (see also routing data; routing entry)
  activity for display of command entry display 3
  activity for displaying program call menu 3
  description 2, 3
  for batch jobs 3
  initiating 3
  initiation for work station user 3
  operations 2
  relationship to parts of a subsystem description 3
  using QCL to control 3
  using user program to control 3
  where executed 3
routing support 23
routing table
  adding entries 23
  changing entries 23
  deleting entries 23
routing table, SNADS (SNA distribution services) 11, 14, 23
routing to QCALLMENU based on user 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

routing to QCL
  based on work station 3
  to control job submitted through spooling reader 3
routing, SNADS 23
row entries for arrays 19
RPAD$ intrinsic function 19
RPG III
  (see also commands, RPG III)
  CL commands 4
  DDM considerations 22
  enhancements
    compiler listing functions 6
    debug facilities 6
    inquiry program example (see S/38-CICS/VS)
    language 6
    op codes for LU1 communications 14
    use of feedback area example (S/38-CICS/VS) 14
  examples 16
  file names 4
  format identifiers 8
  formats for 8
  indicators 4
  installation 1
  installation verification 1
  limitation on file names 4
  program (see program; CRTRPGPGM)
  program, parameters specified in
    for card files 3
    for data base files 3
    for diskette files 3
    for printer files 3
    for tape files 3
  programming 4
  source type, file 8
  status codes 14
RPG III execution routines library (QRPGE) 6
RPG III library (QRPG) 6
RPG III source file (QRPGSRC) 6
RPG TCF (see device considerations, BSC)
RPLLIBL (Replace Library List) command
  description 4
  example 3
RPLUNPRT (Replace Unprintable Character parameter) 3
RPT$ intrinsic function 19
RQSWRT (request write) 14
RRTJOB (Reroute Job) command
  description 4
  reasons for rerouting 3
RSCS (remote spooling communications subsystem)
  description 17
  overview 17
RSMBKP (Resume Breakpoint) command 4
RSMCTLRCY (Resume Control Unit Recovery) command 4
RSMDEVRCY (Resume Device Recovery) command 3, 4
RSMLINRCY (Resume Line Recovery) command 4
RSTAUT (Restore Authority) command
  description 4
  example 11
RSTDOC (Restore Document) command 3, 4
RSTLIB (Restore Library) command
  description 4
  example 11
RSTOBJ (Restore Object) command
  description 4
  example 11
RSTPGMPRD (Restore Program Product) command 1, 4
RSTUSRPRF (Restore User Profiles) command
  description 4
  example 11
RTAM (remote terminal access method) generation 17, 18
RTRM$ intrinsic function 19
RTVCLSRC (Retrieve CL Source) command
  as cross-referencing aid 3
  description 4
  use 3
RTVDFUSRC (Retrieve DFU Source) command 4
RTVDTAARA (Retrieve Data Area) command 4
RTVGRPA (Retrieve Group Attributes) command 3, 4
RTVJOBA (Retrieve Job Attributes) command
  DDM 22
  description 4, 21
  example 3
  return codes for 3
RTVJRNE (Retrieve Journal Entry) command 4
RTVMSG (Retrieve Message) command description 4
RTVNETA (Retrieve Network Attributes) command 3, 4
RTVPGMATR (Retrieve Program Attributes) sample
 command 3
RTVQRYSRC (Retrieve Query Source) command 4
RTVSYSVAL (Retrieve System Value) command
  description 3
  example 3
RTVUSRPRF (Retrieve User Profile) command 3, 4
RU (request/response unit) chain assembly 14
RU (request/response unit) size 14
RU boundaries, spanning 14
RU chain assembly (CHNASSY parameter) 14
RU size (BUFFER parameter) 14
ruler
  description 10
  example 10
rules
  for coding expressions 4
  for delimiters 4
  for filed documents 23
  for numeric operators 19
  for qualification 13
  for reserved words 19
  for specifying names 4
  for syntax diagrams 4
  for using an edit description 3
  for variable names 19
  punctuation 13
  summary of coding rules 4
RUN command 19
running a program under an owner's user profile 3
running BASIC procedures 19
RVI (reverse interrupt) 14
RVKACCAUT (Revoke Access Code Authority)
 command 4, 23
RVKDOCAUT (Revoke Document Authority) command 4, 23
RVKOBJAUT (Revoke Object Authority) command 4

S

S parameter 19
S/38 BSC characteristics 14
S/38-CICS/VS examples
  control unit description 14
  DDS 14
  device description 14
  device file 14
  line description 14
  RPG inquiry program
    description 14
    error handling 14
    listing 14
    logic flow 14
    overview 14
S/38-dependent characteristics
  control unit 14
  device 14
  line 14
S/38 host print support 23
S/38-IMS/VS examples
  COBOL transfer program
    description 14
    error handling 14
    listing 14
    logic flow 14
    overview 14
  control unit description 14
  DDS 14
  device description 14
  device file 14
  line description 14
S/38-provided answer tone signal 14
S/38-provided clock 14
S/38-S/34 examples
  COBOL transfer program
    description 14
    error handling 14
    listing 14
    logic flow 14
    overview 14
  control unit description 14
  DDS 14
  device description 14
  device file 14
  line description 14
S/38-S/38
  APPC 14
  DDM 22
  examples
    COBOL 14
    mixed file 14
  source program 14
S/38 SNA characteristics 14
S/38 SNADS functions 23
S/38-3741 examples
  control unit description 14
  DDS 14
  device description 14
  device file 14
  line description 14
  RPG transfer program
    description 14
    error handling 14
    listing 14
    logic flow 14
    overview 14
safe indicator 14
sample programs
  (see also coding example; examples)
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13, 20
  DDM 22
  error handling 20
  indexed file creation 13
  indexed file updating 13
  PL/I 21
  relative file creation 13
  relative file retrieval 13
  relative file updating 13
  RPG III 6, 20
  sequential file creation 13
  sequential file updating and extension 13
  transaction file processing 13
  transaction program 13
  work station support 13
SAVCHGOBJ (Save Changed Object) command 4
SAVDOC (Save Document) command 3, 4, 23
save
  (see also restore; restoring; save/restore; saving)
  changed objects 3
  CL source for menu 10
  command list 3
  completion messages 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

save (continued)
  data base file considerations 3
  DDS/create display file display
    example 10
    files 11
    for menu 10
    for record format 10
  files 3, 23
  functions 2
  history information 3
  journaled files 3
  library 3
  object 3
  performance considerations 3
  procedure 19
  recovery 3
  status information 3
  summary 3
  system 3
  using generic name 3
  what can be saved 3
  what is saved with an object 3
  when an object can be saved 3
Save Changed Object command (SAVCHGOBJ) 4
SAVE command 19
Save Document command (SAVDOC) 3, 4, 23
Save Library command (see SAVLIB)
Save Object command (see SAVOBJ)
save/restore
  (see also restore; restoring; save; saving)
  application 3
  command limitations 3
  commands 4
  description 2, 3
  diskette considerations 3
  diskette requirements 11
  guidelines 11
  history information 2, 3
  media storage 3
  operations
    library 2, 11
    object 2, 11
  security considerations 3
    remote 14
  status 11
  summary of how objects of each type can be saved 3
  switch setting 11
  system 3
  tape considerations 3
  volume 4
  volume display, diskette 11
  volume display, tape 11
Save Save File Data command (SAVSAVFDTA) 3, 4
Save System command (see SAVSYS)
save system rights 4
saving
  (see also restore; restoring; save; save/restore)
  all libraries 3
  and restoring objects, document interchange 23
  changed objects 3
saving (continued)
  CL source for menu example 10
  documents 3
  entire system 3
  generated DDS
    description 10
    example 10
  group of objects using a generic name 3
  information 11
  libraries 11
  library 3
    (see also library)
    lists 3
  more than one object 3
  object(s) 3, 11
    (see also object)
  programs 19
  save files 3
  single object 3
  source 3
  spooled files 3
  system information 11
    (see also system)
  system logs 11
  the device configuration 1
  the system 1, 11
SAVLIB (Save Library) command
  description 4
  example 11, 23
SAVOBJ (Save Object) command
  description 4
  example 3, 11, 23
SAVSAVFDTA (Save Save File Data) command 3, 4
SAVSYS (Save System) command
  description 4
  example 11
SBMCRDJOB (Submit Card Job) command 4
SBMDBJOB (Submit Data Base Jobs) command 4
SBMDKTJOB (Submit Diskette Jobs) command
  comparison with STRDKTRDR command 16
  description 4
  example 16
SBMFNCJOB (Submit Finance Job) command 4, 14
SBMJOB (Submit Job) command
  compared to SBMxxxJOB commands 3
  description 4, 21
  example 3, 11
  using CALL command as request data 3
SBMNETJOB (Submit Network Job) command 4, 23
SBMRJEJOB (Submit RJE Job) command
  description 4, 18
  example 18
  use of 18
SBMRMTCMD (Submit Remote Command) command 4, 22
scalar 19
scalar data mapping 21
scan 8
scanning for a character string
  using QCLSCAN 3
  using SEU 8

scanning for a field name 10
scheduling 3
scope list, logical file 4
scoping open files 21
SCPF job 3
scratch files 19
screen attribute character (see attribute character)
screen blank (work station) 15
screen formatting 2, 19
screen location, primary/secondary 5
screen management functions (see display functions)
screen size condition name 3, 5
SCS (SNA character string) characters as record separators 14
SCS character coded messages (SSCPFM parameter) 14
SCS characters as record delimiters 14
SDA (Screen Design Aid) Utility
  additional displays 10
  column headings
    in logical files 5
    in physical files 5
  command function keys 10, 12
  considerations 10
  create display device file 10
  data areas 10
  data base displays 10
  design a menu 10
  Design Format command 4
  design record format menu 10
  design subfiles 10
  display flow 10
  display flow with module callouts 10
  dump, formatted 10
  exiting with CF7 key 10
  extended field definition 10
  field definition 10
  file definition displays 10
  formatted dump 10
  help text menu 10
  how to request 10
  initial display 10
  introduction 10
  keyboard template 10
  module organization 10
  option menu example 10
  problem determination 10
  record format definition displays 10
  test a record format 10
SDDM (source DDM server) 22
SDLC (Synchronous Data Link Control) 14
  CSNAP report 15
  exchange ID 14
  line control 14
  line speed 14
  link test 15
  problem determination 15
  response requirement 14
  station address 14, 20
search argument
  externally described files 6
  program described files 6
SEARCH statement
  coding example 13
  description 13
  execution considerations 13
  formats 13
searching
  arrays 19
  character strings 19
  network job table 23
second-level message display
  description 12
  obtaining 12
second-level message, description 3
second-level text 12
second-of-minute (QSECOND) system value 3
second password checking 3
secondary file
  file chaining process 9
  file description specifications 6
  general description 6
  join 3, 6
secondary logical unit (see logical unit)
secondary node ID 23
secondary node ID table
  adding entries 23
  changing entries 23
  deleting entries 23
secondary node ID table, SNADS (SNA distribution services) 11, 14
secondary node table 23
secondary owners 23
secondary screen location 5
secondary station 14
section header, specification of 11

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

section-name
  as qualifier 13
  formation rules 13
section, description 13
sector size, for diskettes 3
securing a file 3
security
  (see also authority; user profile)
  APPC 14
  authorized users display 3
  backup for security officer passwords 3
  BASIC 19
  commands 4
  commands and functions 3
  considerations 2, 3, 7, 19
  considerations for data base 3
  considerations for objects 3
  considerations for save/restore 3
  considerations, network 3
  DDM considerations 22
  debugging considerations 3
  defaults 3
  description 2, 3
  displaying information 3
  distribution lists 23
  document interchange 3, 23
  features 12
  file 21
  filed documents 23
  functions 2
  job description 3
  levels of 23
  menu 3
  object authority 3
  object authority display 3
  object ownership 3
  officer
    authority 23
    distribution lists 23
    functions restricted to 3
    object distribution 23
    sign on 3
    user profile (see QSECOFR)
  operations, object 2
  pass-through 14
  personal mail 23
  remote 14
  restrictions, sign-on 12
  RJEF 18
  source system 22
  system level 3
  system request 14
  target system 22
  user identification 3
  user level 3
  user password, not sent by DDM 22
SECURITY DDS keyword 14
security officer (QSECOFR) user profile 3
  (see also user profile)
segment-number
  description 13
segment-number (continued)
  formation rules 13
  logic of specification 13
segmentation feature
  concepts 13
    program segments 13
  Procedure Division 13
segmentation information
  calling and called programs 13
SEGMENTATION module, 1974 Standard 13
select function
  (see also omit function)
  description 4
  for logical file 3
select/omit field name
  coding example 5
  description 5
  specifications 3
select/omit level
  (see also select/omit field name)
  description 5
  keyword summary 5
select/omit processing option (on query modify menu) 9
select/omit specifications (in a logical file) 3, 5
selecting
  data base fields
    example 10
  data base files
    example 10
  data base record formats 10
  records for copying
    specifying number of records 3
    using a character 3
    using field value 3
    using record format name 3
    using record keys 3
    using relative record members 3
  records in a logical file 3, 5
  records in query 9
selecting record formats 14
selection test prompt
  adding to 9
  description of 9
  example 9
  modifying 9
selection testing and multiple record formats 9
selective prompting 3, 8, 12
selector light pen, calibrating 12
self-check algorithm
  Modulus 10 5
    (see also Modulus 10)
  Modulus 11 5
    (see also Modulus 11)
self-check fields 7
semi-attended operation 2
semicolon separator 19
Send Break Message command (see SNDBRKMSG)
Send Data Area command (SNDDTAARA) 4
Send Data Queue command (SNDDTAQ) 3, 4
send depth, SNADS 23

Send File command (SNDF) 4
Send Journal Entry command (SNDJRNE) 4
Send Message command (see SNDMSG)
Send Network File command (SNDNETF) 4, 23
Send Network Message command (SNDNETMSG) 3, 4, 23
Send Network Spool File command (SNDNETSPLF) 3, 4, 23
Send Program Message command (see SNDPGMMSG)
send queue option 23
Send/Receive File command (see SNDRCVF)
Send Reply command (see SNDRPY)
send state 14
send time, SNADS 23
Send User Message command (see SNDUSRMSG)
sender, QSNADS 23
sender's copy of message 3
sending
  and receiving information from data areas 3
  break messages 11
    (see also SNDBRKMSG)
  data area(s) (see data area)
  display files 3
  field 13
  file(s) 23
    (see also file)
  job streams 23
  message to a message queue 3
  messages 11, 23
    (see also message)
  nonurgent messages 11
  objects 23
  program message (see SNDPGMMSG)
  reply (see SNDRPY)
  save files 23
  SNADS (SNA distribution services)
  queues 11
  spooled files 23
sending security information to a target system 14
sentence, categories 13
separate indicators for
  BASIC 19
  BSC files 5
  COBOL 13
  communications files 5
  display files 5
  PL/I 21
  printer files 5
  RPG 6
separator(s)
  characters 19
  detailed description 13
  file 11
  job 11
  record 14
separators, record 14
SEQ file
  device name 6
  example 6
  file operation codes allowed 6
  general description 6
  processing chart 6
  restrictions 6
  variable-length 6
sequence
  arrival 2
  ascending 6
  checking
    alternate collating sequence 6
    on input specifications 6
    with match fields 6
  collating (see alternate collating sequence)
  descending 6
  number 5, 10
  number, detailed description 13
  numbering 8, 19
  numbers, in source files 3
  numbers, source file 4
  of clauses, required 4
  of display (see diagrams)
  of displays (description)
    designing menus 10
    designing record formats 10
    designing subfiles 10
    testing records formats 10
  of execution, performed procedures 13
  of functions in example 10
  of records 2
  of service, multipoint line 14
  option 3
sequence of service, multipoint line (ORDER parameter) 14
sequencing keywords 5
sequencing records using sort/merge 13
sequential access mode
  DDM 22
  description 13
  indexed files 13

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

sequential access mode (continued)
  PL/I 21
  relative files 13
  sequential files 13
sequential by key processing
  description 6, 19
  example 6
sequential file
  description 6, 13, 19
  format 13
  organization 13
SEQUENTIAL I-O module, 1974 Standard 1
sequential-only processing
  close considerations 3
  description 3, 6
  error detection 3
  I/O considerations 3
  open considerations 3
  with journaling 3
sequential record retrieval 2
sequential within limits processing
  description 6
  examples 6
  file description specifications entry 6
series connectives, detailed description 13
Series/1
  description 14
  device considerations 14
service
  (see also stand-alone dump)
  before requesting 15
  description 15
  displaying service status 15
  end (see ENDSRV)
  entering 15
  entering and leaving service mode 15
  form, how to fill out 15
  information 1, 8, 13, 18
  information needed 15
  job(s) (see job)
  leaving 15
  level 23
  log (QSRV) 3, 4
  mode (job servicing) (see mode, service)
  monitor display 15
  monitor, using 15
  printing 15
  problem resolution 15
  status display 15
  tracing jobs 3, 19
  use in problem determination 15
  using service mode
    dumps 15
    trace 15
  what to check 15
  why use problem determination 15
service (job) status, display 15
Service Job command (see SRVJOB)
service library (QSRV)
  description 3, 4
  IBM-supplied library 4
service log size (QSRVLOGSIZ) system value 3
SERVICE macroinstruction (NCP VTAM) definition 14
service monitor 11
service monitor mode
  activate switch settings 11
  available functions 11
service-only indicator (QSRVONLY) system value 11
service order requirement (PASSLIM parameter) 14
service order, multipoint line (SERVICE macroinstruction) 14
service panel, 5381 11
service report 15
service representative information 15
service requests, SNA 14
service status, displaying (see DSPSRVSTS)
services display 8, 19
session
  address, local 14
  APPC 14
  BASIC 19
  communications 23
  control requests, SNA 14
  DDM 22
  description 3, 4, 17, 19
  description communications entry display 17, 18
  description communications entry selection list 17, 18
  description host reader entry display 17, 18
  description host writer entry display 17, 18
  description operational attributes display 17, 18
  description reader entry selection list 17, 18
  description writer entry selection list 17, 18
  description, creating 17
  input 17, 18
  input and output example 17, 18
  logical terminal name 14
  output 17, 18
  restarting 17, 18
  starting 17, 18
  status, displaying 17, 18
  terminating the 17, 18
  3270 device emulation 14
session address, local (LOCADDR address) 14
session logical terminal name (NAME macroinstruction) 14
session pool 14
sessions, active 14
sessions, number of 14
sessions, pass-through 23
Set Attention Program command (SETATNPGM) 3, 4
set bits off (BITOF) operation code 6
set bits on (BITON) operation code 6
set/get occurrence of a data structure (OCUR)
 operation code 6
set greater than (SETGT) operation code 6
set lower limits (SETLL) operation code 6
set off (SETOF) operation code 6
set on (SETON) operation code 6
set on and set off operations 6
SET statement
  and conditional variables 13
  and external switches 13
  and multidimensional table search 13

SET statement (continued)
  description 13
  formats 13
  initializes index 13
  valid field combinations 13
SETATNPGM (Set Attention Program) command 3, 4
SETGT (set greater than) operation code 6
SETLL (set lower limit) operation code 6
SETOF (set off) operation code 6
SETON (set on) operation code 6
setting on a response indicator 3
setting up
  access codes 3, 23
  distribution lists 23
  distribution lists in a SNADS network 23
  Document Interchange 3
  job accounting 3
  network job table 23
  object distribution 3, 23
  SNADS 23
  system distribution directory 3, 23
SEU (Source Entry Utility)
  BASIC's use of 19
  browsing a compiler listing 5, 8
  command (see EDTSRC) 4, 8
  creating source members 8
  detailed description of 8, 12
  displays
    edit 8
    help text 8
    member list 8
    overview of main displays 8
    recovery 8
    services 8
    split-edit 8
  functions 8
  line commands 8
  operations 8
  overview figure 8
  PL/I syntax checker 21
several nodes, distribution lists for users on 23
severity code
  description 3, 11
  for filtering messages 3
SFILE
  (see also subfiles)
  continuation line option 6
SFILE (continued)
  descriptions 6
SGN intrinsic function 19
shared access path, description 3, 5
shared files
  BASIC 19
  close considerations 3
  COBOL 13
  data base 3
  display 3
  I/O considerations 3
  in BASIC 19
  open considerations 3
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
shared for read lock state, description 3
shared for update lock state, description 3
shared no update lock state, description 3
shared record format, description 3
shared storage pool 3
sharing an open data path for a file 6, 14
sharing storage
  file records 13
sharing system operator message queue 11
sharing, open data path 14
shift
  examples 8
  line commands 8
shift keys 12
  data-entry keyboard 12
  lock 12
  numeric 12
  on typewriter-like keyboard 12
  upper 12
shift left (L) line command
  description of 8
  example 8
shift right (R) line command
  description of 8
  example 8
shipped system characteristics 3
short precision 19
short read 20
SHTDN (shut down) operation code 6
shut down (SHTDN) operation code 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

shutdown indicator 14
sign and currency characters 21
sign character, in numeric literal 13
sign condition
  description 13
  format 13
sign control, fixed insertion editing 13
sign in numeric literal, position of 13
sign of a concatenated field 3
sign-off
  (see also log-off)
  code, CICS/VS (CSSF) 14
  command 12
  from command entry display 12
  from program call menu 12
  from programmer menu 12
  from specific application display 12
  how to 12
  preventing 3
  through a command 12
  through command definition 12
Sign Off command (see SIGNOFF)
sign-off, message delivery status 11
sign-on
  (see also log-on; password)
  attempts allowable (QSCPSIGN) system value 11
  by default 12
  code, CICS/VS (CSSN) 14
  device emulation 20
  display 12
  failure of 12, 15
  message delivery status 11
  missing 14
  password 23
  procedure 12
  prompt 12
  RJEF 17
  target system 14
  3270 emulation 20
sign-on code, CICS VS (CSSN) 14
sign-on, work station 3, 11, 12
sign, including or omitting from output numbers 5
SIGNAL command 14
signal, answer-tone (ANSTONE parameter) 14
signed numeric 5
signed numeric item 13, 19
significant digits 19
signing off
  in BASIC 19
signing on
  controlling 3
  system startup 11
  under security officer user profile 3
  under work station user profile 3
signing on and off 12
SIGNOFF (Sign Off) command
  description 4, 12
  example 11
SIGNOFF communications sequence 18
SIGNON command (see CRTRJECFG command)
SIGNON communications sequence 18
signon, cannot 15
  at a work station 15
  during IMPL 15
signs
  external format 6
  internal format 6
simple
  condition
    negation of 13
  edit codes 6
  insertion editing 13
  list 12
    (see also list)
  list of mixed lists 12
  list of parameter values
    defining 3
    description 3
    passing to CPP 3
  list of qualified names 12
  program name 12
SIN intrinsic function 19
sine 19
single-column menu 10
single default value 12
single-field format 10
single-function controls, 5381 11
single level storage 2
single output operation to a message subfile 5
single precision 9
single values 3
singular figurative constant equivalent to plural 13
site planning 1
site preparation 1
size 14
size of operands in nonnumeric comparisons 13
size, field 9
skeleton line commands
  description 8
  examples 8
skip after function 3
skip before function 3
SKIP command 19
SKIP parameter 19
skipping
  for printer output 6, 19
skipping lines on a printer 3
slash (/)
  command delimiter in job streams 4
  in PRINT and INPUT statements 19
  symbolic division operator 4
slot, diskette 3
SMBJOB parameter 20
SNA (Systems Network Architecture)
  CANCEL command 14
  change direction (TRNRND DDS keyword) 14
  character stream (SCS) characters as separators 14

SNA (Systems Network Architecture) (continued)
  character string (SCS) characters as record delimiters 14
  characteristics 14
  codes 15
  connection status 20
  data communications 6, 20
  description 1, 14
  destination address field (DEVADR parameter) 14
  distribution services 11, 14
    (see also SNADS)
  end-of-bracket (TRNRND DDS keyword) 14
  end-of-chain 14
  example 1, 14
  host-dependent control unit characteristics 14
  host-dependent line characteristics 14
  host systems 14
  relation to host processor 1, 14
  requests/commands 14
  required work sheets 1
  SIGNAL command 14
SNADS (SNA distribution services) 11, 14
  commands
    CFGDSTSRV 2, 14, 23
    DSPDSTSRV 11, 23
    DSPDSTSTS 11, 23
  configuring 1, 3
  DDM alternative 22
  distribution 23
  distribution services menu 14, 23
  functions 23
  general 11, 14, 23
  installing libraries for 1
  journal 23
  names, node ID 23
  network, setting up distribution lists in 23
  next system node ID 14
  next system table 14, 23
  QROUTER 14
  QSNADS 14
  QZDSTART 14
  recovery 23
  requirements 23
  router 23
  routing table 11, 14
  secondary node ID 11, 14
  setting up 23
  status condition codes 15
  subsystem QSNADS 23
SNADS (SNA distribution services) (continued)
  system distribution directory 23
  user profile 23
SNDBRKMSG (Send Break Message) command
  description 4, 12
  example 3, 11
SNDDTAARA (Send Data Area) command 4
SNDDTAQ (Send Data Queue) command 3, 4
SNDF (Send File) command 4
SNDJRNE (Send Journal Entry) command 4
SNDMSG (Send Message) command
  description 4, 12
  example 11
SNDNETF (Send Network File) command 4, 23
SNDNETMSG (Send Network Message) command 3, 4, 23
SNDNETSPLF (Send Network Spool File) command 3, 4, 23
SNDPGMMSG (Send Program Message) command
  description 4
  example 3
SNDRCVF (Send/Receive File) command
  description 4
  example 3
SNDRPY (Send Reply) command 4
SNDUSRMSG (Send User Message) command 3, 4
SNPDUMP parameter 6
SOH (start of header) blocks 14
SORT (sort) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
sort an array (SORTA) operation code 6
sort field 9
Sort/Merge
  concepts 13
  considerations 13
SORT-MERGE module, 1974 Standard 13
sort specification option (on query modify menu) 9
sort specification prompt
  description 9
  example 9
  modifying 9
sort specifications and multiple record formats 9
SORT statement
  description 13
  format 13
  phrases 13
  segmentation considerations 13
sort utility 19
SORTA (sort an array) operation code 6

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

sorting fields in record format 10
sorting, example 9, 19
sorts 9
sounding the audible alarm 3, 20
source (see source file)
source and cross-referencing listing
  example 6
  not with WRITE operation 6
source DDM (SDDM) server 22
Source Entry Utility (see SEU)
source file
  (see also data base files)
  changing 3, 4
  command list 3
  copying from a card file 3
  copying from a diskette 3
  copying to and from 3
  creating 3, 4
  current 19
  DDM usage 22
  default 8, 19
  description 2, 3, 4
  displaying information 3
  editing (see EDTSRC)
  example, RJEF 18
  for online documentation 3
  IBM-supplied 3
  logical
    format for 8
  members (see members)
  name 14
  opening and closing 19
  physical
    change 4
    create 4
    format for 8
  record format 3
  reorganizing 4
  retrieving source statements to
   place into 4
  reviewing members in a DDS 10
  RJEF 18
  sequence numbers 3
  specifying 10
  standard 10
  unkeyed 3
  using device files 3
  using to create an object 3
  writing and reading 19
source language debugging 13
source listing
  (see also compiler listing)
  command definition 3
  DDS
    data base 3
    device 3
  example of 8, 19
  requesting 8
source member name 14
source member, specifying name of 8
source output 14
source physical file 4, 23
source physical file command (see
 CRTSRCPF)
source program
  APPC 14
  auto report 6
  batch entry 13
  compiling 13
  DDM 22
  interactive entry 13
  RPG III 6
  using SEU to enter 13
source program library feature 13
source sessions
  APPC 14
  DDM 22
source statement specification types 8
source statements, data description
 specification 2
source system
  APPC 14, 23
  DDM 22
source type, PL/I 8
source, RPG III, as input stream 16
source, using SEU to enter and update 3
space after function 3
space before function 3
space considerations for journaling 3
space fill 13
SPACE parameters 9
space punctuation character 13
space separator, rules for using 13
spaces 13, 19
spacing
  for printer output 6
  not with WRITE operation 6
spacing horizontally displayed subfile 3
spacing lines on a printer 3
spacing, default values 19
spacing, detail list 9
spanning RU boundary 14
special applications, requesting 12
special characters 3, 4, 19
special collating sequences, specifying 13
special condition indicator codes 15
special features
  debugging 13
  inter-program communication 13
  segmentation 13
  sort/merge 13
  table handling 13
SPECIAL file
  attributes 2, 12
  device name 6

SPECIAL file (continued)
file operation codes allowed with 6
general description 6
parameter list 6
processing chart 6
special-forms printer device file (QPRINTS) 3
special-forms printer output queue (QPRINTS) 3
special function keys 6
special insertion editing 13
special level-number concepts 13
special prompting functions 12
special registers 13
special rights
commands affecting user's authority 4
diskette volume display 11
example 11
job control 4
save/restore volume display 11
save system 4
types of 4
special use of keys for System/38 12
special words 6
specialization facilities 2
specialized displays
programmer menu 12
system operator menu 12
system request menu (SRQMNU) 12, 14
specification forms
overview 6
specification order 13
specifications
data association 2
data description (see data description specifications)
record format 2
specifying
additional display size 10
additional record formats example 10
alert IDs 3
CL commands for menu 10
CL source file name 10
command keys and indicator text 10
condition indicators 10
data base fields as reference fields 10
data base file(s) 10
DDM files 22
DDS source file example 10
display attributes 10
specifying (continued)
display size for menu 10
double-column menu 10
edit code/word 10
extended indicators 10
general record keywords 10
input keywords 10
keyboard shift characters 10
library name example 10
line interfaces 1
member name example 10
menu name(s) 10
menu title 10
message record
subfile control record 10
subfile record format 10
messages 10
option indicators (subfile) 10
output data base file 9
output keywords 10
output size 9
output type 9
overlay keywords 10
parameter for create CL program 10
printing with a file 10
program call for menu 10
record format name example 10
reference fields 10
remote files 22
routing feedback 10
single-column menu 10
subfile
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
display layout 10
indicator keywords 10
messages 10
PL/I 21
RPG 6
synchronization level 14
validity/check keywords 10
specifying synchronization level 14
speed select feature 14
speed select feature (SELECT parameter) 14
speed select restriction 14
speed, line 14
spelling aid dictionary
CRTSPADCT command 4
DLTSPADCT command 4

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

split-browse display
  description 8
  overview 8
split control field 6
split-edit display
  description of 8
  line commands used on 8
  overview 8
  relationship to other displays 8
  requesting 8
  using 8
spool files, cancelling 3
spooled file
  attribute, displaying 11
  attributes commands
    change (see CHGSPLFA)
    display (see DSPSPLFA)
  attributes, changing 11
  canceling 11
    (see also CNLSPLF))
  commands
    cancel (see CNLSPLF)
    copy (see CPYSPLF)
    display (see DSPSPLF)
    hold (see HLDSPLF)
    release (see RLSSPLF)
  data command (see DSPSPLF)
  description 2, 4, 17
  displaying (see DSPSPLF)
  holding 11
    (see also HLDSPLF)
  receiving 23
  releasing 11
    (see also RLSSPLF)
  sending 23
spooled input files 3
spooled output file(s)
  authority needed 3
  browsing 8
  canceling 8
  changing attributes 8
  close considerations 3
  copying 3
  description 2
  displaying 8, 15
  displaying attributes 8
  evaluating status 15
  file redirection for 3
  holding 8
  I/O considerations 3
  moving 8
  open considerations 3
  SCHEDULE parameter considerations 3
  using 3, 16
spooling
  command list 3
  commands 4
  description 3
  device emulation 20
  information for a device file 3
spooling (continued)
  inline data file 16
  input 6
  library 3
  operations 11
  output 6
  subsystems 11
  3270 emulation 20
spooling control block allocation
  (see also allocation system value)
spooling error (QSPLERROR) job description 3
spooling files
  inline data files 13
  output files 13
spooling function, problem with 15
spooling functions 2
spooling job descriptions
  (see also job descriptions)
  error (QSPLERROR) 3
  reader
    card reader (QSPLCRDR) 3
    data base (QSPLDBR) 3
    diskette (QSPLDKTR) 3
  writer
    card punch (QSPLCRDW) 3
    diskette (QSPLDKTW) 3
    printer (QSPLPRTW) 3
spooling jobs
  description 3
  queues used 3
  use of shipped objects 3
spooling library (QSPL) 3
spooling operations 11
spooling queue(s)
  (see also job queue; output queue)
  controlling 11
spooling reader
  description of operation 4
  example for jobs 11
  restrictions on data base reader 4
spooling readers/writers job queue (QSPL) 3
spooling subsystem (QSPL)
  description 2, 11, 13
  how job queue is identified 3
  placing jobs on a job queue 3
  starting and terminating 11
  status 15
spooling subsystem (QSPL, QSPL2) classes 3
spooling support 9
spooling writer
  description of operation 4
spread card records
  file translation with 6
  header 6
  processing of 6
  specification of 6
  trailers 6
SQR intrinsic function 19
SQRT (square root) operation code 6
square brackets ([ ]) indicate optional items 13

square root (SQRT) operation code 6
SRCFILE command 19
SRCH intrinsic function 19
SREP$ intrinsic function 19
SRQMNU (System Request Menu) Display Station Pass-Through 14
SRVJOB (Service Job) command
  administrator 3, 4
  description 4
  example 15
  examples 11
SSCPID parameter 14
SSCPIDCHK parameter 14
SST keyword 5
stacker select
  entry on input specifications 6
  entry on output specifications 6
  general description 6
stand-alone dump 15
stand-alone dump print 15
standard
  alignment rules 15
  COBOL format 13
  data format 13
  source file 10
standards, COBOL 13
Start Card Reader command (see STRCRDRDR)
Start Card Writer command (see STRCRDWTR)
start control program facility prompt 1
start CPF process 3
Start Data Base Reader command (see STRDBRDR)
  description 4
Start Diskette Reader command (see STRDKTRDR)
Start Diskette Writer command (see STRDKTWTR)
start of header blocks (SOH) 14
start position, for compare date 3
Start Print Writer command (see STRPRTWTR)
Start Printer Emulation command (STRPRTEML) 3, 4, 20
Start Problem Determination Procedure command (see STRPDP)
start processing, switch setting 11
Start RJE Console command (see STRRJECSL)
Start RJE Reader command (see STRRJERDR)
Start RJE Session command (see STRRJESSN)
Start RJE Writer command (see STRRJEWTR)
START statement
  description 13
  format 13
  indexed file considerations 13
START statement (continued)
  relative file considerations 13
  relative key and 13
  sets current record pointer 13
Start Subsystem command (see STRSBS)
start value 9
starting
  an RJE system 17, 18
  BASIC help 19
  card reader(s) 11
    (see also card reader)
  card writer(s) (see card writer)
  confidence check(s) 15
  control unit(s) (see varying; control unit)
  CPF 11
  CPF installation 1
  data base reader(s) 11
    (see also data base reader)
  DDM considerations 22
  diskette reader(s) 11
    (see also diskette reader)
  diskette writer(s) 11
    (see also diskette writer)
  job(s) (see autostart job; writers)
  line number, variable 3
  printer writer(s) 11
    (see also printer writer)
  problem investigation 15
  RJEF session 17, 18
  spooling subsystem 11
  subsystem(s) 3, 11
    (see also STRSBS; subsystem)
  the RJEF subsystem 17, 18
  writers for jobs 11
starting a target program 14
starting the system after a problem occurred 15
startup problems, problem determination 18
startup procedure, variations of 11
startup, QSNADS 23
state, restricted 11
state, terminal (TERMSTAT parameter) 14
statement
  categories 13, 19
  definition 13, 19
  rules for DDS 5
  summary 13, 19
static values of a table 13
static variable, description 3
static, storage 21

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

station address, SDLC 14, 20
station service order (ORDER parameter) 14
statistics, volume 15
status
  control unit 20
  determining
    control unit 15, 20
    device 20
    line 15, 20
  device 20
  of active jobs 3
  of an edit word 6
  of DDM conversations 22
  of jobs, determining 18
  of output queues 8
  of SNA connection 20
  of spooled file 8
  service level 23
  switch 12
status codes
  in file information data structure (INFDS) 6
  in program status data structure 6
  RPG 14
status indicators (see system indicators)
status information for save/restore 3
status key 9
status key values 13
status messages
  description 8
  handling 3
  listed by command 4
  methods of entering 8
  monitoring (see MONMSG)
  not allowed if MSG parameter specified 4
  purpose of 8
  sent by SNDPGMMSG command 4
  sent to program message queues only 4
  syntax diagram 8
  using programmer menu 8
status switch 12
Stop Control Unit Recovery command (STPCTLRCY) 4
Stop Device Recovery command (STPDEVRCY) 3, 4
Stop Line Recovery command (STPLINRCY) 4
stop processing, switch setting 11
stop recovery commands 3, 14
STOP RUN statement
  description and format 13
STOP statement
  description 13
  format 13
  how to use 19
STOP$ intrinsic function 19
stopping (see terminating, canceling, ending)
storage
  allocation
    calling and called objects 13
    description 3, 21
    objects 2
storage (continued)
  auxiliary
    (see also auxiliary storage)
    display of percentage of online storage used 4
    paging to and from main storage 4
    purged jobs moved to auxiliary storage 4
  based 21
  displays of amounts used
    main storage allocated to each subsystem 4
    main storage in each storage pool 4
    percentage of online auxiliary storage in use 4
  freeing 3
  layout of table, example 13
  main storage
    base storage pool (pool 2) 4
    displaying amounts allocated to subsystems 4
    displaying amounts in each storage pool 4
    machine storage pool (pool 1) 4
    paging to and from main storage 4
    purged jobs moved out to auxiliary storage 4
  of data 17, 19
  of records 13
  of records illustrated 13
  save/restore media 3
  single level 2
  static 21
  transfer 2
storage allocation, calling and called programs 13
storage allocation, dynamic 21
storage allocation, objects 2
storage overflow when checksum protection is in effect 3
storage pool(s)
  (see also auxiliary storage pool; base storage pool;
   machine storage pool; user auxiliary storage pool)
  activity level
    description 3
    determining 3
  auxiliary 4
    (see also auxiliary storage)
  base 3
  base (pool 2) 4
  definitions 3
  description 2, 3, 11
  determining size 3
  for routing steps execution 3
  machine (pool 1) 4
  maximum activity 3
  maximum number 3
  minimizing non-data base faults 3
  size 3
  statistics 3
  system auxiliary 3
  user 3
  user auxiliary 3
  using additional 3
storage system values
  auxiliary storage threshold (QAUXSTGTH) 3
  bad page frame maximum (QBADPGFRM) 3
  base storage pool activity level (QBASACTLVL) 3
  base storage pool size (QBASPOOL) 3

storage system values (continued)
machine storage pool size (QMCHPOOL) 3
system activity level (QMAXACTLVL) 3
STPCTLRCY (Stop Control Unit Recovery) command 4
STPDEVRCY (Stop Device Recovery) command 3, 4
STPLINRCY (Stop Line Recovery) command 4
STR$ intrinsic function 19
STRCNFCHK (Start Confidence Check) command
description 4
example 11
STRCRDRDR (Start Card Reader) command
description 4
example 11
STRCRDWTR (Start Card Writer) command
description 4
example 11
STRDBRDR (Start Data Base Reader) command
description 4
example 11
STRDKTRDR (Start Diskette Reader) command
description 4
example 11
STRDKTWTR (Start Diskette Writer) command
description 4
example 11
stream file 19
stream-oriented data transmission 21
string overflow error 19
STRNG statement
description 13
examples 13
format 13
STRPDP (Start Problem Determination Procedure)
description 4
internal line test 15
link test 15
total subsystem test 15
STRPRTEML (Start Printer Emulation) command 3, 4, 20
STRPRTWTR (Start Print Writer) command
description 4
example 11
STRRJECSL (Start RJE Console) command
additional considerations 18
description 4, 18
example 18
use of 18
STRRJERDR (Start RJE Reader) command
description 4, 18
example 18
STRRJESSN (Start RJE Session) command
description 4, 18
example 18
use of 18
STRRJEWTR (Start RJE Writer) command
description 4, 18
example 18
STRSBS (Start Subsystem) command
description 4
example 11, 23
structure fields, transmission of 21
structure of COBOL program, general description 13
structure, program 6
structured programming operation codes 6
structures, arrays of 21
SUB (subtract) operation code 6
SUB parameter, END statement 19
SUB statement 19
SUBDEV (subdevice selection) 14
subdevice selection 14
SUBEXIT statement 19
subfields within a data structure
description 6
rules for 6
specifications for 6
subfile
(see also display file; display functions)
access 13
active record, description 3
basic program operations 3
changed record, description 3
continuation line option 6
control record definition displays example 10
control record format 3, 5, 6
creating
clearing records 3
deleting a subfile 3
displaying records according to a record number 3
example 10
indicating more records to be displayed 3
initializing records in a subfile 3
returning records to a program 3
rolling by a specified number of records 3
spacing horizontally displayed records 3
using a command key to fold or truncate records 3
using the Enter key as the Roll Up key 3
when to begin displaying records 3
when to display a subfile control record 3
cursor at first input field 10

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

subfile (continued)
DDS keywords, required
describing 3, 5, 10
displaying 3
examples
cursor positioning and rolling 3
displaying 3
message subfile 3
program logic 3
rolling with two records displayed 3
subfile size 3
uses 3
variable length records 3
extending by CPF 3
field level keywords, example 10
field selection 3
full message 3
functions
clearing records 3
containing messages from message queue 3
displaying records according to a record number 3
indicating more records to be displayed 3
initializing records in a subfile 3
initializing with no active records 3
returning records to a program 3
rolling by a specified number of records 3
spacing horizontally displayed records 3
using a command key to fold or truncate records 3
using the Enter key as the Roll Up key 3
when to begin displaying records 3
when to display a subfile control record 3
writing message to message line 3
general description 6
horizontally displayed 3
horizontally/vertically displayed subfiles, concurrently 3
I/O requests
Get Next Changed operation 3
Get operation 3
Get Relative operations 3
HLL equivalents 3
Put-Get operation 3
Put operation 3
Put Relative operation 3
update operation 3
inactive records, description 3
input operations
for control record format 3
for record format 3
keywords 10
keywords not valid for subfile record format 5
keywords valid for subfile control record format 5
keywords valid for subfile record format 5
logic 3
maximum number 3
message 5
example 3
in CL program 3
nonrollable area 3
number of input-capable fields 3
number of records in 3
order of processing DDS keywords 3
subfile (continued)
output operations
for control record formats 3
for record format 3
page 3
page size 3
performance considerations 3
positioning the cursor 3
processing 3
program logic example 3
record format
changing order 10
description 5
example 10
record format definition displays example 10
record format, description 3
record types 3
required DDS keywords 3
restrictions in CL programs 3
returning records to a program 3
rollable area 3
rolling records 3
RPG operation codes allowed with 6
size 3
size equals page size 3
size not equal to page size 3
specified in DDS 13
use of 13
uses of 3, 6
valid operations 13
validity checking, before roll function 3
variable length records 3
vertically displayed 3
subject 13
Submit Card Jobs command (SBMCRDJOB) 4
Submit Data Base Jobs command (SBMDBJOB) 4
Submit Diskette Jobs command (see SBMDKTJOB)
Submit Finance Job command (SBMFNCJOB) 4, 14
Submit Job command (see SBMJOB)
Submit Network Job command (SBMNETJOB) 4, 23
Submit Remote Command (SBMRMTCMD) command 4, 22
Submit RJE Job command (see SBMRJEJOB)
submitted batch job, problem 15
determining job name 15
job not processed 15
loop or wait 15
output not as expected 15
output not produced 15
output on wrong device 15
submitting
batch 3
batch job(s) 11
batch job(s) from another job 3
batch job(s) from menu
application-oriented menu 16
programmer menu 16
command entry display 3
commands to remote system 22
description 3
interactive 3

submitting (continued)
job(s)
(see also job)
using the programmer menu 12
prompting 3
sample prompt 3
through QCAEXEC 3
SUBPROC command 19
subroutine identifier 6
subroutine operation codes 6
subroutine operations 6
subroutines
A$$SUM (auto report) 6
and functions 21
calculation specifications entry in positions 7 and 8 6
description 6, 19
example 6
execution-time 6
file exception/error (INFSR) 6
maximum allowed per program 6
names, rules for 6
operation codes 6
PL/I 21
program execution/error (*PSSR) 6
statements for 19
subscript values 3
subscripting 13, 19
subsetting a physical file in a logical file 3
substitute 8
substitution variable
description 3
example 3
valid data types 3
substring built-in function (%SUBSTRING)
description 3, 4, 19
used to process qualified names 3
subsystem
(see also batch subsystem; controlling subsystem;
interactive subsystem; spooling subsystem;
subsystem description)
activity
creation of a job for security officer 3
creation of interactive job 3
display (see DSPSBS)
display of command entry display 3
display of program call menu 3
display of sign-on prompt 3
initiation of routing step 3
subsystem (continued)
activity (continued)
start (see STRSBS)
terminate (see TRMSBS)
activity level
description 3
determining for base storage pool 3
determining for user-defined storage pools 3
allocation 3, 4
attributes 2
batch 2
changing characteristics 11
class, relationship to 3
commands affecting 4
controlling 3
(see also QCTL)
as shipped by IBM 3
changing 3
description 3
IBM-supplied description 3
CPF-provided 2
creating
batch example 3
interactive example 3
defining another controlling 3
description 1, 3, 11, 17, 18
determining all active 11
device limits 1
displaying 3
examples 3
IBM-supplied 3
job description, relationship to 3
job relationships 2
list of IBM-supplied 4
managing 2
monitor 2, 3
operational attributes 4
operations 2
problem 15
queue status at power down 11
QIWS 23
QSNADS 23
relationship of commands used 3
RJEF 17, 18
spooling 2, 11
spooling status 15
starting 3, 11
status, determining 11

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

subsystem (continued)
summary 3
terminating 3, 11
types of 11
user-defined 2
ways to automatically start 3
subsystem (controlling) name (QCTLSBSD) system value 11
subsystem description 14
subsystem description(s)
(see also autostart job; batch job; interactive job; subsystem job description)
APPC 14
attributes 3
authority needed 3
autostart job entries in 4
batch (QBATCH) 3, 11
changing 3
(see also CHGSBSD)
commands
change (see CHGSBSD)
create (see CRTSBSD)
delete (see DLTSBSD)
display (see DSPSBSD)
contents 2, 3
controlling (QCTL) 3
creating
(see also CRTSBSD)
description 17
for nighttime jobs 3
DDM usage 22
defining storage pools 3
deleting 3
(see also DLTSBSD) 3
description 3, 4
displaying 3
(see also DSPSBSD)
IBM-supplied 3, 4
interactive (QINTER) 3, 11
job queue entries in 4
object type 3
operations 2
programmer (QPGMR) 3
routing entries in 4
routing entry (see routing entry)
SNADS (QSNADS) 3, 11, 23
spooling (QSPL) 3
storage pool definitions 3
use of 2
work entry (see work entry)
work station entries in 4
subsystem display 11
subsystem displays, using
checking job status 15
checking spooling subsystem status 15
determining job name 15
subsystem job descriptions
batch (QBATCH) 3
controlling (QCTL) 3
interactive (QINTER) 3
programmer (QPGMR) 3
subsystem problem 15
subtables
compiling a query application 9
examples 9
specifying 9
subtract (SUB) operation code 6
subtract arrays 19
SUBTRACT statement 13
subtraction operator 13
SUM field names 9
SUM intrinsic function 19
SUM, specifying field size of 9
summaries
BASIC 19
COBOL 13
code errors 15
coding rules 4
controls on activity levels 3
CPF object types 4
DDM-related commands 22
effect of shipped objects on system 3
object type saves 3
operators in expressions 4
PL/I 21
RPG 6
special character usage 4
syntax diagram rules 4
types of authority and rights 3
work management concepts and terms 3
summary list, example 9
summary of clauses and statements 13
summary of debugging information 7
summary of SDA command function keys 10
summary tables 6
summary, RJEF termination 17, 18
summation (see extended summation)
SUMSIZ parameter 9
suppression of sequence checking 13
suspending display files 3
switch built-in function 13
switch lights, 5381 11
switch shutdown, rotary 3, 11
(see also forced microcode completion)
switch-status condition
description 13
format 13
switched line 14
switched line connection 14
switched line(s)
connection
calls 14
description 14
initial 14
telephone number 14
defining 14
example 1
handling 11
modem type 14
NCP/VTAM generation 14
switched network backup 11, 14
switched network backup (SWNBKU parameter) 14
switches, job (see job switches)

switches, rotary 1, 11
switches, 5381 11
symbolic names 6
symbolic operators
  coded examples
    in arithmetic expressions 4
    in character expressions 4
    in logical expressions 4
    in relational expressions 4
  list of 4
  types 4
symbols, work display 10
synchronization level (APPC) 14
synchronizing journal data base files 3
Synchronous Data Link Control (see SDLC)
SYNLVL (synchronization level) DDS keywords 14
syntax
  BASIC 19
  checker
    PL/I 21
    RPG III 6
  checking 8
  choice of values 11
  COBOL 13
  coding rules summary 4
  command 12, 19
  DDM 22
  DDS 5
  diagram for EDTSRC command 8
  diagrams 4, 11
  errors 8, 19
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
  rules 4, 5, 19
  statement 19
  syntax of program
    debugging lines and 13
    detailed description 13
Sys Req key 11, 12, 20
  interrupting a program 19
  SYSPRINT file, opening 21
system
  active
    displayed 3
  activity level 3
  arbiter
    description 3
    in base pool 3
system (continued)
  assistance, in command entry 12
  authority 3
  backup 2
  characteristics of shipped
    description 3
    subsystem summary 3
    summary of effect on a running system 3
    use for batch jobs 3
    use for interactive jobs 3
    use for spooling jobs 3
    work management objects (see work management objects)
  commands
    display (see DSPSYS)
    power down (see PWRDWNSYS)
    save (see SAVSYS)
  control system values 3
  date 1, 3, 5, 11
  decimal format 3
  displaying 3
    (see also DSPSYS)
  failure 12
  level of security 3
  loading 20
  log
    description 3
    displaying 3
    history 3
    naming versions 3
    programming change 3
    service 3
    versions 3
  log message queue, description 3
  log versions 3
  management 3
  messages 12
  not available 12
  powering down 11
    (see also PWRDWNSYS)
  problem 15
  recovery 15
  request function
    improper use of 12
    using 12
    using with display station pass-through 12
  response 12
  restoring 11
  restoring entire 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

system (continued)
  saving 11
    (see also SAVSYS)
  saving entire 3
  serial number 3
  source 22
  target 22
  time 3
  value 3
system activity level (QMAXACTLVL) system value 3
system administrator 23
system available indicator 12
system change log message queue (QCHG) 3
SYSTEM command 19
system components (host system) 17
system concepts, overview 2
system configuration, determining 11
system console 7, 11, 13, 23
system console device description (QCONSOLE) 4
system console display screen 11
system console keyboard
  command function keys 11
  description 11
  function control keys 11
system console message queue (QCONSOLE) 3
system console, startup without 11
system control system values
  allowable sign-on attempts (QSCPSIGN) 11
  auto-IMPL indicator (QAUTOIMPL) 11
  continue system operation (QSCPCONS) 11
  controlling subsystem name (QCTLSBSD) 11
  CPF-terminated indicator (QABNORMSW) 11
  data base recovery indicator (QDBRCVYWT) 11
  power-down-immediate time (QPWRDWNLMT) 11
  system-only indicator (QSRVONLY) 11
system date 1, 5, 11
system date (QDATE) system value 3, 11
system-dependent considerations
  Data Division considerations 13
  Environment Division considerations 13
  general considerations 13
    indexed file 13
    library-name 13
    program-name 13
    relative file 13
    source program library 13
  PL/I features 21
  Procedure Division considerations 13
system devices, verifying 15
system display 11
system distribution directory 23
system enrollment 23
system-error routine 13
system error retry count 14
system failure (see recovery considerations)
system-generated journal entries 3
system history log 6
system history log message queue (QHST) 3
system-independent binary items 13
system indicators (lights)
  description 11
  indicate a problem 15
system information, obtaining 11
system information, saving 11
system level security 2
system library (QSYS), description 2, 3, 4
system library list (QSYSLIBL) system value 3
system lights indicate problem
  (see also system indicators)
  overview 15
  problem determination procedure 15
  problem indications 15
system log
  displaying 11
  displays 11
  full 11
  message queues 3, 11
  names 11
system loop, possible 15
system management 2
system messages
  CICS/VS (DFH) 14
  IMS/VS (DFS) 14
system modes 11
system name 3, 14, 23
system-name description 13
system node ID 23
system node, office 23
system objects, dumping (see DMPSYSOBJ)
system objects, types of 4
system operation 2
system operation continuation (QSCPCONS) system value 11
system operation functions 2
system operations, general 11
system operator
  commands authorized for use 4
  description 4
  general 11
  handling messages sent to 11
  message queue 3, 15
  special authority 4
  system operator user profile 3
system operator (QSYSOPR) user profile
  (see also QSYSOPR; user profile)
  commands authorized for use 4
  description 4
  special authority 4
system operator commands 11
system operator default device (QSYSOPRDEV) system value 3
system operator menu 3
system operator menu program (QOPRMENU)
  description 3, 11, 12
  example 11
system operator message queue 15
system operator message queue (QSYSOPR)
  (see also QSYSOPR)
  allocating/reallocating 11, 15
  allocation unknown 11, 15

system operator message queue (QSYSOPR) (continued)
cannot display 11, 15
changing delivery mode 3
deallocated 11
description 3, 11
effect of second job 11
reallocating and sharing 11
use in problem determination 15
system operator role 11
system operator user profile (QSYSOPR) 3
(see also QSYSOPR)
system override of PL/I file declarations 21
system power-on, initiating 11
system printer
IBM-supplied system objects 1
problem 15
system configuration 1
work sheet 1
system problem 15
system recovery 15
abnormal termination 15
damaged objects 15
defective diskettes 15
program 14
reclaiming lost objects 15
table, CICS/VS 14
system recovery program 14
system recovery table, CICS VS 14
system reference code 15
system reply list 3
system request (Sys Req) key 11, 12, 19, 20
System Request Menu (SRQMNU) 11
system request menu (SRQMNU) 11
and Display Station Pass-Through 14
bypassing 12
description 12, 19, 20
example 11
restricting use 3
system request, security 14
system security functions 2, 22
system security officer 2
system serial number 3
system service log 6
system service log message queue (QSRV) 3
system services control point identifier 14
system services control point identifier (SSCPID parameter) 14
system status display
example 3, 11
interrupting 3
system status display (continued)
requesting 3
updating statistics 3
system status, determining 11
system status, displaying (see DSPSYSSTS)
system support 7
system table, next 23
system tables 23
system tailoring 1, 2
system time 5, 19
system unit, 5381 11
system users, remote 23
system value(s)
accessing in CL program 3
allocation (see allocation system values)
authority needed to use 3
changing 3, 11
(see also CHGSYSVAL; date-and-time system values)
commands
change (see CHGSYSVAL)
display (see DSPSYSVAL)
retrieve (see RTVSYSVAL)
Communications Recovery Limit (QCMNRCYLMT) 14
date 3
(see also date-and-time system values)
description 3
displaying 3, 11
(see also DSPSYSVAL)
editing 3
(see also editing system values)
in DDS 5
initial values 1, 3
library list 3
(see also library list system values)
logging 3
(see also message and logging system values)
maximum sign-on attempts 3
message 3
(see also message and logging system values)
retrieving 3
(see also RTVSYSVAL)
storage 3
(see also storage system values)
system control 3
(see also system control system values)
time 3
system validation password (SYSVLDPWD) 22
system wait, possible 15

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

system, active displayed 23
System/3 (see device considerations, BSC)
System/3 to System/38 comparison 17
System 303x support 14
System/3033-S/38 configuration example 14
System/32
  description 14
  device considerations 14
System/32 to System/38 comparison 17
System/34
  convert to system/38 19
  description 14
  device considerations 14
  to S/38 configuration example 14
System/34 to System/38 comparison 17
System/36 23
System/36 DDM 22
System/36 pass-through 14
System/36 Personal Services/36 23
System/370 DISOSS 23
System/370-S/38 configuration example 14
System/370 support 14, 20
System/38 (see S/38)
System/38 environment 17
System 43xx 14
Systems Network Architecture (see SNA)

T

T 15
  (see also PDP codes)
TAB parameter 19
TABCLS (major table class) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
TABCLSMTX (minor table class) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
TABCMPT (table computation) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
table (CPF object)
  (see also array; object; tables)
  alternating 6
  authority needed 3
  commands
    create (see CRTTBL)
    delete (see DLTTBL)
  commands affecting 4
  creating (see CRTTBL)
  defining 6, 9
  definition of terms 6
  description 3, 4
  differences from array 6
  element, specifying 6
  example of using 6, 9
  file 6
  format of 6
  in HLL programs
    BASIC 19
table (CPF object) (continued)
  in HLL programs (continued)
    COBOL 13
    PL/I 21
    RPG 6
  loading 6
  maximum number of 6
  name, rules for 6
  searching 6
  sequence of data 6
  specifying a table element 6
table class definition prompt
  description 9
  modifying 9
  examples 9
table class UDS source statements (see TABCLS and TABCLSMTX)
table computation (TABCMPT) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
  used with shipped objects 3
table computation prompt
  description 9
  examples 9
table definition option (on query modify menu) 9
table element, definition 13
table entry 23
table handling
  concepts
    table definition 13
    table initialization 13
    table references 13
  Data Division 13
  Procedure Division 13
  reinitializing index-names 13
  relation conditions 13
  table definition 13
  table initialization 13
  table references 13
TABLE HANDLING module, 1974 Standard 13
table layout, example 13
table of valid and invalid moves 3
table references
  indexing 13
  subscripting 13
table source file (QTBLSRC) 3
table truncation, examples 9
table values, defining 13
table, program control 14
table, system recovery 14
tables, SNADS (SNA distribution services)
  network job 23
  next system 23
  routing 11, 14, 23
  secondary node ID 11, 14, 23
tables, system 23
TABULATE (tabulate) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
TAG operation code 6
tailoring the system 2

TAN intrinsic function 19
tangent 19
tape(s)
  (see also magnetic tape)
  commands
    display (see DSPTAP)
    initialize (see INZTAP)
  considerations 11
  density 3
  displaying (see DSPTAP)
  dumping 4
  initializing 3, 11
    (see also INTTAP)
  labels 4
  maintenance and use 3
  multivolume file 3
  save/restore considerations 3
tape contents, determining 11
tape controller control unit description (QTAPE) 4
tape data device file (QTAPE) 3
tape device description
  work sheet 1
  1st attached (QTAPE1) 1, 4
  2nd attached (QTAPE2) 1, 4
  3rd attached (QTAPE3) 1, 4
  4th attached (QTAPE4) 1, 4
tape device file
  changing (see CHGTAPF)
  commands affecting (charts) 4
  creating (see CRTTAPF)
  displayed attributes 4
  overriding (see OVRTAPF)
tape device problem 15
tape device support 2
tape device, handling 11
tape device, 3410/3411 11
tape drive problem 15
tape failure trends, evaluating 15
tape file
  (see also device file; SEQ file; diskette labels; labels)
  changing (see CHGTAPF)
  close considerations 3
  command list 3
  commands
    change (see CHGTAPF)
    create (see CRTTAPF)
    override with (see OVRTAPF)
  common device attributes 3
  creating (see CRTTAPF)
tape file (continued)
  damaged 3
  device-dependent attributes 3
    block length 3
    character codes for data 3
    creation date of input data file 3
    data file label 3
    density 3
    expiration date of output data file 3
    extend 3
    record block format 3
    record length 3
    sequence number 3
    status 3
    volume identifier 3
  errors, handling 3
  I/O considerations 3
  IBM-supplied 3
  multivolume file 3
  open considerations 3
  overriding (see OVRTAPF)
  QTAPE 3
  QTAPSRC 3
  using in program 3
tape problem 15
tape save/restore display 11
tape source device file (QTAPSRC) 3
tape units, 3410 4
tape volume display 11
tape volume identifier (see volume identifier)
target DDM (TDDM) server 22
target for copy/move (A, An) line commands
  description of 8
  examples 8
target for copy/move (B, Bn) line commands
  description of 8
  examples 8
target job, DDM 22
target program 14
target program (APPC) 14
target program files 14
target sessions 14
target system 14, 22, 23
target system security 14, 22
target System/38 example 14, 22
TCAM (telecommunications access method) support 14
TCT (see terminal control table)
TDDM (target DDM server) 22
telecommunications access method (see TCAM)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

telephone number 14
telephone number (TELNBR parameter) 1, 14
template, keyboard 6, 9, 10
template, program 6
temporary application
  exit application definition menu for 9
  specifying 9
temporary library 2
temporary library (QTEMP) description 3, 4
temporary storage, maximum 3
terminal
  control table, CICS/VS 14
  device specification 14
  identifier 14
  name, logical session 14
  SNA characteristics 14
  type specification 14
terminal (see work station)
TERMINAL CONNECTED message, IMS/VS 14
terminal control table, CICS VS (DFHTCT macroinstruction) 14
terminal device specification (TYPE parameter) 14
terminal name, logical session (NAME macroinstruction) 14
terminal node users 3, 23
terminal nodes 14, 23
terminal type specification (TRMTYPE parameter) 14
terminals supported, BSC and SNA 14
terminals supported, SNA 14
Terminate Control Program Facility command (see TRMCPF)
Terminate Group Job command (TRMGRPJOB) 4
terminate pass-through 23
Terminate Printer Emulation command (TRMPRTEML) 20
Terminate RJE Session command (see TRMRJESSN)
Terminate Subsystem command (see TRMSBS)
terminating
  (see also canceling; ending)
  a program 6, 19
  an RJEF system 18
  BASIC 19
  checksum protection 3
  COBOL 13
  conversations (APPC) 14
  CPF (see TRMCPF)
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
  subsystem (see TRMSBS)
  the RJEF session 18
terminating a conversation 14
termination
  abnormal 8, 18, 21
  controlled 17, 18
  display 3
  idletime 17, 18
  immediate 17, 18
  line communications 17, 18
  program 13, 19, 21
  summary table, RJEF 17, 18
  system
    effect of 15
    recovery 15
  using a cancel RJE device command 17, 18
  using the session description IDLETIME parameter 17, 18
termination codes 15
  (see also indicator code)
termination message 12
termination of execution 13
TEST (test) UDS source statement
  description 9
  example 9
test bit (TESTB) operation code 6
test/debug program variable and basing printer
 description 4
test display, indicators 10
test input buffer display 10
test library description 2, 3, 13, 19
test numeric (TESTN) operation code 6
Test Request key 3, 20
test request read 20
test request write 20
test zone (TESTZ) operation code 6
TESTB (test bit) operation code 6
testing
  (see also debug mode)
  a record format 10
  canceling requests during 3
  communications line status 15
  default program 3
  description 3
  display record format(s)
    example 10
    sequence of displays 10
  environment 2
  fields (see field indicators)
  function, CPF 13
  input data 10
  input fields 10
  library use 2
  output data 10
  output fields 10
  RPG III programs
    breakpoint 6
    test library 6
    trace 6
  5256 Printer (see VFYPRT)
testing devices 15
TESTN (test numeric) operation code 6
tests, validity 10
TESTZ (test zone) operation code 6
text compression 14
text description 2, 5
text document 23
text fields in DDS source 10
text for menu 10
text management, definition 4
text-name 13
text of data base field 10
text of mesages 2
TEXT parameter 9, 14
text source file (QTXTSRC) 3
text transparency 14
text, help 7, 20
text, log-off 14
text, log-on 14
text, revisable-form (RFT) 23

TFRBCHJOB (Transfer Batch Job) command 4
TFRCTL (Transfer Control) command
  description 4
  order of parameters 3
  restrictions 3
TFRGRPJOB (Transfer To Group Job) command 4
TFRJOB (Transfer Job) command
  description 4
  description of using 3
TFRSECJOB (Transfer to Secondary Job) command 3, 4
thumbwheel, diskette magazine drive 11
TIME (time of day) operation code 6
time and date, current 3, 16
time-dependent messages 3
time-dependent scheduling 3
time format 3
TIME intrinsic function 19
time limit 14
time-of-day (QTIME) system value 3
time of day (TIME) operation code 6
time-out 14
  receive 14
  transmit 14
time printed on report 9
time-sharing option 20
time slice 3
  changing 3
  description 3
  end, priority 3
  processing considerations 3
time system values (see date-and-time system values)
time system values description 3
TIME$ intrinsic function 19
time, delay for power supply 3
time, force 23
time, from/to 23
time, high resolution 3
time, send 23
timer, nonproductive receive 14
timer, nonproductive receive (NONPRDRCV parameter) 14
timer, receive (RCVTMR parameter) 14
timing considerations 14
title for menu example 10
tone, answer 14
total output records 6
total subsystem test (communications) 15
trace
  (see also breakpoint)
trace (continued)
  adding to a program 3
    (see also ADDTRC)
  clearing (see CLRTRCDTA)
  commands 4
    add (see ADDTRC)
    display (see DSPTRC)
    remove (see RMVTRC)
  considerations 13, 19
  data commands
    clear (see CLRTRCDTA)
    display (see DSPTRCDTA)
  data display 3
  description 3
  displaying 3
    (see DSPTRC, DSPTRCDTA)
  example 13, 15
  internal trace 15
    (see also TRCINT)
  job trace 15
  maximum number of statement executions 3
  number of statement ranges for 3
  parameters in BASIC 19
  qualifier descriptions 18
  records
    trace output 4
    wraparound in trace file 4
  removing
    (see also RMVTRC)
    from a program 3
    information from system 3
  service mode, using 15
  using a breakpoint within a trace 3
trace codes 15
Trace Internal command (TRCINT) 4, 22
Trace Job command (see TRCJOB)
TRACE statement 19
tracing
  a job 15
  line activity 18
  RJEF batch jobs 18
  source programs 19
trailer, spread card 6
trailing
  blanks 19, 23
  bytes 5
  characters 19
  statements 19
trailing attribute 5

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

transaction file(s)
  Boolean data facilities 13
  creating 16
  data description specifications for 13, 16
  Data Division considerations 13
  Environment Division considerations 13
  externally described 13
  in interactive input/batch maintenance approaches 16
  language extensions for 13
  Procedure Division considerations 13
  processing externally described 13
  program described 13
  sample programs 13
  using 3
transaction programs 23
Transfer Batch Job command (TFRBCHJOB) 4
Transfer Control command (see TFRCTL)
Transfer Job command (see TFRJOB)
transfer of control 13, 19
  (see also TFRCTL)
transfer of data 13
transfer program example (see S/38-IMS/VS)
transfer program example (see S/38-S/34; S/38-3741)
Transfer Secondary Job command (TFRSECJOB) 3, 4
Transfer To Group Job command (TFRGRPJOB) 4
transferring a job 3
  (see also TFRJOB)
transform, RFT to FFT 23
transformation of data type 5
translate table
  creating 3
  DDS 5
  description 3
  example 3
  field translation 3
  parameter (see TRNTBL)
  source format 3
translation table and alternate collating sequence
  coding sheet 6
translation, EBCDIC to ASCII 3
translation, file (see file translation)
transmission
  configuring 1
  interruption 5
  of array elements 21
  of data (see data transmission)
  of structure fields 21
transmission completion 14
transmission interruption 5
transmit data terminal 14
transmit time-out 14
transmitting a 0-length record 14
transparency, text 14, 17, 18
transparent text mode 14
transpose matrix function 19
TRCINT (Trace Internal) command 4, 22
TRCJOB (Trace Job) command
  DDM 22
  description 4
triple asterisk (***) generated RPG III specification 6
TRMCPF (Terminate Control Program Facility) command
  description 4, 16
  example 11
TRMGRPJOB (Terminate Group Job) command 4
TRMPRTEML (Terminate Printer Emulation) command 3, 4, 20
TRMRJESSN (Terminate RJE Session) command
  description 18
  example 18
  use of 18
TRMSBS (Terminate Subsystem) command
  description 4
  example 11, 23
TRN matrix function 19
TRNRND (turnaround) DDS keyword 14
TRNSPY keyword 3
TRNTBL
  coding example 5
  description 3, 5
TRUNCATE (x, y) intrinsic function 19
truncating data 13
truncation (see table truncation)
truncation of trailing blanks 14
tuning, general guide 3
turn-off (see varying)
turn-on (see varying)
turnaround 14
turnaround indicator 14
turnaround response indicator (TRNRND DDS keyword) 14
turnaround transmission 5
turnaround transmission DDS keyword 14
twinaxial cable 1
two-copy printer device file (QPRINT2) 3
two-copy printer output queue (QPRINT2) 3
two-level sign-on 3
two-part identifier 23
two-part user ID 23
two-wire connection (WIRE parameter) 14
twos complement form 13, 19
type
  APPC 14
  connection 14
  control unit 14
  device 14
  line 14
  physical connection 14
  switched line modem 14
type of command for menu, specifying 10
type of output, specifying 9
type parameters 4
types of displays 12
typewriter-like keyboard 12
typographic fonts 3

U

UDDS limitations 14
UDIM intrinsic function 19
UDS (utility definition specification) 7
  AUDIT (audit control) statement
    description 7
    example 7
  description 9
  DFUAPP (data file utility application) statement
    description 7
    example 7
  DTAFLD (data field) statement
    description 7
    example 7
  DTAFMT (data format) statement
    description 7
    example 7
  example 9
  source
    composing 9
    entering 9
    listing 9
  source statements
    description 9
    errors 9
    examples 9
  VLDFLD (validate field) statement
    description 7
    example 7
UDS source file (QUDSSRC) 7, 8
UDS, formats for 8
unary operator
  list of 13
  use 13
unattended environment, setting up 3
unattended operation, message information 11, 18
unattended remote system 23
unbind code, SNA 15
unblocking input records/blocking output records
  conditions for 13
  file status values 13
  OPEN statement 13
unblocking, automatic 13
unconditional branching 3
unconditional record advance 7
underline
  a field 3
underline (continued)
  description 5, 10
  in syntax 19
underscore (_)
  (see also underline)
  allowed in names 4, 19
  alphameric connector 4
  for input fields 12
undisplayable characters, hexadecimal 12
unformatted system services table 14
UNHEX$(x$) intrinsic function 19
uninterruptible power supply 3, 15
unique key value 3
unit address 1
unit-of-work for APPC 14
unit-of-work identifier 11, 14
UNLCK (unlock a data area) operation code 6
unloading diskettes 11
unloading magazines 11
unlock a data area (UNLCK) operation code 6
unlocking the keyboard 3
unmonitored message display 3
unmonitored messages while testing, default handling 3
unnamed inline data file 2, 3
unowned objects 3
unprintable character, replacement of 3
unquoted character strings, characters allowed in 4
unsigned numeric literal considered positive 5, 13
unsigned operand considered positive or zero 5, 13
unspecified conditions 21
UNSTRING statement
  data receiving fields 13
  description 13
  examples 13
  execution rules 13
  figurative constant length in 13
  format 13
  sending field 13
UPDAT (modify existing record) operation code
  specifications for 6
  with WORKSTN subfile 6
update 8
update data rights 4
update file 6
update operation
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
    (see also REWRITE)

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

update operation (continued)
  PL/I 21
  RPG III 6
    (see also UPDAT)
update rights
  description 3
  for a library 3
  for files 3
update, date of last 8
updating
  data base record(s) 3, 19
    BASIC 19
    COBOL 13
    PL/I 21
    RPG 6
  DFU definition(s) 7
  files, program example 21
  record format(s) 10
  records/files (see file locking by RPG III)
  remote files 22
  source using SEU 3
Upper Shift key 12
uppercase letters 5, 19
UPRC$ intrinsic function 19
UPSI 13
UPSI$ intrinsic function 19
usage
  attributes 10
  general 5
  of commands (CLSTCMDUSG)
  of indicators (see indicators)
  valid entries 5
use menus 7
use of library list 2
USE statement 13, 19
user(s)
  access to objects, controlling 2
  authority 12
  authorization 2
  control of file opening 6
  enroll 23
  field, on message display 12
  local 23
  object distribution 23
  on several nodes, distribution list for 23
  remote 23
user ASP (see user auxiliary storage pool)
user-assignable keyboard mapping 12
user auxiliary storage pool (ASP)
  creating objects in 3
  deleting objects in 3
  displaying objects in 3
  examples of configuring 3
  if a user ASP overflows 3
  migrating existing journal receivers into 3
  planning for the configuration of 3
  reassigning a unit from a user ASP to another 3
  transferring existing journals into 3
  transferring objects between 3
user-blocked data 5
user date 6
user-defined
  characters 5
  commands 2
  data stream 5, 10
  data stream feedback 10
  data streams
    considerations 3
    description 3
    device differences 3
    output buffer 3
  edit code(s) 3
  edit codes 5, 19
  edit codes (5–9) 6
  field, placing on work display 10
  functions 19
  replies 11
  storage pools 3
  subsystems 2
  user exit program 22
  values, types of 4
  word
    detailed description 13
    formation rules 13
user description 23
user exit program 22
user-generated messages 23
user ID
  (see also user profile)
  arranging in SNADS network 23
  default 23
  for recipients 23
  in a SNADS network 23
  invalid 23
  list of valid 23
  local 23
  misspelled 23
  Personal Services/PC 23
  qualifier 23
  reassigning description 23
  remote 23
  two-part 23
  using group names 23
user identification 2, 3
  (see also user ID; user profile)
user interface 2
user interface, designing 2
user level of security 2, 3
user library list (QUSRLIBL) system value 3
user library list display 3
user message queue, description 3
  (see also message queue)
user message queues 11
user name, description 3
user parameters, passing to a target program, APPC 14
user password
  description 3
  not sent by DDM 22
user profile 14, 22

user profile(s)
(see also QCE; QPGMR; QPSR; QSECOFR; QSYSOPR; QUSER)
adopting owners 3
associated information 3
authority needed to use 3
changing 3
(see also CHGUSRPRF)
commands
change (see CHGUSRPRF)
create (see CRTUSRPRF)
delete (see DLTUSRPRF)
display (see DSPUSRPRF)
restore (see RSTUSRPRF)
contents 3
creating 3, 16, 17
(see also CRTUSRPRF)
creating using PASSWORD(*NONE) 3
customer engineer (QCE) 3
deleting (see DLTUSRPRF)
deletion when damaged 3
description 2, 4
device emulation 20
displayed as stored in QSYS library 4
displaying 3
(see also DSPUSRPRF)
examples 16
group 3
IBM-supplied
contents of 3
general description 3
initial programs 3
local 23
location of 3
matrix chart 4
name, remote 23
object type 3
program support representative (QPSR) 3
programmer (QPGMR) 3
remote 23
restoring 3, 11
(see also RSTUSRPRF)
rights to itself 3
security officer (QSECOFR) 3
SNADS 23
stored in internal system 4
system operator (QSYSOPR) 3
target system 22
use with work management 3
user profile(s) (continued)
user 3
work station user (QUSER) 3
user program
accessing remote files 22
communication 2
compiler 6
exception/error 6
flow, RJEF 17, 18
loop 6
program handle duplicate 10
to call QMRSBSCI 17, 18
to call QMRSSNAI 17, 18
to call QMRSWTR 17, 18
to process data received from the host system 17, 18
unexpected results 6
user program 6
wait 6
user record format 10
user security functions 2
user specified collating sequences 13
user-specified pointer variables 3
user support, terminal node 23
USERID intrinsic function 19
using
application program to apply journal changes 3
command entry facilities 11
commitment control 3, 21
DDM to access remote files 22
DFU program(s) 7
IBM-supplied menus and displays 3
log requests field 12
message displays 12
more than one key field 3
output files display 11
output queue display 11
problem determination procedures 15
screen design aid to change a display record format 12
screen design aid to create a display record format 12
screen design aid to test a display record format 12
service mode 15
service monitor 15
(see also stand-alone dump)
SEU to edit a source member 12
spooling readers for jobs 11
syntax diagrams 11
system operator menu 11
system request menu (SRQMNU) 11, 14

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

using (continued)
  the library list 7
  work station(s) 11, 12
USSTAB definition table 14
utilities (see IDU, QS3E)
utilities, prompting for 12
utilities, requesting 12
utility (IDU) commands (see IDU)
utility definition specification (see UDS)
utility definition statements 7
utility installation 1

V

V (PDP code) 15
V parameter 19
VAL intrinsic function 19
valid and invalid elementary move table 13
valid data types, substitution variable 3
valid execution sequence, PERFORM statement 13
valid I/O statement options 21
valid operations 14
valid placement of records on a screen 3
valid user IDs, list of 23
validate field (VLDFLD) statement (see VLDFLD statement)
validity/check 10
validity check prompt parameters 7
validity checker
  description 3
  writing 3
validity checking
  automatic 13
  example 5, 7, 10, 12
  functions 3
    for display file 3
    for subfile 3
  job accounting 3
  reply 3
validity parameters, data base field 10
VALUE OF clause 13
value, of numeric literal 13
values
  accuracy 19
  assigning 19
  converting to (character, hex, numeric) 19
  date 4
  on SDA displays, default 10
  system (see system values)
variable
  (see also CL variables; program variables)
  automatic 21
  BASIC 19
  changing the value 3
    (see also CHGVAR)
  changing values in debug mode 4
  changing values in programs 3
  character 19
  CL (see CL variable)
  CL program 3
  clear line 5
variable (continued)
  COBOL 4, 13
  commands
    change (see CHGVAR)
    declare (see DCL)
  CPI 5
  decimal (see variable)
  declaring 3
    (see also DCL)
  description 3, 4, 19
  displayed in debug mode 4
  displaying values in programs 3
  dump 4
  length records 6
  length table
    description 13
    format 13
  line number, starting (see starting line number, variable)
  logical (see variable)
  messages 2
  names 3
  numeric 19
  passed on CALL command 4
  program (see program variable)
  replacing numeric parameter values 3
  replacing reserved parameter values 3
  RPG 6
  starting line 5
  starting line number 3
  substitution 4
  types of 4
  used for 3
  using lower case characters 3
  using to create an object 3
  using to specify list 3
  using to specify qualified name 3
VARIABLE attribute 21
varied-on
  control unit 14
  device 14
  line 14
varied-on control unit (ONLINE parameter) 14
varied-on device (ONLINE parameter) 14
varied-on line (ONLINE parameter) 14
Vary Control Unit command (see VRYCTLU)
Vary Device command (see VRYDEV)
Vary Line command (see VRYLIN)
vary on 20
vary/power guidelines 11
varying
  (see also powering)
  control units offline 11
    (see also VRYCTLU)
  control units online 11
    (see also VRYCTLU)
  device(s) 3
    (see also VRYDEV)
  devices offline 11
    (see also VRYDEV)
  devices online 11
    (see also VRYDEV)

varying (continued)
  lines offline 11
    (see also VRYLIN)
  lines online 11
    (see also VRYLIN)
VARYING attribute 21
verbs
  as key word 13
  lists of 3
Verify Printer command (see VFYPRT)
verifying devices 15
verifying installation of
  APF 1
  BASIC 1
  Business Graphics Utility (BGU) 1
  COBOL 1
  Conversion Reformat Utility (QS3E) 1
  Cryptographic Facility 1
  Distributed Data Management (DDM) 1, 22
  Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU) 1
  OFFICE/38 Personal Services 1
  PL/I 1
  program products 1
  Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) 1
  RPG III 1
verifying records 7
versions of a system log 3
vertical positioning (see positioning)
vertical separator 3
vertically displayed subfile 3
VFYPRT 15
VFYPRT (Verify Printer) command
  description 4
  example 11
virtual machine 20
virtual printer 14
virtual storage stand-alone dump 15
virtual telecommunications access method (see VTAM)
VLDFLD (validate field) statement
  description 7
  example 7
VM/370 RSCS (see RSCS)
volume identifier
  (see also diskette labels; labels)
  changing (see RNMDKT)
  checking identifier field before deleting files 4
  diskette 3, 4
  field 4
  initializing (see INZDKT)
volume identifier (continued)
  magazine identifier portion 4
  multivolume files 4
  purpose 4
  rules for diskettes in
    basic data exchange format 4
    save/restore format 4
  tape 3
volume statistics 15
VRYCTLU (Vary Control Unit) command
  description 4
  example 11
VRYDEV (Vary Device) command
  description 4
  example 11
VRYLIN (Vary Line) command
  description 4
  example 11
VS1 system generation requirements 18
VTAM (virtual telecommunications access method)
  bind command 14
  definition tables 14
  generation considerations 14
  host systems 20
  messages 14
  support 14
VTOC 3

W

wait
  compiler 6
  DDM considerations 22
  in batch job 15
  in interactive job 15
  in system 15
  user program 6
WAIT (Wait) command 4
  description 3
  using with multiple display devices 3
wait for file resources 14
wait for record 14
wait for resources 14
wait state 3
wait time (DFTWAIT parameter) 3
wait-to-ineligible job state 3
wait, long 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

welcome message, CICS/VS 14
what are message queue delivery modes 12
what to do if sign-on fails 12
where to start, problem determination 15
where-used files 2
who does the problem determination 15
why use problem determination 15
wild character 3
window (W) line command
  description of 8
  examples 8
window examples 8
word(s)
  boundary 21
  detailed description 13
  reserved, detailed description 13, 19
work display
  adding constants to example 10
  adding user-defined fields on example 10
  alphabetic fields 10
  both (input and output) fields 10
  changes, making multiple 10
  changing field types 10
  conditioning fields 10
  deleting constants from 10
  deleting fields from example 10
  display attributes 10
  display record format on 10
  examples 10
  field name lists 10
  field types, changing 10
  formats 10
  input fields 10
  module name for 10
  moving a field on example 10
  moving constants on 10
  moving two fields on
    description 10
    example 10
  multiple changes, making 10
  numeric fields 10
  output fields 10
  placing data base fields on example 10
  placing user-defined fields on example 10
  removing constants from 10
  removing fields from example 10
  roll keys 10
  scanning for a field name 10
  selecting field level keywords example 10
  symbols 10
work display conditioning display
  example 10
  requesting from work display 10
work entry
  autostart job entry 2, 3
  description 2, 3
  job queue entry 2, 3
  modifying 2
  work station entry (see work station entry)
work management
  (see also performance tuning)
  characteristics of the shipped system 3
  concepts 2
  concepts and terms 3
  description 3
  determining CPU utilization 3
  displays
    using shipped objects for security officer sign on 3
    using shipped objects for work station user sign on 3
  effect of shipped objects on running system 3
  introduction 3
  objects
    changes to IBM-shipped 3
    class (see class)
    examples of changing 3
    job description (see job description)
    shipped with the system 3
    spooling queue (see spooling queue)
    subsystem description (see subsystem description)
    summary of 3
  overview 3
  structure 3
  summary of concepts and terms 3
  using functions
    creating subsystems 3
    description 3
    job initiation (see job initiation and routing)
    job routing (see job initiation and routing)
work session (see interactive job)
work sheet and command relationship 1
work sheet and device relationships 1
work sheet descriptions 1
  (see also work sheets)
work sheet, user IDs in SNADS network 23
work sheets
  other 1
  RJE 17
work space 19
work station
  (see also display work station)
  address 1
  allocated to subsystems 4
  basic operations 12
  changing (see CHGSYSVAL)
  Color Display Station 4
  configuring 1
  control panel 12
  control unit for 4
  definition 14
  definition of 12
  entering information on 12
  errors 19
  examples of created device descriptions for 4
  failure 12
  file 19
  how to power on 12
  inactive 12
  keyboard 12
  local 1, 4, 11

work station (continued)
message queue
name 12
3270 20
operations 12
problem 15
remote 4, 11
remote (see remote work station)
sign-on 3, 11, 12
using a 12
12-line 5
16-line 5
24-line 5
work station controller(s)
adding a work station 1
basic (work station controller 1) 1
configuration, examples 1
control unit descriptions 4
(see also control unit)
describing to CPF 1
device expansion feature 1
extended (WSC-E) installation 1
local control work sheet 1
port numbering scheme 1
problem 15
relocating a work station 1
second (work station controller 2) 1
third and fourth (work station controller 3 and 4) 1
twinaxial cable 1
types 4
work sheet 1
work station entry
activity level 3
adding 3
commands
add (see ADDWSE)
change (see CHGWSE)
remove (see RMVWSE)
contents 3
description 2, 3, 4
work station exceptions 14
work station job problem 15
work station keyboard template 9
work station message queue
(see also message queue)
description 3, 11
work station printer
configuring 1
work station printer (continued)
local 1
planning 1
problem 15
remote 1
verifying 15
work station problem 15
work station status
determining 15
evaluating 15
work station support 2
(see also transaction files)
COBOL 13
RPG 6
work station type entry
activity level 3
contents 3
description 3
work station user (QUSER) user profile 3
(see also QUSER; user profile)
work station user, signing on 3
working displays, returning to 12
WORKSTN file
command key indicators with 6
definition 6
device name 6
examples 6
file operation codes allowed with 6
processing description 6
program described
example 6
with format name 6
without format name 6
subfiles
control record format 6
examples 6
for display device file 6
record format 6
uses of 6
WRITE ADVANCING statement, description 13
write data stream 20
write in response to poll 20
WRITE operation code
description 6
with remote communication 6
with WORKSTN subfile 6
write record to display 10

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

WRITE statement
  description 13, 19
  for TRANSACTION file 13
  format 13
  indexed and relative files 13
  mnemonic-names and 13
  sequential files 13
writer
  canceling 11
    (see also CNLWTR)
  commands
    cancel (see CNLWTR)
    display (see DSPWTR)
    hold (see HLDWTR)
    release (see RLSWTR)
  controlling 11
  description 3
  displaying (see DSPWTR)
  displays 11
  entries for
    printers 17
    punches 17
  entry, RJE 4
  holding 11
    (see also HLDWTR)
  job
    looping or in a wait state 18
    messages 18
    problems, problem determination 18
  operating considerations 11
  releasing 11
    (see also RLSWTR)
  RJE 4
  RJEF data base file output 17
  spooling
    commands affecting 4
    description of operation 4
    held by HLDWTR command 4
    starting 4
    type of system job 4
  starting for jobs 11
writer not working 15
writers (QSPL) job queue 3
writing
  BASIC procedures 19
  communications applications 3
  output onto tape 3
  programs 19
writing records
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  DDM 22
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
WSC-E (see work station controllers-extended)
WSID$ intrinsic function 19

X

X parameter 19
X.25 11
X.25 communications
  configuring 1, 14
  general 14
  line description 20
  parameters 14
  problem determination procedures 15
XFOOT (summing the elements of an array) operation code 6
XID (see exchange ID)
XREF parameter 19
X25ADR (X.25 address) parameter
  control unit address 14
X25NETTYPE (X.25 network type) parameter 14

Y

year (QYEAR) system value 3
year system date and time 19

Z

Z-ADD (zero and add) operation code 6
Z-SUB (zero and subtract) operation code 6
ZD parameter 19
ZDIV error condition 19
zero 10
  fill, right adjust 10
  filling 13
  replacement 19
  suppression 6
  suppression and replacement editing 13
    suppression characters 21
zero (blanking) fields 6
zero (0)
  as unique value 13
  insertion symbol 13
zero and add (Z-ADD) operation code 13
zero and subtract (Z-SUB) operation code 13
zero-length records 14
zerodivide condition 21
zone portion 5
zoned decimal 6
  BASIC 19
  COBOL 13
  DDS 5, 10
  HLL program 3
  PL/I 21
  RPG 6
zoned field 4

0-length record 14
0-length records 14
12-line work station 5
16-line work station 5
2-wire connection 14
2-wire connection (WIRE parameter) 14
24-line work station 5
303x system 14
3033-S/38 configuration example 14
3179 Display Station 1, 4
3180 data entry keyboard 12
3180 Display Station 1, 4, 12, 23
3180 typewriter-like keyboard 12
3196 Display Station 1, 4
3203 Printer
  cleaning print train (see CLNPRT)
  configuring 1
  creating a device description for
    example of 4
    OU number dependency 4
  description 11
  models of 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
  specifying a translate table for 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 4
3262 Printer
  configuring 1
  creating a device description for
    example of 4
    OU number dependency 4
  description 11
  models of 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
  restriction on attachment of 4
  specifying a translate table for 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 4
3270 control unit 1, 20
3270 data stream 20
3270 Device Emulation 4, 14, 20
3270 display station 12
3270 network 1, 20
3270 pass-through 3, 23
3270 remote attachment 12, 14, 20
  for DDS 5
3270 typewriter-like keyboard 12
3271 Model 2 Control Unit 20
3274 controller support 14, 20
3284 Printer 20
3286 Printer 20
3287 Printer 3, 20
3288 Printer 20
3370 direct access storage device 11
3410 magnetic tape units
  compression/decompression 3
  configuring 1
  creating a device description for 4
  data errors
    specifying error thresholds of 4
    specifying number of retries 4
  device handling 11
  models of 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
  restriction on model number 4
3411 magnetic tape control unit
  configuring 1, 4
3422 Magnetic Tape Drive 1, 4
3430 magnetic tape drive
  compression/decompression 3
  configuring 1
  creating a device description for 4
  models of 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
370 (see System/370)
3705 NCP/PEP generation 17
3705 PEP generation, example 17
3741 Data Station
  description 14
  device considerations 14
3776 Communications Terminal
  description 14
  device description 14
3777 Communications Terminal
  description 14
  device description 14
3780 BSC protocol support 14
3812 Pageprinter
  configuring 1
  description 3, 11
  device speed 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 4
4-wire connection 14
4214 Printer
  configuring 1
  operating 11
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 3, 4
4224 Printer
  configuring 1
  description 3, 11

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

4224 Printer (continued)
  device speed 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 3, 4
4234 Printer
  configuring 1
  description 3, 11
  device speed 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 3, 4
4245 Printer
  configuring 1
  device speed 4
  Models 12 and 20 3, 4
  operating 11
430x system 14
4345 Printer 4
4700 finance terminals 14
5, edit description 3
5110 Computer
  description 14
  device considerations 14
5120 Computer
  description 14
  device considerations 14
5211 Printer
  attributes displayed 4
  configuring 1, 4
  creating a device description for 4
  description 3, 11
  device speed 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
  powering on (see PWRDEV)
  restriction on attachment of 4
  specifying translate table for 3, 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 3, 4
  testing (see STRCNFCHK)
  varying on (see VRYDEV)
5214 Printer 11
5219 Printer
  configuring 1
  considerations 3
  creating device type 4
  models of 4
  operating 11
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 4
5224 Printer
  configuring 1
  creating device type 4
  description 3, 11
  models of 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 4
5225 Printer
  configuring 1
  creating device type 4
  description 3, 11
  models of 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 4
5230 Data Collection System
  description 14
  device considerations 14
5250 Communications Network Setup Form, examples 1
5250 emulation 23
5250 Information Display System 11, 20
5250 Information Display System description 14, 23
5251 Display Station
  configuring 1
  control unit varying on 4
  description 11
  device varying on (see VRYDEV)
  DROP parameter 4
  example of created device description 4
  models of 4
  order of created device descriptions 4
  specifying an associated printer for 1
5251/5252 data-entry keyboard 12
5251/5252 keyboard error code 11
5251/5252 typewriter-like keyboard 12
5251/5252 work station keyboards 12
5252 Dual Display Station
  band selection 1
  configuring 1
  creating device description (see CRTDEVD)
  CROP parameter 4
  description 11
  language ID 1
5256 Printer
  configuring 1
  creating device description for 4
  description 3, 11
  device speeds 4
  displaying attributes (see DSPDEVD)
  models of 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
  order of created device descriptions 4
  substituting characters for unprintable characters 3, 4
  testing (see VFYPRT)
  varying on (see VRYDEV)
5260 Retail System
  description 14
  device considerations 14
5262 Printer
  band selection 1
  configuring 1
  description 3
  language ID 1
  model 4
5280 Distributed Data System
  description 14
  device considerations 14
5291 Display Station
  configuring 1
  example of created device description 4
  models of 4
  operating 12
  order of created device descriptions 4
  specifying an associated printer for 4
5292 Color Display Station
  configuring 1, 4
  description 20
  operating 12

5294 Control Unit
  configuring 1
  creating a control unit description for (see CRTCUD)
5381 alarm volume control 11
5381 auto-IMPL switch 11
5381 load switch 11
5381 multifunction rotary switches 11
5381 power key lock switch 11
5381 power on switch 11
5381 reserved switch positions 11
5381 single-function controls 11
5381 switch lights 11
5381 system indicators 11
5381 system unit, diskette magazine drive 11
5381 system unit, operator/service panel 11
5381 system unit, system console 11
5381/5382 attention light 11
5381/5382 CE (service) key 11
5381/5382 display intensity control 11
5424 Multi-Function Card Unit
  configuring 1
  creating device description for (see CRTDEVD)
  description 11
  device speeds 4
  HOPPER parameter 4
  Katakana model K2 4
  models of 4
  operational unit (OU) number for 4
5424 Multi-Function Card Unit (continued)
  powering on (see PWRDEV)
  restriction on use /* 4
  testing (see STRCNFCHK)
  varying on (see VRYDEV)
5520 Administrative System
  description 14
  device considerations 14
6240 Communicating Magnetic Card Typewriter
  description 14
  device considerations 14
6580 Displaywriter System description 14, 23
6640 Document Printer
  description 14
  device considerations 14
6670 Information Distributor
  description 14
  device considerations 14
7, edit description 3
72MD diskette magazine drive
  configuring 1
  creating device description for 4
  device type code 4
  displaying attributes (see DSPDEVD)
  operating 11
  used as save/restore device 4
8, edit description 3
9, edit description 3

Key

1. Installation and Device Configuration
2. CPF Concepts
3. CPF Programmer's Guide
4. CPF Reference–CL
5. CPF Reference–DDS
6. RPG III Reference
7. DFU Reference
8. SEU Reference
9. Query Reference
10. SDA Reference
11. Operator's Guide
12. Programmer's/User's WS Guide
13. COBOL Reference
14. Data Communications Guide
15. Problem Determination Guide
16. Application Example 1
17. RJEF Installation Planning Guide
18. RJEF Programmer's Guide
19. BASIC Reference
20. 3270 Emulation
21. PL/I Reference
22. DDM User's Guide
23. Communications Admin. Guide

Section 3. Glossary

The System/38 glossary defines terms that are used in the customer documentation for System/38. The *IBM Vocabulary for Data Processing, Telecommunications, and Office Systems*, GC20-1699, contains definitions of general data processing terms.

The System/38 glossary includes definitions developed by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). This material is reproduced from the *American National Dictionary for Information Processing*, copyright 1977 by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association. Copies of this dictionary may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018. Definitions from this dictionary are identified by (ANSI) at the beginning of the definition.

abbreviated combined relation condition. In COBOL, the combined condition that results from the explicit omission of a common subject or a common subject and common relational operator in a consecutive sequence of relation conditions.

abbreviated install. A process in which the object verification and damage correction part of CPF installation is done without replacing the previously installed version of CPF. Contrast with *normal install.*

abnormal termination. System termination by a means other than the successful execution of the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command. See also *system termination* and *normal termination.*

absolute value. The numeric value of a real number regardless of its sign.

access code. A 4-digit decimal number, assigned to a document by the primary owner when the document is filed, that determines which users other than the primary and secondary owners are to be allowed to access the document.

access mode. In COBOL, the manner in which files are referenced by the computer. Access can be sequential (records are referred to one after another in the order in which they appear on the file), it can be random (the individual records can be referred to in a nonsequential manner), or it can be dynamic (records can be accessed sequentially or randomly, depending on the form of the specific input/output request).

access path. The means by which CPF provides a logical organization to the data in a data base file so that the data can be processed by a program. See also *arrival sequence access path* and *keyed sequence access path.*

access path journaling. A journaling process that protects access paths from having to be rebuilt following an abnormal termination of the system.

accounting code. A 15-character field, assigned to a job when it enters the system, that is used to record system resource usage for the job when job accounting is active.

accounting entry. An entry made in journal QACGJRN.QSYS that contains job resource or printer resource usage statistics for job accounting purposes.

accounting level. A system value indicating the type of data to be journaled when job accounting is active.

accounting segment. The period of time during which an accounting entry's statistics were gathered, beginning when the job starts or when the job's accounting code was last changed, and ending at the next change of the job's accounting code or when the job ends.

accumulating. The process of totaling the value of a particular field as records are being processed.

ACF. See *Advanced Communications Function.*

acknowledgment character. (1) In BSC, a transmission control character that is sent as a positive response to a data transmission. (2) In System/38 RJEF, a transmission control character *sequence* that is sent as a positive response to a data transmission.

ACK0. In BSC, the even-numbered positive acknowledgment character. The ACK0 character indicates that text was received without transmission errors. See *acknowledgment character.*

ACK1. In BSC, the odd-numbered positive acknowledgment character. The ACK1 character indicates that text was received without transmission errors. See *acknowledgment character.*

acquire program device operation. An operation that makes a program device eligible for I/O operations. Contrast with *release program device operation.*

action item. In Personal Services/38, a piece of mail that requires an action or an answer (that is, has a due date) but has not yet been answered.

active file. A diskette file, or tape file whose expiration date is greater than the system date.

active group job. A group job that has not been suspended by the Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB) command.

active record. Any record format that is currently displayed or an active subfile record.

active subfile. A subfile in which a put operation has been issued to the subfile record format or to the subfile control record format with the DDS keyword SFLINZ in effect.

active subfile record. A record that has been added to the subfile by a put operation, or a record that was initialized as active by the DDS keyword SFLINZ.

activity level. An attribute of a storage pool or the system that specifies the maximum number of jobs that can execute concurrently in the storage pool or in the system.

activity trail. A record of operations that is used to identify what activities have been done, the order in which they were done, and who performed the activities.

ACTLU. An SNA command used to activate the logical unit.

ACTPU. An SNA command used to activate the physical unit.

actual decimal point. In COBOL and BASIC, the physical representation—using either of the decimal point characters (. or ,)—of the decimal point position in a data item. The actual decimal point appears in printed reports and requires a storage position in a data item. Contrast with *assumed decimal point.*

actuator arm. The mechanism within an auxiliary storage device which provides access to a unit of the auxiliary storage device. Also see *unit.*

add rights. The authority to add an entry to an object. Contrast with *delete rights*; see also *read rights*, and *update rights.*

additive attribute. In PL/I, a file description attribute that must be stated explicitly or implied by another explicitly stated attribute. Contrast with *alternative attribute.*

address. (1) The location in the storage of a computer where particular data is stored. Also, the digits that identify such a location. (2) In data communications, the unique code assigned to each device or system work station connected to a network.

address regeneration. The process of restoring internal storage addresses when available storage addresses have been used.

addressability. The ability to locate an object in online storage.

addressee. A name, which identifies an individual, that is used when distributing documents or mail. See also *user ID.*

adjust. To move text so that it fits between the defined left and right margins.

ADM. See *administrative management.*

ADM administrator. An administrator for OFFICE/38 Text Management.

administrative management. An IBM-supplied OFFICE/38 program that facilitates such common office tasks as the creation and maintenance of document logs, calendar, message-processing, and dictionary functions. Abbreviated ADM.

administrator. Any user who has administrator's special authority in the user profile. The administrator enrolls users in the system distribution directory. For office products such as Personal Services/38, the administrator also has other duties, such as saving and restoring documents in the document library, assigning document authority, and managing access codes and access code authority.

adopted authority. Object rights available to a user profile for the duration of the execution of a program that was created with the USRPRF(*OWNER) option.

Advanced Communications Function. A group of IBM products that use the concepts of SNA, including distribution of function and resource sharing. Abbreviated ACF.

Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking. A communications feature that routes data in a network between two or more APPC systems that are not directly attached. Abbreviated APPN.

advanced program-to-program communications. Data communications support that allows a System/38 to communicate with other systems having compatible communications support. APPC is the System/38 implementation of the SNA/SDLC LU6.2 protocol. Using APPC, System/38 can start programs on another system, or another system can start programs on the System/38.

after-image. The image of a record in a physical file member after the data has been modified by a write or an update operation. Contrast with *before-image.*

AID. See *attention identifier.*

AIPL. See *alternative initial program load.*

alert. An SNA architected error message that the System/38 sends to the System Services Control Point (SSCP) at the host system.

alert control unit. The host control unit name specified within the CHGNETA command by the ALRCTLU (SYSMILW) parameter.

alert focal point. The node of a network that has been specified to act for the other nodes as the forwarding agent to the System Services Control Point (SSCP) at the host system.

allocate. To assign a resource for use in performing a specific task. Contrast with *deallocate.*

allocated variable. In PL/I, a variable to which storage has been assigned.

allowable resources. Attributes of a process that identify which resources the process is allowed to allocate. Some of these attributes are obtained at process creation time from the user profile (maximum resources).

alphabet-name. In COBOL, a user-defined word, in the SPECIAL-NAMES paragraph of the Environment Division, that names a character set and/or collating sequence.

alphabetic character. (1) Any one of the letters A through Z (uppercase and lowercase) or one of the characters #, $, or @. (2) In COBOL, a character that is one of the 26 uppercase letters of the alphabet, or a space. (3) In BASIC, a character that is one of the 26 uppercase or lowercase letters of the alphabet.

alphameric. See *alphanumeric characters.*

alphameric character. Any one of the alphabetic characters, one of the digits 0 through 9, or the character _ (underscore) as defined in CPF.

alphanumeric character. In COBOL, any character in the computer's character set.

alphanumeric edited item. In COBOL, an alphanumeric data item whose PICTURE character string contains at least one B, 0, or /.

Alt IMPL. See *alternative initial microprogram load.*

Alt IMPL Abbr. See *alternative initial microprogram load abbreviated.*

alternate collating sequence. A collating sequence that differs from the normal collating sequence or that allows two or more characters to be considered equal. See *collating sequence.*

alternating array or table. In RPG, two arrays or two tables that are loaded together.

alternative attribute. In PL/I, a file description attribute that is chosen from a group of attributes. Contrast with *additive attribute.*

alternative initial microprogram load. The process of loading the System/38 microprogramming code from diskettes (rather than auxiliary storage) and then activating the code. Abbreviated Alt IMPL on the operator/service panel.

alternative initial microprogram load abbreviated. The process of loading the System/38 microprogramming code from a diskette (rather than auxiliary storage) and then activating the code to perform system startup, bypassing certain hardware tests. Abbreviated Alt IMPL Abbr on the operator/service panel.

alternative initial program load. A process, when combined with the IMPL sequence, that prepares the system for operation and installs CPF from diskette magazine or tape drive. Abbreviated AIPL on the operator/service panel.

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange. The standard code used for information interchange between data processing systems, data communications systems, and associated equipment. The code uses a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check). The set consists of control characters and graphic characters. Abbreviated ASCII.

American National Standards Institute. An organization sponsored by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association for the purpose of establishing voluntary industry standards. Abbreviated ANSI.

AND relationship. The specification of conditioning indicators so that the operation is performed only when all conditions are met.

ANSI. See *American National Standards Institute.*

APAR. See *authorized program analysis report.*

API. See *application program interface.*

APPC. See *advanced program-to-program communication.*

application. (1) A particular data processing task, such as an inventory control application or a payroll application. (2) In IDU, specialized program created by IDU from user input.

application program. A program used to perform a particular data processing task such as inventory control or payroll.

application program interface. A functional interface that allows an application program written in a high-level language to access specific data or functions. Abbreviated API.

apply. In journaling, to place after-images of records into a physical file member. The after-images are recorded as entries in a journal. Contrast with *remove*.

APPN. See *Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking*.

appointment alarm. An audible alarm that reminds a user about an appointment.

archive. A collection of backup copies of documents on tape or diskette. When storing documents on diskette or tape, the user can remove all document information, remove only the document, or leave the document information on the system. Contrast with *document library*.

area fill. In System/38 graphics, the filling in of an enclosed area with a pattern.

argument. In BASIC, an expression that is passed to a function or subroutine for evaluation.

arithmetic comparison. In PL/I, a comparison of signed numeric values. See also *bit comparison, character comparison*.

arithmetic expression. A statement containing any combination of data items joined together by one or more arithmetic operators in such a way that the statement as a whole can be reduced to a single numeric value.

arithmetic instruction. An instruction that specifies an arithmetic operation.

arithmetic operation. An operation such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, or exponentiation that is performed only on numeric fields.

arithmetic operator. A symbol used to represent an arithmetic operation, such as a + or - used to indicate addition or subtraction.

array. (1) In RPG, a series of elements with like characteristics. An array can be searched for a uniquely identified element, or elements in an array can be accessed by their position relative to other elements. Contrast with *table*. (2) In BASIC, a named set of data items, all of which are of the same type, arranged in a pattern (for example, rows and columns). An array can be implicitly declared through usage or explicitly declared in a DIM statement. Contrast with *scalar item*. (3) In PL/I, a collection of one or more elements with identical attributes, grouped into one or more dimensions.

array element. In RPG, BASIC, and PL/I, a data item in an array.

array file. An input file containing array elements.

array index. The actual number of an element in an array, or the field containing the number or relative position of an element in an array.

array of structures. In PL/I, an array whose elements are structures that have identical names, levels, and element attributes.

array variable. In PL/I, a variable that represents an aggregate of data items that must have identical attributes. Contrast with *structure variable*.

arrival sequence access path. An access path that is based on the order in which records are stored in a physical file. See also *keyed sequence access path* and *access path*.

ascending key. The values by which data is ordered from the lowest value to the highest value of the key in accordance with the rules for comparing data items. Contrast with *descending key*.

ascending key sequence. The arrangement of data in an order from the lowest value of the key field to the highest value of the key field. Contrast with *descending key sequence*.

ascending sequence. The arrangement of data in an order from low to high based on the contents of a specific field or fields. Contrast with *descending sequence*.

ASCII. See *American National Standard Code for Information Interchange*.

ASP. See *auxiliary storage pool*.

aspect ratio. In System/38 graphics, the width-to-height ratio of a rectangular area.

assign. (1) On the edit display of a document in Personal Services/38, to put text into a paragraph format (Px or PPx/PP, where x is the paragraph format identifier). (2) In the mail function of Personal Services/38, to designate a person who may take action on a mail item.

assignment-name. In COBOL, a word that associates a file-name with an external device.

assignment statement. In PL/I, a statement that gives a value to a variable. It always contains the assignment symbol (=).

assumed decimal point. A logical decimal point position that does not occupy a storage position in a data item. It is used by a compiler to align a value properly for calculation or input/output operations. Contrast with *actual decimal point.*

asynchronous processing. A series of operations that are done separately from the job in which they were requested; for example, submitting a batch job from an interactive job at a work station. Contrast with *synchronous processing.*

AT END condition. In COBOL, a condition that occurs at the following times: during the execution of a READ statement for a sequentially accessed file; during the execution of a RETURN statement when no next logical record exists for the associated sort or merge file; during the execution of a SEARCH statement when the search operation terminates without satisfying the condition specified in any of the associated WHEN phrases.

attach header. In advanced program-to-program communications, control information that identifies the program that is to be activated at the remote system.

attached. Pertaining to a journal receiver that is connected to a journal and is receiving journal entries for that journal. Contrast with *detached.*

attention identifier. A character in a data stream indicating that the user has pressed a key (such as the Enter key) that requests an action by the system. Abbreviated AID.

Attention key handling program. A user-defined program that is called when the work station user presses the Attention (Attn) key.

attribute. A characteristic; for example, attributes of a field include its length and data type, and attributes of a job include its user name and job date.

attribute character. A character associated with a field in a display file that defines how the field is displayed.

author. The person who sent the message, document, or hardcopy mail item.

authority. The right to access objects, resources, or functions. For example, in Personal Services/38, the authority to view or work with another user's calendar.

authorization. The process of giving a user either complete or restricted access to an object, resource, or function.

authorized program analysis report. A request for correction of a problem caused by a defect in a current unaltered release of a program. Abbreviated APAR.

auto dup feature. In DFU, a function that duplicates certain types of information from predetermined fields in a previous record into the current record.

auto report. A function of the RPG III licensed program that uses simplified specifications and standard RPG specifications to generate a complete RPG source program. See also *auto report program.*

auto report option specifications. An RPG coding form that the programmer uses to specify options for an auto report program.

auto report program. A set of instructions (program) that use the RPG auto report function. See also *auto report.*

autoanswer. See *automatic answer.*

autocall. See *automatic call.*

automatic answer. A machine feature that permits a station to respond to a call it receives over a switched line without operator action. Abbreviated autoanswer.

automatic call. A machine feature that permits a station to initiate a connection with another station over a switched line without operator action. Abbreviated autocall.

automatic field duplication. Same as *auto dup feature.*

automatic hyphenation. In Personal Services/38 and text management, an option available when setting up a text document, in which the paragraph format option allows the user to specify that the paragraph format will automatically hyphenate a paragraph.

automatic line adjust. In Personal Services/38 and text management, the fitting of lines between the defined left and right margins automatically when text is inserted or deleted and when the left, right, or temporary margin is changed.

automatic microcode completion. A function that automatically attempts to complete interrupted Machine Interface (MI) instructions following an abnormal termination of the system.

automatic teller machine. See *consumer transaction facility.*

automatic variable. A variable that is allocated during the invocation of the program containing the variable. Every time a program is invoked a new copy of the variable is placed in storage. Contrast with *static variable.*

autoprompting. In System/38 CL programs, a function that provides the automatic prompting of a CL command. Contrast with *selective prompting.*

autoranging. In System/38 graphics, the use of system defaults to determine the intervals on a chart so that the

maximum and minimum data values can be represented on the graphics display station or plotter.

autostart job. A job that is automatically initiated when a subsystem is started.

autostart job entry. A work entry in a subsystem description that specifies a job to be automatically initiated each time the subsystem is started.

auxiliary storage. All addressable storage other than main storage. Auxiliary storage is located in the system's nonremovable disk enclosures.

auxiliary storage pool. A group of disk device units defined from those that comprise the auxiliary storage. Abbreviated ASP. See also *system ASP* and *user ASP*.

axis. One of the intersecting horizontal and vertical straight reference lines relative to which data values are plotted on a chart. The axes are commonly referred to as the X axis and the Y axis.

axis grid lines. In System/38 graphics, straight lines extending perpendicular to either axis at each major tick mark.

axis translation line. See *translated axis line*.

back out. To remove changes from a physical file member in the inverse chronological order from which the changes were originally made.

backspace. To move the cursor backward one character at a time.

base. The number system in which an arithmetic value is represented.

base storage pool. A storage pool that contains all unassigned main storage on the system and whose minimum size is specified in the system value QBASPOOL. The system-recognized identifier is *BASE.

based variable. In PL/I, a variable that provides attributes for data (such as data located in a buffer) for which the storage address is provided by a pointer. It does not identify a fixed location in storage.

baseline angle. In System/38 graphics, the angle of a mode-3 graphics symbol or string of such symbols relative to a horizontal line.

basic authority. In Personal Services/38, the authority which allows a Personal Services/38 user to view another user's object. In the Work with calendars function, it allows the Personal Services/38 user to schedule tentative appointments on another user's calendar. Contrast with *full authority*.

basic data exchange. A format for exchanging data on diskettes between systems or devices.

basic information unit. In SNA, the unit of data and control information passed between the transmission control and path control layers. It consists of a request/response header followed by a request/response unit. Abbreviated BIU.

basic information unit segment. In SNA, the unit of data and control information passed between the transmission control and path control layers. It consists of either a request/response header followed by a segment of a request/response unit or a request/response header alone. Abbreviated BIU segment.

basic link unit. In SNA, the unit of data and control information transmitted over a link by data link control. Abbreviated BLU.

BASIC procedure. See *procedure*.

basic telecommunications access method. A non-System/38 access method that permits read/write communications with remote devices. Abbreviated BTAM.

basic working display. The display that serves as the base from which you make requests of the system at a work station. When the request is completed, you return to the display. It is usually the display you receive when you sign on.

batch accumulator. In DFU, an accumulator in which subtotals for a field are stored. Contrast with *total accumulator*.

batch device. Any device that can read serial input or write serial output, or both, but cannot communicate interactively with the system. Examples of batch devices are card devices, printers, and diskette units.

batch job. A group of processing actions submitted as a predefined series of actions to be performed with little or no interaction between the user and the system. Contrast with *interactive job*.

batch processing. A method of executing a program or a series of programs in which one or more records (a batch) is processed with little or no interaction with the user or operator. Contrast with *interactive processing*.

batch subsystem. A subsystem in which batch jobs are to be processed. IBM supplies one batch subsystem: QBATCH.

BCB. See *block control byte*.

BCC. See *block-check character*.

before-image. The image of a record in a physical file member before the data has been modified by a write, an update, or a delete operation. Contrast with *after-image.*

begin-block. In PL/I, a block that is activated by error-handling on-conditions or through the normal flow of control.

beginning attribute character. For a display file, the character that precedes the first position in a field and that defines the displayed field.

BGU. See *business graphics utility.*

BID. (1) An SNA command used to request permission to start a bracket. (2) A BSC protocol exchange in preparation for transmitting and receiving data. The transmitting station sends an ENQ character and the receiving station acknowledges receipt of the ENQ character by sending an ACK0 control character.

binary. Relating to, being, or belonging to a numbering system with a base of 2. Valid digits are 0 and 1.

binary fixed-point value. In PL/I, an integer consisting of binary digits and having an optional binary point. Contrast with *decimal fixed-point value.*

binary floating-point number. The conceptual form of a numeric value that contains a significand and a signed exponent. The number's numeric value is the signed product of the number's significand and 2 raised to the power of the number's exponent.

binary floating-point value. In PL/I, an approximation of a real number in the form of a significand, which can be considered as a binary fraction, and an exponent, which can be considered as an integer exponent to the base of 2. Contrast with *decimal floating-point value.*

binary format. Representation of a decimal value in which each field must be 2 or 4 bytes long. The sign (+ or -) is in the leftmost bit of the field, and the integer value is in the remaining bits of the field. Positive numbers have a 0 in the sign bit and are in true form. Negative numbers have a 1 in the sign bit and are in twos complement form.

binary item. A numeric data item that is represented internally in binary notation (that is, as a number in the base 2); internally, each bit of the item is a binary digit with the sign as the leftmost bit.

binary operator. A symbol representing an operation to be performed on two data items, arrays, or expressions. The four types of binary operators are numeric, character, logical, and relational.

binary synchronous communications. A form of communications line control that uses transmission control characters to control the transfer of data over a communications line. Abbreviated BSC. Contrast with *synchronous data link control.*

BIND. An SNA command used to define the protocols for a session.

bit comparison. In PL/I, a left-to-right, bit-by-bit comparison of binary digits. See also *arithmetic comparison, character comparison.*

bit constant. In PL/I, either a series of binary digits enclosed in apostrophes and followed immediately by B or B1, or a series of hexadecimal digits enclosed in apostrophes and followed immediately by B4. Contrast with *character constant.*

bit string. A string consisting of the bit values 0 and 1.

bit value. In PL/I, a sequence of binary digits stored in consecutive bits. Contrast with *character value.*

blank after. In RPG, an output specification that changes the contents of a field so that it contains only zeros (if it is a numeric field) or blanks (if it is a character field) after that field has been written to the output record.

block. (1) A set of adjacent logical records recorded as a unit on a diskette or magnetic tape. (2) In COBOL, a unit of data that is moved into or out of the computer. (3) In PL/I, a sequence of statements, executed as a unit, that specifies the scope of names and the allocation of storage for names declared within it. Contrast with *do group.* (4) In Personal Services/38 and text management, a sequential string of text (defined using command function keys or the cursor movement keys and line commands) that is treated as a unit. (5) In Personal Services/38 and text management, a portion of a text document that is preserved as a string of characters (that is unformatted).

block control byte. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character used for transmission block status and sequence count. Abbreviated BCB.

block copy. To duplicate a block of text from one part of a source member or document to another.

block delete. To delete a block of text.

block move. To take a block of text from one part of a document and put it in another part of the document.

block-check character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is used to determine whether all the bits transmitted are also received. Abbreviated BCC.

BLU. See *basic link unit.*

Boolean data type. In COBOL, a category of data items that are limited to a value of 1 or 0.

Boolean literal. In COBOL, a literal composed of a Boolean character enclosed in double quotes and preceded by a B; for example, B "1".

both field. See *output/input field.*

bottom margin. In COBOL, a blank area that follows the page body.

boundary violation. In COBOL, an attempt to write beyond the externally defined boundaries of a sequential file.

bps. Bits per second.

BPS. Bytes per second.

bracket. In SNA, one or more chains of request units and their responses, representing a transaction, exchanged between two LU half-sessions. See also *RU chain.*

bracket protocol. In SNA, a data flow control protocol in which exchanges between the two LU half-sessions are achieved through the use of brackets, with one LU designated at session activation as the first speaker and the other LU as the bidder. The bracket protocol involves bracket initiation and termination rules. See also *first speaker.*

branching. The technique of bypassing specific instructions or operations to alter the sequential execution of instructions in a program.

branching instruction. An instruction that changes the sequence of program execution.

break character. In PL/I, the underscore symbol (_). It can be used to improve the readability of identifiers. For instance, a variable could be called OLD_INVENTORY_TOTAL instead of OLDINVENTORYTOTAL.

break delivery. The method of delivering messages to a message queue in which the job associated with that message queue is interrupted as soon as the message arrives.

break mode. In 3270 emulation, the method of operation in effect when a program is interrupted.

breakpoint. A place in a program (specified by a command or a condition) where the system halts execution and gives control to the work station user or to a specified program.

breakpoint program. For a batch job, a user program that can be invoked when a breakpoint is reached.

broadcast message. A message sent to all work stations.

browse. In SEU, to look at records in a source member or in a spooled output file by using the record-positioning operations, the scan operation, and the roll keys.

browse display. The SEU display for browsing a member. This display can be called from the member list display.

browse member. The member displayed in the lower part of the split-edit display. Records from the browse member can be copied, but no changes can be made to records in the browse member.

BSC. See *binary synchronous communications.*

BSC file. A device file created by the user to support BSC. Contrast with *communications file.*

BSC 3270 device emulation. A System/38 control program that allows a System/38 to appear to a BSC host system as a 3271 control unit.

BTAM. See *basic telecommunications access method.*

buffer. A portion of main storage into which data is read or from which it is written.

built-in function. In PL/I, a predefined function, such as a commonly used arithmetic function or a function necessary to language facilities (for example, a function for manipulating strings or converting data). It is invoked by a built-in function reference.

built-in function reference. In PL/I, a built-in function name, having an optional and possibly empty argument list, that represents the value returned by the built-in function.

business graphics. See *graphics.*

business graphics utility. An IBM-supplied OFFICE/38 utility that provides a menu-driven means of using the System/38 chart functions without programming knowledge. Abbreviated BGU.

byte. A group of eight adjacent binary digits that represents one EBCDIC character.

calculation specifications. An RPG coding form on which the programmer describes the processing to be done by the program.

calendar. A list or schedule of appointments or reminders.

calendar group. In Personal Services/38, a list of existing calendars used to schedule appointments for a group of users in a single operation.

calendar owner. In Personal Services/38, the user who controls a calendar, and who receives any messages sent by the system as notification of an event on the calendar.

call. (1) To instruct that a program is to begin execution. (2) An instruction to a program to begin execution. (3) In data communications, the action necessary to make a connection between two stations on a switched line.

called program. A program whose execution is requested by another program (a calling program) or by a command.

calling program. A program that requests the execution of another program (a called program).

CANCEL. An SNA command used to cancel a partially transmitted RU chain in the network.

card file. A device file created by the user to support a card device.

card hopper. The part of a card device that holds the cards to be processed and makes them available to a card feed mechanism. Contrast with *card stacker.*

card stacker. The part of a card device that receives the cards after they have been processed. Contrast with *card hopper.*

carrier return. In text management, an indication to continue printing a document at the left margin of the next line.

CCP. See *Communications Control Program.*

center alignment. In Personal Services/38 and text management, a character (C) on the scale line of a display that marks the center of the default paragraph.

central processing unit. Abbreviated CPU. See *processor.*

CF key. See *command function key.*

chain. (1) In DFU, a method of changing from one display format to another after the user signals that the first display format has been completed. (2) In BASIC, an operation in which a program passes control to another program and ends. (3) In RPG, an operation code that reads input records identified by specified relative record numbers or keys. (4) See also *RU chain.*

chain field. In query, when file chaining is specified, a field in the primary record format that links the primary record format to the secondary record format. A chain field corresponds in length and attributes to a key field in the secondary record format.

chaining. A method of storing records in which each record belongs to a list or group of records and has a linking field for tracing the chain.

change bar. In text management, a character used to indicate any document line that has been changed.

change-direction protocol. In data communications, a data flow control protocol in which the sending LU stops sending normal flow requests, signals this fact to the receiving LU using the change-direction indicator (in the request/response header of the last-sent request), and prepares to receive requests.

changed record. An active subfile record to which a put or update operation has been issued with the DDS keyword SFLNXTCHG in effect, or an active subfile record that has been changed by the work station user.

character. Any letter, digit, or other symbol in the data character set that is part of the organization, control, or representation of data.

character array. A named list or matrix of character data items.

character box. In System/38 graphics, the imaginary parallelogram whose boundaries govern the size, orientation, and spacing of individual characters to be displayed on a graphics display device.

character comparison. In PL/I, a left-to-right, character-by-character comparison according to the collating sequence. See also *arithmetic comparison, bit comparison.*

character constant. (1) A constant within a character value. It is always enclosed by apostrophes. (2) In PL/I, a sequence of characters enclosed in apostrophes; for example, 'CONSTANT'.

character expression. In BASIC, a character constant, a simple character variable, an element of a character array, a character-valued function reference, a substring reference, or a sequence of the above separated by the concatentation operator (&) and parentheses.

character field. An area that is reserved for a particular unit of information and that can contain any of the characters in the data character set. Contrast with *numeric field.*

character grid. In System/38 graphics, a variably sized invisible network of uniformly spaced horizontal and vertical lines, covering the chart area, used by BGU to determine the physical dimensions of the chart and the placement on it of the chart notes.

character grid unit. In System/38 graphics, the unit of measure between two adjacent horizontal or vertical lines on a character grid.

character literal. A symbol, quantity, or constant in a source program that is itself data, instead of a reference to data. Contrast with *numeric literal.*

character operator. A symbol representing an operation to be performed upon character data, such as concatenation in CL or BASIC.

character set. (1) All the valid characters for a programming language or for a computer system. (2) A particular set of graphic characters in a code page.

character string. (1) A string consisting of any of the 256 EBCDIC characters that are used as a value. (2) (ANSI) In COBOL, a sequence of characters that form a COBOL word, a literal, a PICTURE character-string, or a comment-entry.

character variable. The name of a character data item whose value is assigned or changed, or both, during program execution.

chart format. In System/38 graphics, a format that describes the design characteristics of the chart, such as the chart type and the chart attributes; the chart format does not include the data values to be plotted. Its object type is *CHTFMT.

chart layout. In System/38 graphics, the arrangement of the various components in the chart area and surrounding margins.

CHASE. An SNA command used by the host to determine when the secondary logical unit has finished processing all previously sent RUs.

checksum protection. A function that protects permanent objects stored in the system auxiliary storage pool against data loss caused by a single disk device media failure. When checksum protection is in effect and a disk device media failure occurs, the system automatically reconstructs the data during the IMPL after the device is repaired.

checksum set. Units of auxiliary storage grouped into sets to provide protection against loss of data if a disk device media failure occurs when checksum protection is in effect.

CICS/VS. See *Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage.*

CL. See *control language.*

class. An object that contains the execution parameters for a routing step. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *CLS.

class condition. In COBOL, a logical condition that states that the content of an item is all alphabetic or all numeric.

clause. An ordered set of consecutive COBOL character-strings whose purpose is to specify an attribute of an entry. There are three types of clauses: data, environment, and file.

CLEAR. An SNA command used to purge all requests and responses related to the active session.

clipping. In System/38 graphics, the process of cutting off the picture at the edge of the window but allowing the lines to be constructed on world coordinates that extend outside the window.

clocking. A method of controlling the number of data bits sent on a data communications line in a given time.

close. A data manipulation function that ends the connection between a file and a program. Contrast with *open.*

closure line. In System/38 graphics, a line added by GDDM to enclose an area being filled with a pattern, in instances when the routines that precede the GSENDA routine fail to form an enclosed area.

CMS. See *conversational monitor system.*

CNP. See *communications statistical network analysis procedure.*

COBOL character. Any of the 51 characters of the COBOL character set.

code page. A particular assignment of graphic characters to code points.

code page ID. A 5-digit registered identifier used to specify a particular assignment of graphic characters to code points. On System/38, the code page ID is the second part of the QCHRID system value or the CHRID parameter value. See also *graphic character set ID.*

code point. One of the 256 values that can be assigned a graphic or control character in a character set. On the System/38, a code point is represented by a 2-digit hexadecimal number. For example, in code page 256 (EBCDIC), character "e" is assigned a code point of hex 85.

coded arithmetic data. In PL/I, data items that represent numeric values and are characterized by their base (decimal or binary), scale (fixed-point or floating-point), and precision (the number of digits each can have).

coded graphic character set ID. A 10-digit identifier (two 5-part identifiers separated by a space) that is the combination of graphic character set ID and code page ID. See also *graphic character set ID* and *code page ID.*

cold start. A process in which all noninstalled objects (CPF objects created by CPF after installation) are deleted and re-created as a group.

collating sequence. The order each character holds in relation to other characters according to the bit structure.

color table. In System/38 graphics, a compilation of eight entries, each defining a color to be used in System/38 graphics, from which individual colors are selected. Many color tables can be defined, but only one can be current.

column. A character position horizontally within a print line. The columns are numbered from 1, by 1, starting at the leftmost character position of the print line and extending to the rightmost position of the print line.

combined condition. (ANSI) In COBOL, a condition that is the result of connecting two or more conditions with the AND or the OR logical operator.

combined file. A data file that is used as both an input file and an output file. The output file contains only those fields described for the output file (that is, the output record does not necessarily contain the same fields as the input record).

command. (1) A statement used to request a function of the system. A command consists of the command name, which identifies the requested function, and parameters. (2) In SNA, any field set in the transmission header (TH), request header (RH), and sometimes portions of a request unit that initiates an action or that begins a protocol.

command analyzer. An IBM-supplied program that processes commands. Command processing includes validity checking, transferring control to a command processing program (CPP), and returning to the caller of the command analyzer.

command definition. An object that contains the definition of a command (including the command name, parameter definitions, and validity checking information) and identifies the program that performs the function requested by the command. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *CMD.

command definition statement. A source statement used in creating a command definition. Command definition statements define keywords and parameter values, qualified names, elements in a list, parameter dependencies and interrelationships, and prompt text for a command.

command file. In System/38 RJEF, a remote job input stream that can contain host system commands and job control language (JCL), data, and RJEF control statements (READFILE or EOF). Contrast with *data file*.

command function key. At a work station, a keyboard key that is used with the command (CMD) function control key to request preassigned functions. At the system console, a keyboard key, called a CF key, that is used to request preassigned functions.

command key indicator. In RPG, an indicator that is set on when a system operator or work station user presses a valid corresponding command key. Valid command key indicators are KA through KN and KP through KY.

command level. Pertaining to an operation that is performed for a specific command in a program. For example, a Monitor Message (MONMSG) command that immediately follows a specific command in a CL program is a command-level MONMSG command. Contrast with *program level*.

command processing program. A program that processes a command. This program performs some validity checking and executes the command so that the requested function is performed. Abbreviated CPP.

comment. A word or statement in a program, command, or file, that serves as documentation instead of as instructions. A comment is ignored by the system.

comment line. A source program line that is not translated by the compiler. The comment line can be used to document the program.

comment-entry. In COBOL, an entry in the Identification Division that is not translated by the compiler.

comments. Words or statements in a program, command, or file that serve as documentation instead of as instructions. Comments are ignored by a compiler.

commit. To cause all changes that have been made to the data base file since the last commitment operation to become permanent and the records to be unlocked so they are available to other users.

commit cycle. The sequence of changes made between commitment boundaries.

commit cycle identifier. The journal sequence number associated with the start commitment entry that is used to identify the journal entries in a particular commit cycle.

commit identifier. The information specified in the CL COMMIT command or the RPG COMIT operation code that associates the commitment operation with a specific set of data base changes. The commit ID is placed in the notify object if an abnormal system or routing step failure occurs or if uncommitted changes exist when a routing step is terminated normally. See also *notify object*.

commitment boundary. In a commitment control environment, the point in time at which a commitment operation is successfully executed or at which the file is opened if no commitment operation has been executed.

commitment control. A means of grouping file operations that allows the processing of a group of data base changes as a single unit through the COMMIT statement or the removal of a group of data base changes as a single unit through the ROLLBACK statement.

commitment definition. Information used by the system to maintain the commitment control environment throughout a routing step and, in the case of a system failure, throughout an IMPL (initial microprogram load). This information is obtained from the Begin Commitment Control command, which establishes the commitment control environment, and the file open information in a routing step.

common carrier. A government or private company that furnishes the general public with telecommunication facilities. Examples are: the government-regulated telephone and telegraph companies in the USA, the General Post Office in the United Kingdom, the Bundespost in Germany, and Nippon Telephone and Telegraph Public Corporation (NTT) in Japan.

common key. In COBOL, the key fields that are common to all record formats in the file starting with the first key field (the most significant) and ending with the last key field (the least significant).

communications adapter. A hardware feature that enables System/38 to become part of a data communications network.

Communications Control Program. A non-System/38 program product that can be used in a communications network.

communications file. A device file created by the user to support LU1 or advanced program-to-program communications. Contrast with *BSC file.*

communications line. The physical link (such as a wire or a telephone circuit) that connects one or more work stations to a communications control unit, or connects one control unit to another. Contrast with *data link.*

communications queue. A list used for mail that keeps track of documents to be sent to users from other systems.

communications statistical network analysis procedure. A procedure that allows the service personnel to obtain statistics on communications line activity. Abbreviated CSNAP or CNP.

comparison operator. In PL/I, an operator that can be used in an arithmetic, string, or logical relation to indicate the comparison to be performed between the terms in the relation. The comparison operators are = (equal to), > (greater than), < (less than), >= (greater than or equal to), <= (less than or equal to), ¬= (not equal to), ¬> (not greater than), and ¬< (not less than). For CL, COBOL, and BASIC, see *relational operator.*

compilation. Translation of a source program (such as RPG or COBOL specifications) into an executable program.

compile. To translate a source program into an executable program (an object).

compile time. The time during which a source program is translated by a compiler into an executable program.

compile-time array or table. An array or table in which the data is compiled with the source program and becomes a permanent part of the program. Contrast with *execution-time array* and *preexecution-time array or table.*

compiler. A program that translates a source program into an executable program.

compiler listing. A printout that is produced by compiling a program or creating a file and that optionally includes, for example, a line-by-line source listing, a cross-reference list, diagnostic information, and for programs, the description of externally described files. See also *source listing.*

compiler-directing statement. A COBOL statement that causes the compiler to take a specific action during compilation, rather than causing the program to take a particular action during execution.

compiler-directive statement. In RPG, an instruction that causes the compiler to take a specific action during compile time. Directive statements generally occur in compiler source input.

completion message. A message that conveys completion status of work.

complex condition. (ANSI) In COBOL, a condition in which one or more logical operators (AND, OR, or NOT) act upon one or more conditions. Complex conditions include negated simple conditions, combined conditions, and negated combined conditions.

component. In System/38 graphics, the representation of a data group on a chart.

composite calendar. In Personal Services/38, a 5-day calendar showing the appointment times for as many as ten people at a time. Information about the individual appointments cannot be viewed when executing this command.

composite key. A key for a file or record format that is composed of more than one key field.

composite symbol. In PL/I, a symbol that consists of more than one special character; for example, <=, **, ->, and /*.

compound condition. In COBOL, a statement that tests two or more relational expressions. It may be true or false.

compress. To save storage space by eliminating gaps, empty fields, redundancies, or unnecessary data to shorten the length of records or files.

compression. A function that removes redundant data from the data block being processed, thereby reducing the amount of storage required for it. See also *decompression.*

computer-name. In COBOL, a system-name that identifies the computer upon which the program is to be compiled or run.

concatenate. (1) To link together. (2) To join two character strings.

concatenated field. Two or more fields from a physical file record format that have been combined to make one field in a logical file record format.

concatenation operator. The symbol used to concatenate, or join, two character data items. In CL, the concatenation operator is two vertical bars (| |); in BASIC, the concatenation operator is the ampersand (&).

condition. (1) In COBOL, an expression in a program for which a truth value can be determined at execution time. Conditions include the simple conditions (relation condition, class condition, condition-name condition, switch-status condition, sign condition) and the complex conditions (negated simple conditions, combined conditions, negated combined conditions). (2) In PL/I, an exceptional situation, either an error (such as an overflow), or an expected situation (such as the end of an input file). When a condition is raised (detected), the action established for it is executed. See also *established action* and *implicit action.*

condition indicators. Lights numbered 0 through 15 on the operator/service panel that come on to indicate (1) specific machine conditions during the IMPL process or (2) an unusual condition that prevents normal system operation from continuing. See also *status indicators* and *system indicators.*

condition name. For display files, a name used to control the selection of DDS keywords and display locations based on the screen size associated with the display file.

condition-name. (1) In COBOL, a name assigned to a specific value, set of values, or range of values within the complete set of values that a conditional variable can have. (2) The name assigned to a status of a user-defined switch.

condition-name condition. In COBOL, a condition that states that the value of a conditional variable is a member of the set of values assigned to a condition-name associated with the conditional variable.

conditional expression. (ANSI) In COBOL, a simple condition or a complex condition specified in an IF, PERFORM, or SEARCH statement. See also *simple condition* and *complex condition.*

conditional force. For the Conversion Reformat Utility, a function that replaces the specified control field character before the record is resequenced only if the control field in the input record contains a particular entry.

conditional statement. In COBOL, a statement that causes the truth value of a condition to be determined and that controls program execution depending on this truth value.

conditional variable. (ANSI) In COBOL, a data item for which one or more values have a condition-name assigned to them.

conditioning. (1) In a file, the use of indicators or condition names to control when certain functions or operations are to be performed. For example, in a display file, indicators can select fields to be displayed. (2) In an RPG program, the use of indicators to control when certain functions or operations are to be done. For example, in an RPG program indicators can control calculation or output operations.

configuration. The arrangement of the machines, devices, and programs that make up a computer system.

CONFIGURATION SECTION. A section of the Environment Division of the COBOL program. It describes the overall specifications of the source and object computers.

confirm. In the calendar function of Personal Services/38, the act of changing the status of a tentative appointment. A confirmed appointment can be changed or deleted only by the calendar owner or by a person with full authority over that calendar.

confirmation of delivery. The automatic notification to the sender of a message, memo, or document when the message, memo, or document has been received by the recipient. Confirmation of delivery must be requested by the sender. Abbreviated COD.

connective. In COBOL, a word or a punctuation character that associates a data-name, paragraph-name, condition-name, or text-name with its qualifier; links two or more operands in a series; or forms a conditional expression.

consecutive processing. A method of file processing in which records are read in the order in which they exist in the file.

CONSOLE. A COBOL function-name associated with the operator's keyboard/display.

constant. Data that has an unchanging, predefined value to be used in processing. A constant does not change

during the execution of a program, but the contents of a field or variable can. See also *literal.*

constant field. In an externally described display or printer file, an unnamed field that contains actual data that is passed to the display or printer but is unknown to the program passing it.

consumer transaction facility (CTF). A stand-alone finance device used to handle transactions for banking customers. Also called an automatic teller machine (ATM).

contention. For BSC, the state that exists after the EOT character has been received or sent and before a BID command is complete.

contention state. In data communications, a type of half-duplex line or link control in which either user may transmit any time the line/link is available. In the event that both users attempt to transmit a request simultaneously, the protocols or the hardware determines who wins the contention.

context. A system object that contains addressability to system objects by name. It is used in system pointer resolution to obtain system pointers to system objects. See also *system object.*

context search. In Personal Services/38, a type of search used for searching in filed documents or personal directories. It allows the user to find smaller text strings that are embedded in larger search fields. See also *exact search*, *generic search*, and *rerun search.*

contiguous items. In COBOL, consecutive elementary or group items in the Data Division that are contained in a single data hierarchy.

continuation lines. (1) Additional lines required to continue the coding of a CL command or a DDS keyword and its value. (2) In RPG, additional lines specified on the file description specifications to provide more information about the file being defined.

control break. In RPG, a change in the contents of a control field that indicates all records from a particular control group have been read and a new control group is starting.

control character. A character whose occurrence in a particular context initiates, modifies, or stops any operation that affects the recording, processing, transmission, or interpretation of data (such as carriage return, font change, and end of transmission). Contrast with *graphic character.*

control field. (1) In RPG, one or more fields that are compared from record to record to determine when the information in the fields changes. When the information changes, the control level indicator (L1 through L9) assigned to a control field is set on. (2) For the conversion reformat utility, one or more specified fields that are compared to determine the record sequence in the output file.

control language. The set of all commands with which a user requests functions. Abbreviated CL.

control language program. An executable object that is created from source consisting entirely of control language commands.

control language variable. A program variable that is declared in a control language program and is available only to the program.

control level indicator. In RPG, an indicator (L1 through L9) used to identify certain fields as control fields and then used to condition which operations are to be performed at detail or total calculation or output time.

Control Program Facility. The system support licensed program for System/38. It provides many functions that are fully integrated in the system such as work management, data base data management, job control, message handling, security, programming aids, and service. Abbreviated CPF.

control specification. (1) In RPG, a coding form on which the programmer provides information that affects program generation and execution. (2) In BASIC, any of the specifications POS, CUR, SKIP, or X, used in the FORM statement to format records or to control printing.

control statement. In RPG, entries on a control specification.

control station. The primary or controlling system on a multipoint line. The control station controls the sending and receiving of data.

control storage. High-speed memory containing microcode. This storage can be implemented as read only or direct access.

Control Supply indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when the main line circuit breaker is closed and the control supply power for the power controller is on.

control unit. Circuitry or a device that coordinates and controls the operation of one or more input/output devices (such as work stations) and synchronizes the operation of such devices with the operation of the system as a whole. Same as *controller.* Abbreviated CTL or CTLU.

control unit description. An object that contains a description of the features of a control unit that is either directly attached to the system or attached to a

communications line. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *CUD. Abbreviated CUD.

control variable. In PL/I, a variable that is used to control the execution of a program, as in a DO statement.

controller. See *control unit.*

controlling subsystem. An interactive subsystem that is started automatically when the system is started and through which the system operator controls the system. IBM supplies one controlling subsystem: QCTL.

conversation. (1) The interaction between a computer and a user through a keyboard. (2) A temporary connection between an application program and an APPC session.

conversational monitor system. A virtual machine operating system that provides general interactive time sharing, problem solving, and program development capabilities, and operates only under the control of the VM/370 control program. Abbreviated CMS.

Conversion Reformat Utility. A System/38 licensed program that allows a user to run System/3-style sort programs on System/38.

converted journal entry. The version of a journal entry that can be displayed, printed, or written to a data base output file.

CPF. See *Control Program Facility.*

CPP. See *command processing program.*

CPU. Central processing unit. See *processor.*

create. (1) The function used to bring an object into existence in the system. (2) To bring an object into existence in the system.

cross-reference listing. The portion of the compiler listing that contains information on where files, fields, and indicators are defined, referenced, and modified in a program.

CSNAP. See *communications statistical network analysis procedure.*

CTF. See *consumer transaction facility.*

CTL. See *control unit.*

CTLU. See *control unit.*

CUD. See *control unit description.*

currency sign. In COBOL, the character $.

currency symbol. (1) A character such as the dollar sign ($) used to identify monetary values. (2) (ANSI) In COBOL, the character defined by the CURRENCY SIGN clause in the SPECIAL-NAMES paragraph. If no CURRENCY SIGN clause is present, the currency sign is used. See *currency sign.*

current device. In System/38 graphics, the current output device for the application program, usually a display screen.

current mode. In System/38 graphics, the state of GDDM with respect to attributes and controls. When an attribute or control is set, that setting is the current mode of the attribute or control. Therefore, the attribute or control is used in any situation that occurs to which the attribute or control applies. For example, when a color is defined, everything the program draws uses that color until the color is changed.

current position. In System/38 graphics, the position, in user coordinates, that becomes the starting point for the next graphics routine, if that routine does not explicitly specify a starting point.

current queue depth. In SNADS, the number of distribution queue entries currently waiting on a next system queue.

current record. (ANSI) In COBOL, the record that is available in the record area associated with the file.

current record pointer. In COBOL, a conceptual entity that is used in sequential retrieval of the next record.

cursor. A movable spot of light that shows where the next character will appear on the work station screen when a key on the keyboard is pressed.

customer engineer user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for the customer engineer to perform diagnostics and service the machine, and the special authority of job control rights. Named QCE.

Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage. A non-System/38 program product that can be used in a communications network. Abbreviated CICS/VS.

cylinder. The tracks on a diskette that can be accessed without repositioning the read/write head.

DACTLU. An SNA command used to deactivate the logical unit.

DACTPU. An SNA command used to deactivate the physical unit.

DAF. See *destination address field.*

damaged mail. A mail item that Personal Services/38 cannot access but for which it displays the entry details.

data aggregate. In PL/I, a group of data items that can be referred to either individually or collectively. There are two types of aggregates: arrays and structures.

data area. An object that is used to communicate data such as CL variable values between the programs within a job and between jobs. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *DTAARA.

data area data structure. A data structure that is used to retrieve data from a data area.

data base. The collection of all data base files stored in the system.

data base file. An object that contains descriptions of how input data is to be presented to a program from internal storage and how output data is to be presented to internal storage from a program. See also *physical file* and *logical file.*

data base join. See *join.*

data character set. The 256 EBCDIC characters.

data circuit-terminating equipment. The equipment installed at the user's premises that provides all the functions required to establish, maintain, and terminate a connection, and the signal conversion and coding between the data terminal equipment and the line. Abbreviated DCE. See also *data terminal equipment.*

data clause. (ANSI) In COBOL, a clause that appears in a data description entry in the Data Division and provides information describing a particular attribute of a data item.

data communications. The transmission of data between systems and/or remote devices over a communications line.

data communications file. In COBOL, a generic term for a communications file or a BSC file. See also *communications file* and *BSC file.*

data description entry. In COBOL, a Data Division entry that describes the characteristics of a data item.

data description specifications. A description of the user's data base or device files that is entered into the system using a fixed-form syntax. The description is then used to create files. Abbreviated DDS.

DATA DIVISION. One of the four main parts of a COBOL program. The Data Division describes the files to be used in the program and the records contained within the files. It also describes any internal Working-Storage records that will be needed.

data file. (1) Any nonsource file. A data file is created by the specification of FILETYPE(*DATA) on a create file command. (2) In System/38 RJEF, a remote job input stream that can contain host system commands and job control language (JCL) as well as data. Contrast with *command file.*

data file utility. The utility of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program that is used to maintain and display records in a data base file. Abbreviated DFU.

data flow control layer. In SNA, the layer within a half-session that regulates the user's send/receive flow and the request/response flows and ensures flow integrity.

data group. In System/38 graphics, a collection of data values displayed, for example, as a pie chart or as the plotted points on a line of a line graph. More than one data group may be displayed on a chart.

data item. (1) A unit of data, either a constant or a variable, to be processed. (2) (ANSI) In COBOL, a character or a set of contiguous characters (excluding literals) defined as a unit of data by the COBOL program.

data link. The communications lines, modems, control units, work stations, and other communications equipment used for the transmission of data between a receiving station and a transmitting station in a data network. Contrast with *communications line.*

data link control layer. In SNA and X.25, the layer that consists of the link stations that schedule data transfer over a link between two nodes and perform error control for the link.

data list. In PL/I stream-oriented data transmission, a list of the data items used in GET EDIT and PUT EDIT statements. Contrast with *format list.*

data mode. (1) A time at which BSC is transmitting or receiving characters on the line. (2) In BASIC, the entry mode in which the user can enter any data from a display station. The data is not syntax checked. Contrast with *program mode.*

data object. In PL/I, a program object (variable) that provides operational and possibly representational characteristics to byte strings in spaces. Contrast with *machine object.*

data pointer. In PL/I, a pointer that provides addressability and scalar representational attributes to a byte string in a space.

data queue. A CPF object that is used to communicate and store data used by several programs in a job or between jobs. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *DTAQ.

data rights. The authority to read, add, update (modify), or delete data contained in an object. See also *add rights, delete rights, read rights,* and *update rights.*

data stream. (1) In BSC, all data transmitted over a data link in a single read or write operation. (2) For System/38 RJEF, see *input stream* and *output stream*. See also *intelligent printer data stream.*

data structure. An area in storage that is composed of one or more subfields. A data structure can be either program-described or externally described.

data terminal equipment. That part of a data station that enters data into a data link, receives data from a data link, and provides for the data communication control function according to protocols. Abbreviated DTE.

data transformation. The process of changing the form of data according to specific rules as data is moved by means of a logical file between the data base and the using program. Data transformation includes changing the data type and length.

data type. (1) An attribute used for defining data as numeric or character. (2) In BASIC, a category that identifies the mathematical qualities and internal representation of data.

data value. In System/38 graphics, a single data item entered as an X-axis or Y-axis amount.

data-link-escape character. A BSC transmission control character that is used exclusively to provide supplementary line-control signals such as control character sequences or data link escape sequences. Abbreviated DLE.

data-name. In COBOL, a user-defined word that names a data item. When used in the general formats, data-name represents a word that can be neither subscripted, indexed, nor qualified unless specifically permitted by the rules of that format. An index-name is not a data-name. See also *identifier.*

data/text merge. In Personal Services/38 and text management, to combine data from a file (such as names and addresses) with the text of a particular document (such as a form letter).

date field. In SEU, the field in source records that contains the date of the last change.

date received. The date that a mail item arrived in a recipient's mail log.

datum line. In System/38 graphics, a straight reference line drawn from either axis that helps the user see the exact data values on the chart.

DCE. See *data circuit-terminating equipment.*

DDM. See *Distributed Data Management.*

DDM conversation. A conversation between the source DDM server and the target DDM server using APPC. The System/38 uses one conversation for each unique device-and-mode combination within a job.

DDM file. A System/38 file that is associated with a remote file that is to be accessed using DDM. The DDM file provides the information needed for a local (source) system to locate a remote (target) system and to access the file at the target system where the requested data is stored.

DDM reply. The response from a target DDM server to a source DDM server after the source DDM server issues a DDM request.

DDM request. The response from a source system program or user that is sent by a source DDM server to a target DDM server.

DDS. See *data description specifications.*

deadlock. An impasse that occurs when multiple processes are each waiting for the availability of a resource that will not become available because it is being held by another process that is in a similar wait state.

deallocate. To release a resource that is assigned to a specific task. Contrast with *allocate.*

debug mode. An environment in which programs can be tested.

debugging line. A COBOL statement executed only when the WITH DEBUGGING MODE clause is specified. Debugging lines can be used to help determine the cause of an error.

debugging section. In COBOL, a declaratives section that receives control when an identifier, file-name, or procedure-name is encountered in the Procedure Division.

decimal fixed-point constant. In PL/I, a constant consisting of one or more decimal digits with an optional decimal point.

decimal fixed-point value. In PL/I, a rational number consisting of a sequence of decimal digits with an assumed position of the decimal point. Contrast with *binary fixed-point value.*

decimal floating-point constant. In PL/I, a value made up of a significand that consists of a decimal fixed-point constant, and an exponent that consists of the letter E followed by an optionally signed integer constant not exceeding three digits.

decimal floating-point value. In PL/I, an approximation of a real number, in the form of a significand, which can be considered as a decimal fraction, and an exponent, which can be considered as an integer exponent to the base of 10. Contrast with *binary floating-point value.*

declarative-sentence. In COBOL, a compiler-directing sentence that specifies when a debugging section or an exception/error procedure is to be executed.

Declaratives. In COBOL, a set of one or more special-purpose sections, written at the beginning of the Procedure Division that can be used for input/output error checking or debugging.

decompression. A function that expands the data to the length that preceded its compression. See also *compression*.

default delivery. The method of delivering messages to a message queue in which messages are placed on the queue without interrupting the job, and the default reply is sent for any messages requiring a reply.

default error handler. The portion of the RPG logic cycle that handles program or file exception/errors when program or file exception/errors are not controlled by the programmer.

default network message queue. A message queue to which messages related to network activity are sent when either the user profile does not have a message queue specified or the message queue named in the user profile cannot be accessed.

default network output queue. An output queue to which spooled files sent with the Send Network Spooled File (SNDNETSPLF) command are directed when either the user profile does not have an output queue specified or the output queue name in the user profile cannot be accessed.

default program. A user-specified program that is assumed when no other program is specifically named on a debug command, or a special program defined for handling error messages.

default record. A record in which numeric fields are initialized with zeros and character fields are initialized with blanks.

default reply. A system-assigned reply to an inquiry or notify message that is used when the message queue at which the message arrives is in default delivery mode.

default routing entry. In SNADS, the routing table entry specifying the route to be used by a distribution queue entry when the table contains no explicit entry for the combination of destination DSU and distribution service level specified by the distribution.

default user name. A CPF-provided name for user identification for an installation that does not want to require separate user identifications.

default value. A value given by the system when no value has been specified.

definite response. In SNA, a value in the form-of-response-requested field of the request header (RH). The value directs the receiver of the request to return a response unconditionally, whether positive or negative to that request. Contrast with *exception response*.

delay maintenance. A method of maintaining keyed access paths for data base files. This method does not update an access path when the file is closed, but it retains updates in a *delayed* form so that they can be quickly applied at the next open, avoiding a complete rebuild. Contrast with *rebuild maintenance* and *immediate maintenance*.

delegate. A user who is authorized to work for another user. The authorization can be made by a user or by the Personal Services/38 administrator.

delete. (1) To remove an object or a unit of data (such as character, a field, or a record). (2) The SEU operation in which existing records can be removed from a source member.

delete rights. The authority to delete an entry from an object or to delete the object itself. Contrast with *add rights, read rights*, and *update rights*.

deleted record. A record that has been initialized or removed so that it is not eligible for access. A deleted record holds a place in a physical file member and can be replaced with a data record by an update operation.

delimiter. A character or a sequence of contiguous characters that identifies the end of a string of characters. A delimiter separates a string of characters from the following string of characters. A delimiter is not part of the string of characters that it delimits.

descending key. The values by which data is ordered from the highest value to the lowest value of the key, in accordance with the rules for comparing data items. Contrast with *ascending key*.

descending key sequence. The arrangement of data in order from the highest value of the key field to the lowest value of the key field. Contrast with *ascending key sequence*.

descending sequence. The arrangement of data in an order from high to low based on the contents of a specific field. Contrast with *ascending sequence*.

description. (1) Informational text that explains items on the system, such as objects and members. (2) A required field that further identifies an entry in the system distribution directory.

destination address field. In SNA, a field in a FID0 or FID1 transmission header that contains the network address of the destination. In a FID2 header, the field is

called destination address field prime (DAF'). Abbreviated DAF. Contrast with *origin address field.*

destination node. The node at which a recipient of a distribution is located.

destination system. In SNADS, a system to which distribution queue entries can be routed.

detached. Pertaining to a journal receiver that is not connected to a journal and is not receiving journal entries for that journal. Contrast with *attached.*

detail calculation. In RPG, specified calculation operations that are performed for every record read.

detail line. In RPG, a detail record in an output file.

detail output. In RPG, specified output operations that are performed for every record read.

detail record. In RPG, an output record produced during the detail output operation of the RPG program cycle. Contrast with *total record.*

detail time. That part of the RPG program cycle in which calculation and output operations are performed for each record read. Contrast with *total time.*

determinant. A value resulting from a mathematical operation on an array.

DEVD. See *device description.*

device class. The generic name for a group of device types. For example, all display stations belong to the same device class. Contrast with *device type.*

device description. An object that contains information describing a particular device that is attached to the system. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *DEVD. Abbreviated DEVD.

device emulation. The programming that allows one device to appear to the user or to a system as another device. See also *display emulation, printer emulation,* and *3270 emulation.*

device file. An object that contains a description of how input data is to be presented to a program from an external device and/or how output data is to be presented to the external device from the program. External devices can be display stations, card devices, printers, diskette magazine drives, tape drives, or a communications line.

device name. The symbolic name of an individual device. The name is specified when the device is defined to the system by the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command.

device selection character. In BSC, the control character that is sent to a receiving system or device to select which BSC subdevice is to receive the subsequent output.

device table. A list of valid finance devices to be acquired by a System/38 finance job.

device token. In System/38 graphics, an 8-byte code, required for device initialization, that corresponds to a predefined set of device hardware characteristics.

device type. The generic name for a group of devices. For example, 5219 for IBM 5219 Printers. Contrast with *device class.*

DFU. See *data file utility.*

DFU application. See *application.*

DHCF. See *distributed host command facility.*

DIA. See *document interchange architecture.*

DIA document distribution services. The set of services that enables office users to send and receive electronic mail.

diagnostic message. A message that contains information about errors in the execution of an application program or a system function.

dictionary. See *permanent dictionary, system dictionary,* and *temporary dictionary.*

digit. Any of the numerals from 0 through 9.

digits-only keyboard shift. A function for display files that allows entry only of digits zero through nine.

dimension attribute. In PL/I, an attribute that specifies the number of dimensions of an array and indicates the bounds of each dimension.

dimension specification. In BASIC, the specification of the size of an array and the arrangement of its elements. Up to seven dimensions can be specified.

direct file. See *relative file.*

direction. In System/38 graphics, the orientation of a string of mode-2 or mode-3 graphics symbols. Direction can dictate that the string reads left to right, right to left, top to bottom, or bottom to top.

directive. In PL/I, a statement that directs the operation of the compiler.

directory. See *system distribution directory* and *personal directory.*

directory entry. (1) In the system distribution directory, an entry representing a user or distribution list. A user can have more than one entry in the system distribution directory. (2) In a personal directory, an entry made up of one or more fields. For example, one entry may contain an individual's name, address, and telephone number.

directory record. See *directory entry.*

DISC. The BSC transmission control sequence for disconnect on a switched line.

disconnect. To break a connection, either physically or electrically.

disconnect time-out. A time-out that indicates a loss of communications with the BSC device or work station.

disk device. A physical enclosure containing one or more units.

diskette drive. The mechanism used to seek, read, and write data on diskettes. See also *diskette magazine drive.*

diskette file. A device file created by the user to support a diskette device.

diskette location. The slot into which the diskette is inserted before being read or written.

diskette magazine drive. A diskette drive that can hold two magazines, each containing 10 diskettes, plus individual diskettes in three separate slots. It is used to transfer information between system internal storage and removable diskettes.

display. A visual presentation of information on a work station screen, usually in a specific format. Display is often used as a shortened version of information display. Sometimes called a screen.

display emulation. The part of 3270 emulation support that converts 3270 data streams into 5250 data streams and 5250 data streams into 3270 data streams, thereby allowing a 52xx display station to appear to the host as a 3277 display device.

display file. (1) A device file created by the user to support a display work station or console. (2) In BASIC, any file that has the keyword DISPLAY specified in the OPEN statement for the file.

display format. The name of the device file and the name of the record format to be used when the subsystem obtains routing data from the user.

display image. In 3270 emulation, the 1920-character block that contains data in the sequence in which it would appear on the display screen or the printer. The user can specify the screen image with or without field definitions, such as position, length, and other attributes, when creating the BSC file. Sometimes called a screen image.

display point. In System/38 graphics, a picture element that represents the finest degree of resolution. Sometimes called a pel or a pixel.

display screen. An electronic display tube, similar to a TV picture tube, used to display information entered or received at the system console or a work station.

display station. An input/output device containing a display screen and an attached keyboard that lets a user send information to or receive information from the system.

display station pass-through. A communications feature that allows a user to sign on to one system (either a System/38 or System/36) from another system (either a System/38 or System/36) and access that remote system's resources. Sometimes called pass-through.

Displaywriter user. A person who operates a Displaywriter with the Electronic Document Distribution licensed program to communicate with other office products.

Distributed Data Management (DDM). A program product that allows an application program or user on a source system to access data files on remote systems connected by a communications network that also uses DDM.

distributed host command facility. That part of a System/38 that helps to create the communications link between a System/370 terminal and a System/38 application. Abbreviated DHCF.

distribution. The sending of an item (such as a message, document, file, or job stream) from an originator to one or more recipients.

distribution description. A description (1 through 44 characters long) assigned to a document being distributed. It is made by the originator of the distribution and usually describes the item that is being distributed.

distribution list. A list, which includes users who are enrolled in the system distribution directory for SNA Distribution Services, that allows users to send messages, memos, and documents to a group of users in one step.

distribution queue. In document distribution services, a list that keeps track of documents to be distributed.

distribution queue entry. In SNADS, an entry on the distribution queue indicating that an item has been passed to SNADS for distribution to one or more recipients in the SNADS network.

distribution request. See *distribution queue entry.*

distribution service level. In SNADS, the combination of priority, capacity, and protection requirements that must be satisfied to receive or route a distribution. SNADS has service levels of fast, status, data high, and data low. Items distributed with a service level of fast, status, or data high are put on the priority queue. Items distributed with a service level of data low are put on the normal queue.

distribution service unit. In SNADS, any of the nodes in a SNADS network. Abbreviated DSU.

distribution services. The support provided by CPF to receive, route, and send distributions in a SNADS network.

division. One of the four major parts in a COBOL program: Identification, Environment, Data, and Procedure.

division header. The COBOL reserved words and punctuation that indicate the beginning of one of the four divisions of a COBOL program.

DLE. See *data-link-escape character.*

do group. (1) A set of commands in a control language program delimited by a DO command and an ENDDO command that is conditionally executed as a group. (2) In RPG, a group of calculations that are executed one or more times based on the results of comparing factor 1 and factor 2 of certain calculation operations (for example, DOUxx). A DO operation and an END operation are the delimiters for a do group. (3) In PL/I, a sequence of statements, executed as a unit, that may be a non-iterative do group (executed once or possibly not at all) or an iterative do group (executed several times, once, or not at all). Contrast with *block.*

document. (1) A collection of one or more lines of text that can be named and filed in the document library (QDOC). The system-recognized object type of a filed document is *DOC. (2) Any item that is distributed (such as a document or a message). (3) In Personal Services/38, a text document (a draft that can still be edited), a filed document (a document that cannot be edited), or a final form document (a document that can be displayed in its printed form and that cannot be edited).

document authority. A relationship between two users that allows one user to access the document interchange architecture resources of another user.

document class. A user-defined character string, 1 through 16 characters long, that characterizes a document. It can be used to search for a filed document. For example, a document class memo, report, or letter. A document class becomes part of the interchange document profile (IDP) of a document. See also *interchange document profile.*

document description. See *interchange document profile.*

document details. Attributes with which a document is filed. Document details concerning the name, subject, class, primary and secondary owners, particulars regarding writing and sending, access, and access codes are all assigned, and most may be changed after the document is filed.

document distribution. See *DIA document distribution services.*

document format. The selected arrangement of text for a specific document. See also *text document* and *final form document.*

Document Interchange Architecture. The specification of rules and a data structure that is necessary for the predictable, coherent exchange of information between application processes. Document interchange architecture includes document library services and document distribution services. Abbreviated DIA.

document interchange session. In document interchange, the environment that allows an office system node to process requests.

document library. The system repository for filed documents and related information. Documents can be filed and retrieved by office users. On System/38, the document library is library QDOC. Contrast with *archive* and *text library.*

document library services. The set of services that enables office users to manage the contents of a document library.

document list. (1) In working with text documents, a display that lists the names of the documents contained in a particular file and allows the Personal Services/38 user to select a document to process. (2) A logical grouping of filed documents that have common document attributes. The document list identifies which documents satisfy search criteria specified by an office user at the time the search is executed. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *DOCL.

document name. The 1- through 44-character name of a document, assigned by the user when filing the document. Contrast with *library-assigned document name* and *document object name.*

document number. The number Personal Services/38 assigns to a hardcopy document when a user logs that document. The first two digits of the document number are the year of logging, and the last five are in sequence, with the most recent documents having the highest number. For example, the fifth hardcopy document filed in 1985 would have the number 85-00005.

document object name. The 10-character name of a document assigned by the system when a user files the document. Contrast with *library-assigned document name* and *document name*.

document password. See *personal document password*.

document profile. See *interchange document profile*.

document spelling check function. A text function used for proofreading documents that allows a user to do the following: verify that a word is spelled correctly by checking for it in one or more online dictionaries; replace a misspelled word by choosing the correctly spelled version from a list of similarly spelled words provided by the dictionary or dictionaries; or replace a given word with one having a similar meaning from a list of synonyms provided by the dictionary.

double precision. The specification that causes a floating-point value to be stored (internally) in the long format. See also *precision*; contrast with *single precision*.

download. To send program code from a host system to an attached device. For example, transmitting a font over a communications line to a 6670 printer.

DR. See *definite response*.

draft copy. A printed copy of a document that is not yet a finished version. For easy reference you can choose special features such as printing sequence, or line numbers and a special flag character to indicate changed lines.

drawer. A paper-supply drawer on a printer such as the IBM 5219 Printer. If the printer has more than one drawer, a user can specify the drawer from which the printer takes the paper.

DSU. See *distribution service unit*.

DTE. See *data terminal equipment*.

due date. The date by which a response is required for an action item. Applies to action items only.

dummy device. In System/38 graphics, an imaginary output device for which GDDM does all the normal processing but for which no actual output is generated.

dummy variable. In BASIC, a simple variable enclosed in parentheses and placed after the name of a user-written function in a DEF statement. When the program is executed, the function performs its defined calculation on the expression value substituted for each dummy variable.

dump. To copy data in a readable format from main or auxiliary storage onto an external medium such as tape, diskette, or printer.

duplex. A data communications network that permits concurrent transmission and reception of data. Same as full duplex. Contrast with *half duplex*.

duplicate key value. The occurrence of the same value in a key field or in a composite key in more than one record in a file.

dynamic. Occurring at execution time.

dynamic access. In COBOL, an access mode in which records can be read from or written to a file in a nonsequential manner (see *random access*) and read from a file in a sequential manner (see *sequential access*) during the scope of the same OPEN statement.

dynamic select/omit. Selection and omission of logical file records performed at execution time, instead of when the access path (if any) is maintained. Dynamic select/omit may also be used when no keyed access path exists.

EBCDIC. Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code. A coded character set consisting of 8-bit coded characters.

EC log. See *engineering change log*.

EDD. See *electronic document distribution*.

edit. (1) To modify a numeric field for output by suppressing zeros and inserting commas, periods, currency symbols, the sign status, or other constant information. (2) To make changes to a document or source member on the system.

edit code. A letter or number indicating what kind of editing should be done before a field is displayed or printed.

edit description. An object that contains a description of a user-defined edit code. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *EDTD.

edit display. The display used to make changes to a source member or document by adding, changing, or removing text.

edit word. A user-defined word with a specific format that indicates how editing should be done.

editable document. See *text document*.

editing character. In COBOL, a single character or a fixed 2-character combination used to format output.

electronic document distribution. The name of an IBM program product that implements DIA on the Displaywriter system.

electronic mail. Mail, messages, memos, or documents sent from one user to another user through the system.

element. (1) A parameter value in a list of parameter values. (2) In RPG and BASIC, the smallest addressable unit of an array or table.

elementary item. In COBOL, a data item that is described as not being further logically subdivided.

ELLC. See *enhanced logical link control.*

embedded blank. A blank that appears between characters.

embedded command. A command that is specified as a value in a parameter of another command.

emulation program. A non-System/38 control program that allows a local 3704 or 3705 Communications Controller to emulate the function of an IBM 2701 Data Adapter Unit, an IBM 2702 Transmission Control, or an IBM 2703 Transmission Control. Abbreviated EP. See also *network control program.*

end position. In RPG, an entry in the output specifications that indicates where the end position of a field or constant is to be placed in the output record.

end-of-file delay. A specified interval between attempts to get a record added after the normal end of the file has been reached.

end-of-text character. In BSC, the transmission control character that is used to end a logical set of records that began with the start-of-text character. Abbreviated ETX. Contrast with *end-of-transmission-block character.*

end-of-transmission character. In BSC, the transmission control character that is usually used to end transmission with the remote system. Abbreviated EOT.

end-of-transmission-block character. In BSC, the transmission control character used to end a block of records. Abbreviated ETB. Contrast with *end-of-text character.*

ending attribute character. For a display file, the attribute character following the last position in a field.

engineering change log. A list of engineering changes that have been installed in the machine; the list is useful for preparing APARs. Abbreviated EC log.

enhanced logical link control. An SNA logical link control protocol that allows the transfer of data link control information between two adjacent SNA nodes that are connected through an X.25-based packet-switched data network. This protocol provides enhanced error detection and recovery. Contrast with *physical services header* and *qualified logical link control.* Abbreviated ELLC.

ENQ. See *enquiry character.*

enquiry character. In BSC, a transmission control character used to indicate control of transmission on a point-to-point channel and to indicate a request for a station to repeat its response. Abbreviated ENQ.

enrollment. The registration of a user in the system distribution directory. The user can be a local user on your system or a remote user on another system that communicates with your system. See also *system enrollment* and *Personal Services/38 enrollment.*

enrollment record. A record used to register a user to Personal Services/38. Every Personal Services/38 user must have an enrollment record to use Personal Services/38.

enter. To press the Enter/Rec Adv key (on a work station keyboard) or the Enter key (on the system console) or a command function key to transfer keyed-in information to the system for processing. See also *key in.*

entry. (ANSI) In COBOL, any descriptive set of consecutive clauses terminated by a period and written in the Identification, Environment, or Data Division of a COBOL source program.

entry constant. In PL/I, the label prefix of a PROCEDURE statement.

entry data item. In PL/I, a data item that represents an entry point to a procedure.

entry format. A set of fields that can be displayed and modified (entered) on the display.

entry reference. In PL/I, an entry constant, an entry variable reference, or a function reference that returns an entry value.

entry structures. The description of a personal directory entry. Each entry of a personal directory has an identical structure. The entry structures determines the type and size of each field in a personal directory entry.

entry variable. In PL/I, a variable to which an entry value can be assigned.

ENVIRONMENT DIVISION. One of the four main parts of a COBOL program. The Environment Division describes the computers upon which the source program is compiled and those on which the object program is executed; it also provides a linkage between the logical concept of files and their records, and the physical aspects of the devices on which files are stored.

EOT. See *end-of-transmission character.*

EP. See *emulation program.*

error log. A record of machine checks, device errors, and volume statistical data.

Error Reset key. A key that allows the user to unlock the keyboard when the system locks it due to an error. When in Insert mode, pressing this key will return the user to edit mode. It does not unlock the keyboard during an interactive print.

escape message. A message that can be monitored for and that describes a condition for which a program terminates without completing the requested function.

established action. In PL/I, the action to be taken when a condition is raised. See also *implicit action* and *ON-statement action.*

ETB. See *end-of-transmission-block character.*

ETX. See *end-of-text character.*

EX. See *exception response.*

exact end position. An entry on the output specifications that indicates where the end position of a field or constant is to be placed in the output record. Contrast with *relative end position.*

exact search. A search type used in searching filed documents or personal directories. When you specify a search criterion using an exact search, Personal Services/38 searches for all filed documents (or personal directories) accessible to you for which the corresponding document detail (or directory entry) is exactly that criterion.

exception. (1) An abnormal machine condition that is detected during the execution of a particular function. (2) In COBOL, the occurrence of a machine or user-defined condition that can be monitored for and that is directly associated with the execution of a particular function within a program. Exceptions generally represent an abnormality detected by the machine or by a program.

exception request. In SNA, a request that replaces another request in which an error has been detected. Abbreviated EXR. **Note:** The exception request contains a 4-byte sense field that identifies the error in the original request and, except for some path errors, is sent to the destination of the original request; if possible, the sense data is returned in a negative response to the originator of the replaced request.

exception response. In SNA, a value in the form-of-response-requested field of a request header. The value requests the receiver to return a response only if the request is unacceptable as received or cannot be processed; that is, only a negative response can be returned. Contrast with *definite response.*

exception/error handling. In RPG, programmer-written code that handles program or file exceptions/errors. If the program or file exceptions/errors are not controlled by the programmer, the RPG default error handler receives control.

exclusive lock state. The allocation that a routing step has for an object in which no other routing steps can use the object. The predefined value for this lock state is *EXCL.

exclusive-allow-read lock state. The allocation that a routing step has for an object in which other routing steps can read the object if they request a shared for read lock state for the same object. The predefined value for this lock state is *EXCLRD.

executable program. The set of machine language instructions that is the output from the compilation of a source program. The actual processing of data is done by the executable program.

execute. To cause a program, command, utility, or other machine function to be performed.

execution. The carrying out of the instructions of a computer program by a processing unit.

execution time. The time during which the instructions of a computer program are executed by a processing unit.

execution-time array. In RPG, an array that is loaded or created by input or calculation specifications after actual execution begins. Contrast with *compile-time array or table* and *preexecution-time array or table.*

exit program. A user-written program that is given control during the operation of some system function. For example, an exit program may receive the journal entries passed to it by the RCVJRNE (Receive Journal Entry) command and write them onto tape or onto another system for backup.

expanded communications buffer. A special feature of the 3741 device that allows multiple records to be transmitted or received in one block of data.

explicit declaration. In PL/I, a DECLARE statement that specifies the attributes of a name. A procedure's name is declared by the PROCEDURE statement: the statement's label is declared as the name of the procedure. Contrast with *implicit declaration.*

explicit dimensioning. In BASIC, the use of a DIM statement to specify the number of elements in an array, the number of dimensions in an array, or the length of a character variable.

exponent. (1) A number, indicating to which power another number (the base) is to be raised. In COBOL and PL/I, exponentiation is indicated with the symbol **

followed by an exponent. (2) In floating-point format, an integer constant specifying the power of ten by which the base of the decimal floating-point number is to be multiplied.

expression. (1) A group of constants or variables separated by operators that results in a single value. An expression can be arithmetic, relational, logical, or a character string. (2) In PL/I, a representation of a value; it can consist of constants, variables, and function references, along with operators or parentheses or both.

EXTEND mode. In COBOL, an open mode in which records are added to the end of a sequential file.

extension and line counter specifications. An RPG coding form on which the programmer provides information about record address files, arrays, and tables and their associated files used by a program and about the number of lines to be printed on the printer forms that are used.

extent. (1) The space occupied by or reserved for a particular data file. (2) In PL/I, the number of integers between and including the lower and upper bounds of an array.

external decimal item. See *zoned decimal item.*

external indicators. In RPG, indicators that can be set by another program prior to execution of a program or altered during execution of a program. Valid external indicators are U1 through U8.

external message queue. A message queue that is part of the job message queue and is used to send messages between an interactive job and the work station user. For batch jobs, messages sent to the external message queue only appear in the job log.

external object. An object that has a defined object type (such as *FILE or *PGM). In general, external objects can be displayed by a user. For example, you can use a display command (like the Display Library (DSPLIB) command) to display internal objects. See also *object.* Contrast with *internal object.*

external procedure. A procedure that is not contained in another block. Contrast with *internal procedure.*

external storage. Data storage other than main or auxiliary storage.

externally described data. Data contained in a file for which the fields in the records are described to CPF, by using data description specifications, when the file is created. The field descriptions can be used by the program when the file is processed. Contrast with *program-described data.*

externally described file. A file for which the fields in the records are described to CPF, through data description specifications, when the file is created. The field descriptions can be used by the program when the file is processed. Contrast with *program-described file.*

extralingual character. In PL/I, any EBCDIC code that is not an alphabetic character, a special character, or a digit.

factor. In RPG, an entry (for example, a field name, file name, literal, or data structure) that identifies the data to be used in a calculation operation.

FCFC. See *first-character forms control.*

FCS. See *function control sequence.*

FCT. See *forms control table.*

fetch overflow. In RPG, a routine that allows the user to alter the basic RPG overflow logic to prevent printing over the perforation and to allow the user to use as much of the page as possible.

FID field. See *format identification field.*

field. An area that is reserved and used for a particular item of information.

field help. Information about the fields on a display.

field indicator. In RPG, an indicator used to indicate whether a given field in an input record is plus, minus, zero, or blank.

field level specifications. In DDS, specifications coded on the same line as a field name or on lines immediately following a field name. See also *file level specifications, key field level specifications, record level specifications,* and *select/omit level specifications.*

field record relation indicator. In RPG, an indicator used to associate fields in an input record with a particular record type. The field record relation indicator is normally used when the record type is one of several in an OR relationship.

field reference file. A physical file that contains no members and whose record format describes the fields used by a group of files.

field selection. (1) The function of using option indicators on fields in a display file to display different data on different output operations rather than defining a record format for each combination of fields. (2) In System/38 graphics, the selection of fields from a data base file for use as data values.

field-replaceable unit. Hardware or microcode that is exchanged completely when any one of its parts or modules fails. Abbreviated FRU.

figurative constant. (1) In COBOL, a reserved word that represents a numeric or character value, or a string of repeated values. The word can be used instead of a literal to represent the value. (2) In RPG, an implied literal that is specified in the calculation specifications without a length definition because the implied length and decimal positions are the same as those of the receiver field.

file. A generic term for the object type that refers to a data base file, a device file, or a set of related records treated as a unit. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *FILE.

file chaining. In query, a function that allows a query application to use data from two data base files. The query application views the two chained files as if they were one file. The first file referenced by the query application is the primary file; the record format(s) of the primary file is the primary record format(s). The second file referenced by the query application is the secondary file; the record format(s) of the secondary file is the secondary record format(s).

file constant. In PL/I, a name declared for a file and for which a complete set of file description attributes exists during the time that the file is open, and with which each file must be associated.

file description. (1) The information contained in the file that describes the file and its contents. (2) In COBOL, an entry in the File Section of the Data Division that provides information about the identification and physical structure of a file.

file description attribute. In PL/I, a keyword that describes the characteristics of a file. See also *alternative attribute* and *additive attribute*.

file description specifications. An RPG coding form on which the programmer identifies and describes all files used in a program.

file exception/error subroutine. In RPG, a user-written subroutine that may receive control following file exceptions/errors.

file information data structure. In RPG, a data structure that can be defined for each file to make file exception/error information available to the program. A file information data structure must be unique for each file.

file key. In RPG, all the key fields defined for a file.

file level specifications. In DDS, specifications coded on the lines before the first record format name. See also *field level specifications, key field level specifications, record level specifications*, and *select/omit level specifications*.

file list. A list of names of files contained in a library from which you can select a file.

file maintenance. Adding, changing, or deleting records in a file to keep the information in the file current.

file operation code. In RPG, an operation code (for example, CHAIN) that lets the user control the input/output operations to a file.

file organization. In COBOL, the permanent file structure established at the time that a file is created.

file overrides. The file attributes specified at execution time that will override the attributes specified in the file description or in the program.

file reference. In BASIC, a numeric expression preceded by a pound sign (#) that is used to specify the file of the device being accessed in an input/output statement.

file reference function. A CPF function that lets the user track file usage on the system.

FILE SECTION. In COBOL, a section of the Data Division that contains descriptions of all externally stored data (or files) used in a program. Such information is given in one or more file description entries.

file separator. The pages or cards to be produced at the beginning of each output file to separate the file from the other files being spooled to an output device.

file server. The function that stores and retrieves the data associated with an item being distributed.

file translation. In RPG, a function that is used to change any of the 256 EBCDIC characters into another EBCDIC character.

FILE-CONTROL. In COBOL, the name and header of an Environment Division paragraph in which the data files for a given source program are named and assigned to specific input/output devices.

file-name. In COBOL, a name, associated with a file, defined in a file description entry or in a sort-merge file description entry.

filed document. A document that has been stored in library QDOC. In Personal Services/38, a mail item that has been filed, a hardcopy mail item that has been logged, or a text document that has been filed.

fillet. In System/38 graphics, a curve that is tangent to the end points of two connected lines. See also *polyfillet*.

final form document. A document in a fixed format that cannot be edited. Personal Services/38 displays a final form document as it appears when printed and you can see the results of any print control commands that you used.

A final form document can be viewed on any system that supports DIA. Also known as final form text.

final form text. See *final form document.*

finance device. A device used for performing functions specifically related to the finance industry, such as the 4700 Finance Communications System devices and the 3694 Document Processor. The 3180, 3270, and 5250 work stations are not finance devices.

finance support. The System/38 program support that allows a System/38 to be used as a host to which finance devices can be attached.

first speaker. In SNA, the logical unit (LU) half-session defined at session activation as (1) able to begin a bracket without requesting permission from the other LU half-session to do so, and (2) winning contention if both half-sessions attempt to begin a bracket simultaneously. See also *bracket protocol.*

first-character forms control. A method for controlling the format of printed output. The first character of each record determines the format. Abbreviated FCFC.

first-level message. The initial message that is presented to the user. The initial message contains general information or designates an error. Contrast with *second-level message.*

first-page indicator. In RPG, an indicator used to specify which records (such as headings) should be written on the first cycle only. Abbreviated 1P.

fixed currency symbol. A currency symbol that appears in a specified position of an edited field. Contrast with *floating currency symbol.*

fixed-point format. (1) The external representation of a decimal value, consisting of an optional sign followed by one or more digits, a decimal point, and zero or more digits. (2) The internal storage format used to represent a fixed-point value that can be stored either in zoned or packed decimal format.

fixed-point number. A value in fixed-point format.

flag character. A character that you designate to mark changed lines in a document. The % character is often used for this purpose.

floating currency symbol. A currency symbol that appears immediately to the left of the leftmost position in an edited field. Contrast with *fixed currency symbol.*

floating-point format. (1) In CPF and PL/I, the representation of a number that consists of an optional sign, a decimal number with a decimal point, followed by the letter E, followed by an optional sign and a 1- to 3-digit integer. For example, 3.0E-2, is 3 times 10 to the -2 power or 0.03. (2) In BASIC, the representation of a number that consists of an optional sign followed by an integer or fixed-point constant, followed by the letter E, followed by an integer constant with up to 3 significant digits. (3) In binary floating-point representation, the storage format used to represent a binary floating-point value. See also *long format* and *short format.*

floating-point literal. A literal, expressed in floating-point format, that consists of a decimal value (including a decimal point and a sign), followed by the letter E, followed by an integer exponent (with an optional sign).

floating-point number. A value in floating-point format.

flow control. In SNA, the process of managing the rate at which data traffic passes between components of the network.

fold. To continue data for a line on the following printed or displayed line. Contrast with *truncate.*

font. A family or assortment of characters of a given size and type style.

footer. Text that appears at the bottom of the printed pages of a document.

force time. The time at which all distribution queue entries on a next system queue will be sent regardless of send depth.

forced control field. For the conversion reformat utility, a one-position control field that results from replacing the value of the field or adding a value to the field.

forced microcode completion. A function that allows the user to force the shutdown of a deadlocked system and to complete any interrupted microcode instructions by using rotary switches on the system console.

form. The area between perforations on continuous printer paper.

form document. A report, letter, or memo, some of which is prewritten and needs only a portion to be individually customized. An example is a form letter into which you add the recipient's name, address, and personal salutation.

form field. A field defined in a form document to accept input. You can assign different characteristics to the field such as prompting information, highlighting, and underlining.

format. (1) A specified arrangement of such things as characters, fields, and lines, usually used for displays, printouts, or files. (2) To arrange such things as characters, fields, and lines. See also *record format.*

format identification field. In SNA, a field in each transmission header that indicates the format of the

transmission header; that is, the presence or absence of certain fields. Abbreviated FID field.

format line. In SEU, the abbreviated names of the fields in the source line that are displayed directly above the source line. The format line is displayed when the F (format) line command is executed.

format list. In PL/I stream-oriented data transmission, a list specifying the format of the data item on the external medium. Contrast with *data list.*

format selector. A user-defined program (either a CL or an HLL program) that determines where a record should be placed in the data base when an application program does not pass a record name for a record being added to a logical file member.

formatted document. A document arranged in paragraphs and pages.

formatted program interface. The part of 3270 emulation support that converts 3270 data streams into a 1920-character image format that is presented to user-written programs. Contrast with *unformatted program interface.*

forms control table. An object that designates the special processing requirements for specific printer or punch output streams received by an RJEF session from a host system. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *FCT. Abbreviated FCT.

forward recovery. The process of reconstructing a file from a particular point by restoring a saved version of the file and then applying changes to that file in the same order in which they were originally made.

frame. In SDLC, the name of the basic link unit.

FRU. See *field-replaceable unit.*

full authority. A type of authority used in calendars and personal directories. This gives the user the same authority over a calendar or directory as the owner. Contrast with *basic authority.*

full duplex. See *duplex.*

full procedural file. In RPG, a file for which the input operations are controlled by programmer-specified operation codes instead of by the program cycle. Contrast with *primary file.*

full user name. A field in the Personal Services/38 enrollment record describing the user. Usually the given name and surname of the user.

function. (1) In PL/I, a procedure that has a RETURNS option in the PROCEDURE statement. A function terminates by executing a RETURNS (expression) statement and returning a scalar value to the point of invocation. Contrast with *subroutine.* (2) A task or related set of tasks performed by the system.

function check. A notification (by a message) that an unexpected condition has stopped the execution of a program.

function check, machine. A notification of the malfunction of a machine instruction.

function code. In Personal Services/38 and administrative management, a 1 through 3-character code that a user enters and that instructs the system to perform a specific action in the calendar function.

function control sequence. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character used to control the flow of individual function streams. Abbreviated FCS.

function field. In the calendar function of Personal Services/38, the field into which a user keys a function code of from one to three alphanumeric characters to request a calendar function.

function key. A keyboard key that is used to request a specific system function. See also *command function key.*

function reference. In PL/I, an entry constant or an entry variable, either of which must represent a function, followed by a possibly empty argument list. Contrast with *subroutine call.*

function-name. In COBOL, a name, defined by IBM, that identifies system logical units, system-supplied information, printer and card punch control characters, or program switches.

GDDM. See *graphical data display manager.*

GDF. See *graphics data file.*

general poll. See *polling list.*

general-purpose library. The library provided by CPF to contain user-oriented, IBM-provided objects and user-created objects that are not explicitly placed in a different library when they are created. Named QGPL.

generic name. The initial characters common to object names that can be used to identify a group of objects. A generic name ends with an * (asterisk). For example, ORD* identifies all objects whose names begin with the characters ORD.

generic search. A search type used in searching filed documents or personal directories. When you specify a search criterion using a generic search, Personal Services/38 searches for all filed documents (or personal directories) accessible to you for which the corresponding

document detail (or directory entry) begins with that criterion.

get operation. An input operation that obtains a record from an input file and passes it to a program. Also called input operation or read operation.

GFT. See *grant functional transmission.*

grant functional transmission. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character indicating that the host system grants permission to System/38 to send reader data, or that System/38 grants permission to the host system to send writer data. Abbreviated GFT. Contrast with *request functional transmission.*

graphic character. A character in a character set that can be displayed or printed. Contrast with *control character.*

graphic character set. A particular set of graphic characters in a code page.

graphic character set ID. A 5-digit registered identifier used to specify a graphic character set. On System/38, the code page ID is the first part of the QCHRID system value or the CHRID parameter value. See also *code page ID.*

graphical data display manager. A group of routines with API that allows pictures to be defined and displayed procedurally through graphics routines that correspond to graphics primitives. Abbreviated GDDM. Contrast with *presentation graphics routines.*

graphics. (1) The making of charts and pictures. (2) Pertaining to charts, tables, and their creation.

graphics data file. In System/38 graphics, a picture definition in a coded format used internally by GDDM and optionally providing the user with a lower level programming interface than the GDDM API.

graphics field. In System/38 graphics, that part of the display screen or the paper that is used for pictures and graphics text.

graphics hierarchy. In System/38 graphics, an ordered division of parts of the graphics program, of which the device is the highest level and parts of the picture are the lowest.

graphics primitive. In System/38 graphics, a single item of graphics operation, such as drawing a line or a string of graphics text.

graphics segment. In System/38 graphics, a group of graphics operations that have a common window and a common viewport and associated attributes.

graphics symbol set. In System/38 graphics, an object that can contain either a vector symbol set or an image symbol set. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *GSS.

graphics text. In System/38 graphics, text that can be shown by an application program using a graphics symbol set. Contrast with *externally described data.*

grid lines. In System/38 graphics, uniformly spaced horizontal and vertical reference lines on a chart. See also *axis grid lines.*

group. A list of calendar names that is handled by a single name for group appointment scheduling.

group appointment. An appointment made using the group scheduling function in the Work with calendars function.

group authority. The rights given to a group profile to access objects, resources, or functions.

group calendar. A calendar that displays a specific day from the calendars of up to five people. All normal calendar functions are available.

group data area. A data area that is automatically created when an interactive job becomes a group job. This data area is shared by all jobs in the group but cannot be accessed by jobs outside the group.

group item. In COBOL, a named set of contiguous elementary or group items.

group job. One of up to sixteen interactive jobs that are associated in a group with the same work station device and user. These jobs can be manipulated using the Change Group Attributes (CHGGRPA), Retrieve Group Attributes (RTVGRPA), Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB), and Terminate Group Job (TRMGRPJOB) commands.

group job name. A name that is assigned to an interactive job when it is changed into a group job using the Change Group Attributes (CHGGRPA) command or when a group job is started using the Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB) command. This name is used within the group to identify the job.

group job transfer. An operation performed by the Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB) command that will either start a new group job or resume an existing group job. In both cases, control is passed to the specified group job.

group meeting. In Personal Services/38, an appointment that has been scheduled by a user on several calendars in a single operation in the calendar function. A group meeting exists independently of the calendars on which it is scheduled. Only the user who scheduled the meeting can delete all records of the meeting.

group message queue. A message queue that is associated with a group of jobs using the Change Group Attributes (CHGGRPA) command. When the message queue is set to break or notify mode in the active group job, it will be set to the same mode in any job in the group that is transferred to using the Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB) command or that gains control when the active group job is cancelled.

group profile. A user profile that provides identical authority to a group of users.

GSS. See *graphics symbol set.*

guide-in window. An opening through which a diskette is moved to the read/write position in the diskette magazine drive.

half adjust. A method of rounding off a number by adjusting the last digit to be kept. When the number to the right of the last digit to be retained is 5 or greater, 1 is added to the last retained digit. For example, 2.475 half-adjusted to two decimal places becomes 2.48, but 2.474 becomes 2.47.

half duplex. Permitting data communications in opposite directions, but not at the same time. Contrast with *duplex.*

half-session. In SNA, a component that provides function management data services, data flow control, and transmission control for one of the sessions of a network addressable unit (NAU). See also *session.*

halt indicators. In RPG, an indicator used to terminate the program when an unacceptable condition occurs. Valid halt indicators are H1 through H9.

handset. A telephone receiver and transmitter mounted in a handle.

hardcopy. A printed copy of machine output in a visually readable form; for example, printed reports, listings, documents, and summaries.

hardcopy mail. Mail that is not sent electronically. For example, letters sent through conventional mail services.

hardware character. In System/38 graphics, an alphameric character provided by the device, usually from a DDS display file. See also *mode-2 character* and *mode-3 character.*

HASP. See *Houston automatic spooling program.*

HCF. See *host command facility.*

header. Text that appears at the top of the printed pages of a document.

heading. A constant, or field, usually at the top of a page or display, that identifies the information on the page or display.

heading record. In RPG, output records that are generally printed at the top of a report and include report titles, column headings, or any other data needed to identify the information in the report.

help text. Information that is associated with an information display, a menu, or a prompt that explains options or values displayed. Help text is requested by pressing the Help key.

hexadecimal. Pertaining to a numbering system with a base of 16. Valid numbers are the digits 0 through 9 and the characters A through F, where A represents 10 and F represents 15.

hexadecimal number. The 1-byte hexadecimal equivalent of an EBCDIC character.

hidden field. A field in a display file that is passed from and to the program but is not sent to the display.

hierarchy. In COBOL, a hierarchy is a set of entries that includes all subordinate entries to the next equal or higher level number.

high-level language. A programming language that relieves the programmer from the rigors of machine level or assembler level programming; for example, RPG III, CL, BASIC, PL/I, and COBOL. Abbreviated HLL.

high-level message. A message that is sent to the program message queue of the program receiving the request. The message is displayed or provided for the user who entered the request. Contrast with *low-level message.*

high-speed line. A feature that allows a System/38 to communicate at speeds of up to 56 000 bits per second.

highlight. To define text as bold when printed. You can define words, parts of words, or information keyed into a form field using the text definition function of Personal Services/38.

history log. A log of information about system status and events. Named QHST.

HLL. See *high-level language.*

HLL pointer. A pointer that is declared by the programmer in the source of a high-level language (HLL) program.

hold delivery. The method of delivering messages to a message queue that holds the messages until the user requests them. The user is not notified when a message arrives at a message queue that is in hold delivery.

hopper. See *card hopper.*

horizontally displayed records. Subfile records that are grouped in a display so that more than one record of the same record format is displayed on each display line.

host command facility. An IBM program product on a System/370 host system that enables a user on the System/370 to access applications on a System/38 or other systems. Abbreviated HCF.

host system. The controlling or highest level system in a data communications configuration. For example, a System/38 is the host system for the work stations connected to it.

Houston automatic spooling program. A non-System/38 computer program that provides supplementary job management, data management, and task management functions such as control of job flow, ordering of tasks, and spooling. Abbreviated HASP.

hue. A particular color as distinct from other colors. See also *lightness* and *saturation.*

hyphenate. To separate a word by inserting a hyphen after a syllable to end a line and moving the remainder of the word to the start of the next line.

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION. One of the four main parts of a COBOL program. The Identification Division identifies the source program and the object program and, in addition, may include such documentation as the author's name, the installation where written, the date written, and so on.

identifier. (1) In COBOL, a data-name that is unique or is made unique by a combination of qualifiers, subscripts, and/or indexes. (2) In PL/I, a single alphabetic character or a string of alphabetic characters, digits, and break characters that starts with an alphabetic character.

IDP. See *interchange document profile.*

IDU. See *Interactive Data Base Utilities.*

image symbol set. In System/38 graphics, a graphics symbol set in which each character is treated as a small image and is described by a rectangular array of display points. Characters in an image symbol set are always drawn in a fixed size. Abbreviated ISS. Contrast with *vector symbol set*; see also *graphics symbol set.*

imaginary line. In System/38 graphics, a construction line used to build a fillet. The beginning and ending points of imaginary lines are defined, but the lines themselves do not appear as part of the picture.

immediate maintenance. A method of maintaining keyed access paths for data base files. This method updates the access path whenever changes are made to the data in the access path. Contrast with *rebuild maintenance* and *delay maintenance.*

imperative statement. In COBOL, a statement that specifies that an action is to be taken unconditionally. An imperative statement can consist of a series of imperative statements.

IMPL. See *initial microprogram load.*

IMPL Abbr. See *initial microprogram load abbreviated.*

implementor-name. In COBOL, an IBM-defined name that includes assignment-names, computer-names, function-names, and language-names.

implicit action. In PL/I, the action established for a condition when the program is activated and that remains established unless overridden by the execution of an ON statement for the same condition. Contrast with *ON-statement action.*

implicit dimensioning. (BASIC) (1) The specification of the number of elements in an array or the number of dimensions in an array, either by a reference to a member of an array or by context (without the array being explicitly specified in a DIM statement). (2) The specification of the length of a character variable by context (without the variable being explicitly defined in a DIM statement).

impromptu message. A message that is created when it is sent. Contrast with *predefined message.*

IMS/VS. See *Information Management System for Virtual Storage.*

inactive record. A subfile record that has not been added to a subfile by a put operation or that was initialized as inactive by the DDS keywords SFLINZ and SFLRNA.

independent work station. A work station that can operate independently of a host system, but that can also communicate with a host system. A Displaywriter is an example of an independent work station.

index. In COBOL, A computer storage position or register, the contents of which identify a particular element in a table.

index data item. In COBOL, a data item in which the contents of an index can be saved.

index-name. In COBOL, a user-defined word that names an index associated with a specific table.

indexed data-name. In COBOL, a data-name followed by one or more index-names, enclosed in parentheses, which is used to reference an element in a table.

indexed file. A data base file whose access path is built on key values. Each record in the file is identified by a key field.

indexed organization. In COBOL, the file structure in which each record is identified by the value of one or more keys within that record.

indicator. (1) A 2-character entry on a specification form that is used to test a field or record or to tell when certain operations are to be performed. (2) An internal switch used by a program to remember when a certain event occurs and what to do when the event occurs.

infinity. In binary floating-point concepts, a value with an associated sign that is mathematically greater in magnitude than any binary floating-point number.

information display. A display that presents information such as the status of the system to a user, but that rarely requests a response.

Information Management System for Virtual Storage. A non-System/38 program product that can be used in a communications network. Abbreviated IMS/VS.

informational message. A message that conveys information about the normal condition of a function.

initial group program. A program specified on the Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB) command that is to be the first user program called in a group job.

initial microprogram load. The process that loads the system microprogram code from the system auxiliary storage, then checks system hardware and prepares system programming for user operations. Abbreviated IMPL.

initial microprogram load abbreviated. A shorter version of the IMPL sequence that bypasses certain hardware tests. Abbreviated IMPL Abbr.

initial procedure. In PL/I, an external procedure, invoked by a calling program, that activates a PL/I program.

initial program. A program, specified in a user profile, that is to be executed when the user signs on and the command processor program QCL is invoked. QCL invokes the initial program.

initialize. To set to a starting position or value.

initialize graphics. In System/38 graphics, to enter the graphics environment. The graphics environment is the state in which calls to GDDM and PGR routines can occur. Contrast with *terminate graphics*.

inline data file. A file described by a //DATA command that is included as part of a job when the job is read from an input device by a reader program.

input. Information (or data) to be processed.

input field. A field in a display file or data base file that is used for input operations. A work station user can key data into an input field in a display file.

input file. (1) A data base or device file that has been opened with the option to allow records to be read. (2) (ANSI) In COBOL, a file that is opened in the input mode.

input inhibited indicator. A spot of light that appears on the display to indicate that you cannot use the keyboard. This indicator appears when an error message is waiting, or when the system is executing a command.

input list. In BASIC, a list of variables to which values are assigned from input data.

input mode. In COBOL, an open mode in which records can be read from the file.

INPUT PROCEDURE. In COBOL, a procedure that provides special processing of records when they are released to the sort function.

input specifications. An RPG coding form on which the programmer describes the records and their fields in a program-described input file, adds RPG functions to an externally described input file, or defines a data structure and its subfields.

input stream. (1) A group of records submitted to the system as batch input that contains CL commands for one or more jobs and/or the data records for one or more inline data files. (2) In RJEF, data sent to the host system. Contrast with *output stream*.

input-capable field. Any field in a display file that can receive input from a user.

input-output file. (ANSI) In COBOL, a file that is opened in the I-O mode.

input-output processor. Any processor specialized for controlling input/output devices. Abbreviated IOP.

INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION. In COBOL, in the Environment Division, the section that names the files and external media needed by an object program. It also provides information required for the transmission and handling of data during the execution of an object program.

inquiry. A request for information from a data file usually made against one record.

inquiry message. A message that conveys information and that requests a reply.

insert. The SEU operation during which source statements are keyed in and added as new records in a source member.

insertion characters. Characters that are inserted in the value of a field when it is displayed or printed, in order to make it easier to read.

instruction. A statement that specifies an operation to be performed by the system and that identifies the data, if any, involved in that operation.

instruction pointer. A pointer that provides addressability for an MI instruction in a program.

integer. (1) A positive or negative whole number (that is, an optional sign followed by a number that does not contain a decimal place, or zero). (2) In COBOL, a numeric data item or literal that does not include any character positions to the right of the decimal point. Where the term integer appears in formats, integer must be an unsigned numeric literal and must be nonzero unless the rules for that format explicitly state otherwise.

integral boundary. In PL/I, the multiple of any 8-bit unit of information on which data can be aligned.

integrity. The protection of data and programs from inadvertent destruction or alteration.

intelligent printer data stream. An all-points-addressable data stream that allows users to position text, images, and graphics at any defined point on a printed page. Abbreviated IPDS.

intelligent work station. See *independent work station.*

interactive. Pertaining to a program or system that alternately accepts input and then responds. An interactive system is conversational; that is, a continuous dialog exists between the user and the system.

Interactive Data Base Utilities. A System/38 licensed program that consists of DFU, SEU, query, and SDA. Abbreviated IDU.

interactive job. A job in which the processing actions are performed in response to input provided by a work station user. During a job, a dialog exists between the user and the system. Contrast with *batch job.*

interactive processing. Pertaining to a program or procedure that alternately accepts input and then responds to the input. Contrast with *batch processing.*

interactive subsystem. A subsystem in which interactive jobs are to be processed. IBM supplies three interactive subsystems: QCTL, QINTER, and QPGMR.

interchange document profile. In document distribution services, information that externally describes the document or data being processed. Abbreviated IDP.

intermediate block check. For BSC, a parity check, caused by the ITB character, that checks each record (rather than the contents of the total buffer) when large blocks of text are received.

intermediate-block-check character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is used to divide a block of text into smaller groups of text; this division causes an intermediate block check. Abbreviated ITB.

internal DATA file. In BASIC, the table containing the values from the DATA statements of a program.

internal decimal item. See *packed decimal item.*

internal object. An object that is used by CPF to store the information needed to perform some system functions. Internal objects cannot be displayed by a user. For example, you cannot use a display command (like the Display Library (DSPLIB) command) to display internal objects. Contrast with *external object.*

internal procedure. In PL/I, a procedure that is contained in another block. Contrast with *external procedure.*

internal storage. All main and auxiliary storage in the system.

interrecord-separator character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is used to separate records within a block of data. Abbreviated IRS.

interval. The time period into which a displayed calendar day is divided.

intrinsic function. In BASIC, a function supplied by BASIC. Contrast with *user-defined function.*

INVALID KEY condition. In COBOL, an execution-time condition in which the value of a key for an indexed or relative file does not give a correct reference to the file.

inverse. A square array that results from a mathematical operation on a square array such that the two arrays can be multiplied together to obtain a square array with a determinant of one.

invite program device operation. An input/output operation that invites an acquired program device to send input to a program and returns control to the program without waiting for the input to arrive.

invocation. An instance of the execution of a program.

invocation level. Identifies the occurrence of the same program in the job's invocation stack. An invocation level

is used in debug mode only. The first occurrence of a program in a job has an invocation level of 1.

invocation nesting. The situation in which more than one invocation of the same program exists in an invocation stack.

invocation number. The number that identifies each program invocation in an invocation stack. The highest level program has an invocation number of 1.

invocation stack. A series of invocations linked together as a result of programs invoking other programs.

invoke. To instruct a specific program to start executing. Same as *call.*

I-O mode. In COBOL, an open mode where records can be read from, written to, or deleted from the file.

I-O-CONTROL. In COBOL, the name and the header for an Environment Division paragraph in which program requirements for specific input/output techniques are specified. These techniques include rerun checkpoints, the sharing of same areas by several data files, and multiple file storage on a single input/output device.

I/O indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when any input/output device other than the SCA (system control adapter) is operating.

I/O port. System hardware that supports the attachment of I/O devices.

I/O slot. One of three locations in the diskette magazine drive where individual diskettes can be inserted for input/output operations. Same as *manual slot.*

IOP. See *input-output processor.*

IPDS. See *intelligent printer data stream.*

IRS. See *interrecord-separator character.*

ITB. See *intermediate-block-check character.*

JES. See *Job Entry Subsystem.*

job. A single identifiable sequence of processing actions that represents a single use of the system. A job is the basic unit by which work is identified on the system. An example of a job is a user's interactive session.

job accounting. A function that collects information pertaining to a job's use of system resources and sends that information to the QACGJRN.QSYS journal.

job action. The network attribute that controls job submission from remote locations through the SNADS network. It can contain one of the following three values: *SEARCH – specifies that the network job table value for the sending user is used to determine the disposition of the received job; *FILE – specifies that the received job stream is placed on the network queue for the received user; *REJECT – specifies that the received job stream is discarded.

job control rights. The authority to change, cancel, display, hold, and release all jobs and, optionally, job and output queues and entries on them.

job date. The date associated with a job. The job date usually defaults to the system date.

job description. An object that contains information defining the attributes of a job. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *JOBD.

Job Entry Subsystem. A host system (non-System/38) subsystem that receives jobs into the system and processes all output data produced by the jobs. Abbreviated JES.

job log. A record of requests submitted to the system by a job, the messages related to the requests, and the actions performed by the system on the job. The job log is maintained by CPF.

job message queue. A message queue that is created for each job. A job message queue is used for receiving requests to be processed (such as commands) and for sending messages that result from processing the requests. A job message queue consists of an external message queue and a set of program message queues. See also *external message queue* and *program message queue.*

job name. The name of a job as identified to the system. For an interactive job, the job name is the name of the work station at which the job was initiated; for a batch job, the job name is specified in the command used to submit the job. Contrast with *qualified job name.*

job number. A number assigned to a job as it enters the system to distinguish the job from other jobs.

job priority. The order in which batch jobs on a job queue are selected for execution by CPF. More than one job can have the same priority.

job queue. An object that contains a list of batch jobs submitted to the system for execution and from which the batch jobs are selected for execution by CPF. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *JOBQ.

job queue entry. A work entry in a subsystem description that specifies the job queue from which the subsystem can accept batch jobs and transferred jobs.

job separator. The pages or cards placed at the beginning of the output for each job that has spooled file entries on the output queue. Each separator contains information that identifies the job such as its name, the job user's

name, the job number, and the time and date the job was executed.

job stream. See *input stream.*

join. The process of combining fields from two or more physical files in a join logical file, based on equal field values in the join field or fields.

join field. A field specified on the JFLD keyword. Join fields are used to connect two different physical file records in a single record in a join logical file.

join level. In join logical files, a level of DDS between record level and field level.

join logical file. A logical file that combines (in one record format) fields from two or more physical files. In the record format, not all the fields need to exist in all the physical files.

join duplicate sequencing field. A field on the JDUPSEQ keyword that describes the order of duplicate records in a join operation.

join specification. In a join logical file, DDS that define how to join two based-on physical files.

journal. (1) An object through which entries are placed in a journal receiver when a change is made to a data base file or its access path. The system uses the journal to record information about the journal receivers and data base files or its access path that are associated with the journal. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *JRN. See also *journal entry* and *journal receiver.* (2) To place entries in a journal.

journal code. A 1-character code in a journal entry that identifies the primary category of the journal entry; for example, F identifies a file-level entry.

journal entry. A record in a journal receiver that contains information about data base files being journaled. See also *journal code, journal entry identifier, journal entry qualifier, journal entry type,* and *journal entry-specific data.*

journal entry identifier. The portion of a journal entry that identifies the category of the journal entry, the type of journal entry, the date and time of the entry, the job name, the user name, and the program name.

journal entry qualifier. The portion of a journal entry that identifies the name of the object for which the journal entry was generated.

journal entry type. A 2-character field in a journal entry that identifies the type of user-generated or system-generated journal entry; for example, PT is the entry type for a put operation.

journal entry-specific data. The user-generated or system-generated data in a journal entry. This data is unique to the operation that generated the journal entry.

journal receiver. An object that contains journal entries that are generated when a change is made to a data base file being journaled. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *JRNRCV. See also *journal.*

journaling. The process of recording changes made to a physical file member in a journal. Journaling allows the programmer to reconstruct a physical member by applying the changes in the journal to a saved version of the physical file member.

Julian date. A date format that contains the year in positions 1 and 2, and the day in positions 3 through 5. The day is represented as 1 through 366, right-adjusted, with zeros in the unused high-order positions.

justify. To print a document with even right and left margins.

K. The primary unit of measure for storage capacity; 1 K = 1024 bytes.

K bytes. A unit of measure for bytes; 1 K byte = 1024 bytes.

key. (1) The value used to identify a record in a keyed file. (2) In COBOL, a data item that identifies the location of a record, or a set of data items that is used to place data in ascending or descending sequence.

key field. A field in a record whose contents are used to sequence the records of a particular type within a file member.

key field level specifications. In DDS, specifications coded on the lines following the last field specification. Key field level specifications are permitted only for physical files or logical files. See also *field level specifications, file level specifications, record level specifications,* and *select/omit level specifications.*

key in. The action of pressing keys on a keyboard to specify information that is to be processed. See also *enter.*

key word. In COBOL, a reserved word that is required by the syntax of a COBOL statement or entry.

keyboard shift indicator. A spot of light that appears on the display to indicate that you are using uppercase.

keyed sequence. The order in which records appear in an access path. The access path is based on the contents of one or more key fields contained in the records.

keyed sequence access path. An access path to a data base file that is ordered according to the contents of key fields

contained in the individual records. See also *arrival sequence access path* and *access path*.

keyword. (1) A name that identifies a parameter. Keywords are used in CL commands and in DDS. (2) In RPG, a word whose use is essential to the meaning and structure of a statement in a programming language. (3) In PL/I, an identifier that when used in a defined context takes on a specific meaning, such as an action to be taken or the attributes of data. (4) One of the significant and informative words in a title or document that describe the content of that document. Office users can use a keyword to retrieve a filed document.

keyword statement. In PL/I, a simple statement that begins with a keyword indicating the function of the statement.

kilobyte. See *K* or *K bytes*.

label. (1) The name of a file on a diskette or tape. (2) An identifier of a command generally used for branching. (3) In RPG, a symbolic name that represents a specific location in a program. A label can serve as the destination point for one or more branching operations. (4) In BASIC, the name that identifies a BASIC program line. (5) In PL/I, an identifier that names a statement so that it can be referred to at some other point in the program. Sometimes called a label prefix.

label constant. In PL/I, a name written as the label prefix of any statement other than PROCEDURE. Contrast with *label variable*.

label prefix. See *label*.

label value. In PL/I, an attribute that identifies a statement in the executing program.

label variable. In PL/I, an identifier that contains the label of a statement so that the label can be referred to at some other point in the program. Contrast with *label constant*.

LADN. See *library-assigned document name*.

language character. In PL/I, any one of the alphabetic characters, the digits 0 through 9, and 20 special characters.

language-name. In COBOL, a system-name that specifies a particular programming language.

last record indicator. In RPG, an indicator that signals when the last data record is processed. This indicator can then be used to condition calculation and output operations that are to be done at end of program. Abbreviated LR.

layer. In SNA, a grouping of related functions that are logically separate from the functions in other layers; the implementation of the functions in one layer can be changed without affecting functions in the other layers. See also *data flow control layer, path control layer*, and *transmission control layer*.

left-adjust. To place an entry in a field or to move the contents of a field so that the leftmost character of the data is in the leftmost position of the field.

left-justify. To print a document with even left margins.

legend. In System/38 graphics, an explanatory list of the symbols, lines, and shaded areas on a chart.

level checking. A function that compares the record format level identifiers of a file to be opened with the file description that is part of a compiled program to determine if the file record format has changed since the program was compiled.

level indicator. In COBOL, two alphabetic characters, FD or SD, that identify the type of file description entry.

level zero entry. In RPG, an entry on calculation specifications indicating operations that are to be done during total time for each program cycle when no control break has occurred. Abbreviated L0.

level-number. (1) In COBOL, a numeric character (1 through 9) or a 2-character set (01 through 49, 66, 77, 88) that begins a data description entry, and establishes its level in a data hierarchy. Level-numbers 66, 77, and 88 identify special properties of a data description entry. (2) In PL/I, a number that precedes a name in a DECLARE statement and specifies the organization of the structure in that statement.

library. An object that serves as a directory to other objects. A library is used to group related objects and to find objects by name when they are used. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *LIB. See also *text library*, *document library*, *archive*, and *filed document*.

library list. An ordered list of library names used to find an object. The library list indicates which libraries are to be searched and the order in which they are to be searched. The system-recognized identifier is *LIBL. *LIBL specifies to the system that a job's current library list is to be used to find the object.

library-assigned document name. The unique name assigned by an office system node to a document when it is filed in the document library. It consists of a time stamp along with the node ID of the office system node. On System/38, this the time-stamp portion of the library-assigned document name is mapped into a 10-character name that becomes the document object name. Abbreviated LADN. See also *document name* and *document object name*.

library-name. In COBOL, a user-defined word that names a library.

licensed program. An IBM-written program that performs functions related to processing user data.

lightness. The paleness or darkness of a hue. See also *hue* and *saturation.*

limits file. In RPG, a record address file containing limits records when the sequential-within-limits processing method is used.

limits record. In RPG, a record that consists of the lowest record key and the highest record key of the records in the keyed file that are to be read.

LIND. See *line description.*

line. See *communications line, multipoint line, nonswitched line, point-to-point line*, and *switched line.*

line command. Editing commands keyed in the sequence number field of the line or lines affected. For example, C for Copy or M for Move.

line control characters. See *transmission control characters.*

line counter specifications. An RPG coding form on which the programmer indicates or overrides the system defaults for the length of the printer form and the number of lines to print on a page. Line counter specifications can be used for each printer file in a program.

line description. An object that contains a description of a communications line to the system. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *LIND. Abbreviated LIND.

line number. The number that prefaces a line. This number can be up to five digits long, from 00001 through 99999. See also *sequence number.*

line reference. In BASIC, a label or line number that specifies where control should be transferred if certain conditions exist when the line executes.

line traffic. The number of transmissions, and the amount of data sent and received on a communications line.

LINKAGE SECTION. In COBOL, a section of the Data Division that describes data made available from another program.

list element. One of several values specified in a list parameter.

list ID. A two-part name by which a System/38 distribution list is known. The two-part name has the same characteristics as a user ID and thus allows for distributions to be sent to both local and remote office system nodes.

list parameter. A parameter defined to accept a list of multiple like values or unlike values.

listing. A printout usually containing the input and output of the compilation of a program, the creation (compilation) of an object, or the execution of a program. See also *compiler listing.*

literal. A character string whose value is given by the characters themselves. For example, the numeric literal 7 has the value 7, and the character literal 'CHARACTERS' has the value CHARACTERS. See also *character literal, constant*, and *numeric literal.*

LLC. See *logical link control.*

load. To move data or programs into storage.

local address. In SNA, an address used in a peripheral node in place of a network address and transformed to or from a network address by the boundary function in a subarea node.

local data area. A 512-byte area associated with the job; it can be used to pass information between jobs and routing steps. A separate local data area exists for each job.

local session identification. In SNA, a field in a FID3 transmission header that contains an indication of the type of session and the local address of the peripheral logical unit (LU) or physical unit (PU). Abbreviated LSID.

local system. For interactive jobs, the system to which the display device is attached. For batch jobs, the system on which the job is being processed.

local work station. A work station that is connected directly to System/38 without need for data transmission facilities. Contrast with *remote work station.*

lock state. The definition of how an object is allocated, how it is used (read or update), and whether the object can be shared (used by more than one job).

locked keyboard. A state of the keyboard in which the display device accepts no input. The input inhibited indicator is usually on.

log. See *error log, history log, job log, programming change log*, and *service log.*

log-year. The year that the item was filed. Used to generate a hardcopy document number. For example, 85-0001, where 85 is the log-year and 0001 is the sequence number. All documents filed in 1985 have a log-year of 85.

logical expression. An expression composed of logical operators and/or relational operators that can be reduced to a value of either true or false.

logical file. A description of how data is to be presented to or received from a program. This type of data base file contains no data, but it provides an ordering and format for one or more physical files. See also *join logical file.* Contrast with *physical file.*

logical file member. A named logical grouping of data records from one or more physical file members. See also *member.*

logical link control. See also *exhanced logical link control, qualified logical link control,* and *physical services header.*

logical operator. A COBOL reserved word that defines the logical connection between conditions or negates a condition: OR (logical connective—either or both), AND (logical connective—both), and NOT (logical negation).

logical record. (ANSI) In COBOL, the most inclusive data item. The level number for a logical record is 01.

logical unit. In SNA, one of three types of network addressable units. It is a port through which a user accesses the SNA network in order to communicate with another user and through which the user accesses the functions provided by the system services control point. Abbreviated LU. See also *physical unit, system services control point, primary logical unit,* and *secondary logical unit.*

logical unit description. An MI object that is created as the result of executing the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command. Abbreviated LUD.

long format. In binary floating-point storage formats, the 64-bit representation of a binary floating-point number, not-a-number, or infinity. Contrast with *short format.*

long precision. An option in BASIC that specifies that the values printed in integer and fixed-point format have a maximum of 14 significant digits, and values printed in floating-point format have a maximum of 15 significant digits. Contrast with *short precision.*

long wait. An interruption of a job or routing step that removes the job from the active state, allowing another job to enter the active state so that the activity level remains at its maximum. A long wait can occur when the job or routing step is waiting for work station input, a message to arrive, a device to be allocated, a file to be opened, or a record to be unlocked.

look-ahead field. A field that allows the program to look at information in a field on the next record that is available for processing in an input or update file.

loop. A sequence of instructions that is performed repeatedly.

low-level message. A message that is sent to the program message queue of the lower-level program invocation. A low-level message is normally not displayed. Contrast with *high-level message.*

LSID. See *local session identification.*

LU. See *logical unit.*

LUD. See *logical unit description.*

LUSTAT. An SNA command used to send logical unit status information.

M. See *megabyte.*

machine attribute. Information stored below the machine interface pertaining to the overall system (such as system date, system time, current system name, and pending system name). In many cases these are copies of values stored above the machine interface by CPF (for example, as system values and network attributes).

Machine Check indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when a machine failure that caused the machine to stop is detected.

machine configuration record. A series of data fields, modifiable only by the customer service representative, that describes the System/38 hardware.

machine execution priority. The priority of a routing step when competing with other routing steps for machine resources.

machine interface. The instruction set and interface to the machine. The instruction set is called the System/38 instruction set. Abbreviated MI.

machine object. A program object that has no defined storage form (representational characteristic); it is defined internally to the machine. The location of a machine object cannot be specified because it is located by the machine. Contrast with *data object.*

machine space pointer. See *space pointer machine object.*

machine storage pool. A storage pool used by the machine and certain highly shared CPF programs and whose size is specified in the system value QMCHPOOL.

magazine. A container that holds up to 10 diskettes and is inserted into a diskette magazine drive.

mail details. Information related to a mail item, such as the date received, authors, and due date.

mail item. A message, memo, or document that is sent electronically, as well as hardcopy mail sent through conventional mail services. For hardcopy mail, Personal Services/38 stores only details (such as date and subject). For mail sent electronically, Personal Services/38 stores all details and content.

mail log. A record of all the mail that an office user has sent or received.

mail report. A mail report lists some details about each mail item, but does not list the contents. Personal Services/38 can generate several types of mail reports. For example, mail items sorted by date, mail items received between two dates, and action items sorted by date or assignee.

mail subset. A set of mail selected from the entire mail log. For example, new mail.

main program. In COBOL, the first program in a run unit.

main storage. All storage in a computer from which instructions can be executed directly.

main storage dump space. A section of storage reserved on the 62PC Unit 1 disk device that is used as a place to save main storage for recovery and debug purposes.

major class field. In the query utility, the field whose contents determine the major, or only, record class in which the query utility processes a record during preparation of a table. Contrast with *minor class field.*

major tick mark. In System/38 graphics, a mark on an axis that denotes character grid units on a chart. Sometimes called a *major tick*. See also *minor tick mark*.

manual answer. Operator actions to make a station ready when a station receives a call on a switched line.

manual call. Operator actions to make a connection with a station on a switched line.

Manual indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when processing has been stopped.

manual slot. See *I/O slot.*

mapped conversation. In advanced program-to-program communications, a temporary connection between an application program and an APPC session in which the System/38 provides all the protocol information. Contrast with *unmapped conversation.*

match fields. In RPG, in primary or secondary multifile processing, fields within a record type that are to be used for sequence checking of a single file, or for matching records of one file with those of another file.

match level. In RPG, the value (M1 through M9) assigned to the match field. The match level identifies fields by which records are matched during primary or secondary multifile processing.

matching record indicator. An indicator used in calculation or output specifications to indicate operations that are to be performed only when records match in primary and secondary files. Abbreviated MR.

mathematical. Pertaining to the science of numbers and their properties, relations, and combinations of spatial shapes and their structure and measurements.

matrix. In BASIC, a two-dimensional array.

maximum hops. The number of systems that a distribution can traverse before it is terminated.

MB. See *megabyte.*

MDT. See *modified data tag.*

medium. The tape or diskette used to store information in a save or restore operation.

megabyte. A unit of measure for bytes.
1 megabyte = 1 048 576 bytes = 1K K bytes.

member. A description of a named subset of records in a physical or logical file. Each member conforms to the characteristics of the file and has its own access path. All I/O requests are directed to a specific member of a data base file.

member list display. A display that lists the names of the members in a file and allows you to select a member to process.

memo. An informal document used to communicate with other users within the computer network.

menu. A display in which a list of options is shown.

merge. (1) To intersperse records throughout a single output file. (2) To combine overrides for a file from the first invocation number up to and including a larger invocation number, producing the override to be applied when the file is used.

merge file. In COBOL, the temporary file that contains all the records to be merged by a MERGE statement. The merge file is created and can be used only by the merge function.

message. (1) A communication sent from one person or program to another person or program. (2) In Personal Services/38, a short note sent immediately from one user to other users.

message description. The information describing a particular message. A message description is stored in a message file.

message field. In a display file, an output field that is treated as a message.

message file. An object that contains message descriptions. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *MSGF.

message identifier. A 7-character code that identifies a predefined message and is used to retrieve its message description from a message file.

message notification. The alerting of a user that there is a message. This can be done with an audible alarm or by interrupting the user and displaying the message queue every time a message is received.

message queue. An object on which messages are placed when they are sent to a person or program. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *MSGQ.

message reference key. A key assigned to every message on a message queue. This key is used to remove a message from a message queue, to receive a message, and to reply to a message.

message subfile. A subfile in which the subfile records are messages.

message transfer state. In BSC, a state in which a bid exchange has been completed and data can be transmitted.

message waiting indicator. A spot of light that appears on the display to indicate that there is a message waiting.

MI. See *machine interface.*

microcode. The instructions that provide the basic machine functions and support the machine interface.

minor class field. In the query utility, the field whose contents determine the minor record class in which the query utility processes a record during preparation of a table. Contrast with *major class field.*

minor tick mark. In System/38 graphics, one of the marks on an axis that lies between two major tick marks. Sometimes called a *minor tick.* See also *major tick mark.*

mixed file. A device file created by the user to support one or any combination of one or more of the following: display stations, communications devices, or BSC devices.

mixed list. A series of unlike values for a parameter that accepts a set of separately defined values. Contrast with *simple list.*

mixing. In System/38 graphics, the result of the intersection of two or more colors.

mnemonic-name. In COBOL, a user-defined word associated with a function-name in the Environment Division.

mode. See *access mode* and *current mode.*

mode-2 character. In System/38 graphics, a graphics character (symbol) characterized by an unchanging size, constructed from display points. Mode-2 characters are the default graphics symbols for the display screen. Contrast with *mode-3 character*; see also *hardware character.*

mode-3 character. In System/38 graphics, a graphics character (symbol) characterized by a variable size and shape, constructed from lines and curves. Mode-3 characters are the default graphics symbols for the plotter. Contrast with *mode-2 character*; see also *hardware character.*

modem. A mechanism that modulates and demodulates signals transmitted over data communications facilities.

modified data tag. An indicator, associated with each input or output/input field in a displayed record, that is set on when data is keyed into the field. The modified data tag is maintained by the display device and can be used by the program using the file. Abbreviated MDT.

modified subfile record. A subfile record into which the work station user has entered data, or a subfile record for which a put or update operation has been issued with the DDS keyword SFLNXTCHG or DSPATR(MDT) in effect.

modular program design. A design in which multiple programs do a function (normally one program per function). Modular program design applies to both batch and interactive processing.

modulo. Pertaining to a modulus. For example, 9 is equivalent to 4 modulo 5.

modulus. A number, such as a positive integer, in a relationship that divides the difference between two related numbers without leaving a remainder. For example, 9 and 4 have a modulus of 5 (9 - 4 = 5; 4 - 9 = -5; and 5 divides both 5 and -5 without leaving a remainder).

modulus 10 checking/modulus 11 checking. A technique for validity checking that involves the association of digits with data. It is used in entering or updating fields in a data record.

monitor mode. The mode during which the communications adapter is looking for BSC synchronization characters.

move. The SEU operation in which records can be moved to a new location in a member.

MRJE. See *multi-leaving remote job entry.*

MTAM. See *multi-leaving telecommunications access method.*

multi-leaving remote job entry. The fully synchronized, two-directional transmission of a variable number of data streams between two computers using BSC facilities.

multi-leaving telecommunications access method. An access method that supports System/38 MRJE functions.

multifunction rotary switches. Two switches on the operator/service panel, each of which can be set to one of 16 different positions by rotating them in either a clockwise or counterclockwise direction.

multiple device file. A device file that was created such that the maximum number of program devices is greater than one. It can be either a display file or a mixed file. Contrast with *single device file.*

multiple occurrence data structure. In RPG, a data structure that has more than one copy of the data structure contained in a program.

Multiple Virtual Storage. An alternative name for OS/VS2. Abbreviated MVS. See also *operating system* and *virtual storage.*

multipoint line. A line or circuit interconnecting several stations. Contrast with *point-to-point line.*

multivolume file. A file that is contained on more than one diskette or tape.

MVS. See *Multiple Virtual Storage.*

NAK. See *negative acknowledgment character.*

name. (1) In COBOL, a word that defines a COBOL operand. A name is composed of not more than 30 characters. (2) In PL/I, any identifier that the user assigns to a variable or to a constant. Sometimes called a user-defined name.

NaN. See *not-a-number.*

native character set. In COBOL, the default character set associated with the computer specified in the OBJECT-COMPUTER paragraph.

native collating sequence. In COBOL, the default collating sequence associated with the computer specified in the OBJECT-COMPUTER paragraph.

NAU. See *network addressable unit.*

NCCF. See *Network Communications Control Facility.*

NCP. See *network control program.*

negated combined condition. In COBOL, the NOT logical operator immediately followed by a parenthesized combined condition.

negated simple condition. In COBOL, the NOT logical operator immediately followed by a simple condition.

negative acknowledgment character. In BSC, a transmission control character that indicates a not-ready condition; indicates that an error occurred; or is sent as a negative response to enquiry. Abbreviated NAK.

negative response. In SNA, a response indicating that a request did not arrive successfully or was not processed successfully by the receiver. Contrast with *positive response.* See also *exception response.*

neither field. In join logical files, a field that can be used for neither input nor output. Neither fields do not appear in records returned through the logical file.

nest. (ANSI) In COBOL, to incorporate a structure or structures of some kind into a structure of the same kind. For example, to nest one loop (the nested loop) within another loop (the nesting loop); to nest one subroutine (the nested subroutine) within another subroutine (the nesting subroutine).

nested command. A command or group of commands whose execution is conditioned on the evaluation of a preceding or associated command. Nesting is a structured form of branching. In CL programs, the nested command is embedded in an associated command. If the nested command is a DO command, the entire do group is nested.

nested do group. A do group that is contained within another do group.

network. Two or more systems that are connected via communication lines.

network addressable unit. In SNA, a logical unit, a physical unit, or a system services control point. It is the origin or the destination of information transmitted by the path control network. Abbreviated NAU. See also *logical unit, physical unit,* and *system services control point.*

Network Communications Control Facility. A program product for command processors that can monitor, control, and improve the operation of a network. Abbreviated NCCF.

network control program. A non-System/38 program transmitted to and stored in a communications controller (such as the IBM 3704/3705) that controls the operations of that controller. Abbreviated NCP. See also *emulation program.*

network file. In object distribution, a file (either a physical file or an online save file) sent by one user to one or more users. A network file is placed on the recipient's network file queue when it arrives at the destination system.

network file queue. In object distribution, a queue containing all network files sent to an individual user.

network job. In object distribution, a batch job stream sent by one user to one or more users in the system distribution directory.

network job entry. In object distribution, an entry in the network job table that specifies the system action to be taken for incoming network jobs sent by a particular user or group of users. Each entry is identified by the user ID of the originating user.

network job table. In object distribution, a table containing entries that control the action taken for incoming network jobs.

network message. In object distribution, a message sent by one user to one or more users in the system distribution directory with the SNDNETMSG (Send Network Message) command.

Network Problem Determination Application. A program product that assists the user in identifying network problems from a central control point using interactive display techniques. Abbreviated NPDA.

next executable sentence. In COBOL, the sentence to which control is transferred after execution of the current statement is complete.

next executable statement. In COBOL, the statement to which control is transferred after execution of the current statement is complete.

next record. In COBOL, the record that logically follows the current record of a file.

next system. In SNADS, a node in the SNADS network that is physically connected to the local system and through which distribution queue entries can be routed.

next system queue. In SNADS, a queue that is used to hold distribution queue entries that are being routed to a next system. See also *normal queue* and *priority queue.*

next system table. In SNADS, a table identifying all the next systems connected to the local system.

node. One of the systems or devices in a network.

node ID. (1) In communications, a unique string of characters that identifies a node to your system. (2) In SNADS, a two-part name by which a node is known within a SNADS network.

node ID qualifier. In SNADS, the second part of a node ID.

noncontiguous item. In COBOL, a data item in the Working-Storage and Linkage Sections of the Data Division that bears no relationship with other data items.

nonnumeric item. In COBOL, a data item that is alphanumeric, alphabetic, or Boolean.

nonnumeric literal. In COBOL, a character string bounded by quotation marks, which literally means itself. See also *literal.*

nonpaired data. In System/38 graphics, data that is specified such that each X value has a set of Y values associated with it. Contrast with *paired data.*

nonprint character. A character that you designate and use in your text so that Personal Services/38 inserts a space where you want it. During paragraph adjustment, Personal Services/38 inserts the space. The character appears in the online text but does not print in the document.

nonswitched line. A connection between systems or devices that does not have to be made by dialing. Contrast with *switched line.*

normal control field. For the conversion reformat utility, any control field that is specified by an N in column 7 of the field sequence specification.

normal install. A process in which the CPF contained on diskettes is installed in auxiliary storage, replacing the CPF (if any) that is currently in the system. Contrast with *abbreviated install.*

normal queue. In SNADS, a queue that contains distribution queue entries for a next system (one normal queue for each next system). The normal queue contains distribution queue entries for distributions with a service level of data low. When send times and queue depths are satisfied for both the priority and normal queues, the priority queue is serviced first. Contrast with *priority queue.*

normal termination. System termination that results from the successful execution of the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command. See also *abnormal termination* and *system termination.*

not-a-number. In binary floating-point concepts, a value, not interpreted as a mathematical value, which contains a mask state and a sequence of binary digits. Abbreviated NaN.

note. In Personal Services/38, a note is similar to a message, but is attached to a document or memo.

notify delivery. The method of delivering messages to a message queue in which the work station user is notified that a message is on the queue. The notification is by means of an attention light or an audible alarm.

notify message. A message that describes a condition for which a program requires a reply from its caller, or a default reply is sent to the program.

notify object. A message queue, a data area, or a data base file that can be used to contain information identifying the last successful commitment operation. This information can be used by the programmer to establish a restarting point for an application following an abnormal system or routing step termination. See also *commit identifier.*

| **NPDA.** See *Network Problem Determination Application.*

null. The name for an EBCDIC character that represents hex 00.

null statement. In PL/I, a statement that contains only the semicolon symbol (;).

null string. In PL/I, a character or bit string with a length of zero.

null value. A parameter position for which no value is specified.

numeric array. In BASIC, a named table of data items. BASIC allows up to seven dimensions in a numeric array.

numeric character. Any one of the digits 0 through 9.

numeric constant. A constant with a numeric value. In BASIC, the three allowable forms of numeric constants are integer, fixed-point, and floating-point.

numeric edited item. In COBOL, a numeric item whose PICTURE character-string contains valid editing characters.

numeric expression. A numeric constant, a simple numeric variable, a scalar reference to a numeric array, a numeric-valued function reference, or a sequence of the above separated by numeric operators and parentheses.

numeric field. An area that is reserved for a particular unit of information and that can contain only the digits 0 through 9. Contrast with *character field.*

numeric item. In COBOL, a data item that must be numeric. If signed, the item can also contain a representation of an operational sign.

numeric literal. The actual numeric value to be used in processing, instead of the name of a field containing the data. A numeric literal can contain any of the numeric digits 0 through 9, a sign (plus or minus), and a decimal point. Contrast with *character literal.*

numeric operator. A symbol representing an operation to be performed on numeric data, such as + or - to indicate addition or subtraction.

numeric variable. The name of a numeric data item whose value is assigned or changed during program execution.

OAF. See *origin address field.*

object. A named unit that consists of a set of attributes (that describe the object) and, in some cases, data. An object is anything that exists in and occupies space in storage and on which operations can be performed. Some examples of objects are programs, files, and libraries.

object authority. The right to use or control an object. See *object rights* and *data rights.*

object definition table. A part of the definition of a program that defines the program objects associated with the instructions in its instruction stream. Operands of an instruction refer to entries in this table. Abbreviated ODT.

object description. The attributes (such as name, type, and owner name) that describe an object.

object distribution. A function that allows a user to send source and data files, online save files, job streams, spooled files, and messages to another user, either locally or on a SNADS network.

object existence rights. The authority to delete, save, free the storage of, restore, and transfer ownership of an object.

object management rights. The authority to move, rename, grant authority to, revoke authority from, and change the attributes of an object.

object name. The name of an object. Contrast with *qualified object name.*

object owner. A user who creates an object or to whom the ownership of an object has been transferred. The object owner has complete control over the object.

object rights. The authority that controls what a system user can do to an entire object. For example, object rights include deleting, moving, or renaming an object. There

are three types of object rights: object existence, object management, and operational.

object type. The attributes that define the purpose of an object within the system. Each object type has associated with it a set of commands with which to process that type of object.

object user. A user who has been authorized by the object owner, the security officer, or a user with object existence rights to perform certain functions on an object.

OBJECT-COMPUTER. In COBOL, the name of an Environment Division paragraph in which the computer upon which the program will be run is described.

observable program. A program that contains certain information that is additional to the information necessary to execute the program.

ODP. See *open data path.*

ODT. See *object definition table.*

office product. An office-oriented program product that supports DIA. See also *OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38* and *electronic document distribution.*

office system node. In document distribution services, the DIA process that provides the services required to exchange information between nodes within a distribution system. Abbreviated OSN.

office user. A user of an office product on a system or device attached to the System/38. An office user must be enrolled in the system distribution directory.

OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38. An office-oriented program product written for the IBM System/38 that includes calendar scheduling, user directory/list support, document distribution, electronic mail, document retrieval, text editing, and administration. Abbreviated Personal Services/38.

offline. Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit that is not under the continual control of the system. Contrast with *online.*

offset. (1) The distance from the beginning of an object to the beginning of a particular field. (2) In System/38 graphics, the number of character grid units from a reference point. (3) In Personal Services/38, to have the first page of each copy from a 6670 printer protrude from the balance of the paper to give physical identification.

omit function. A CPF function that determines which records from a physical file are to be omitted from a logical file's access path. Contrast with *select function.*

ON-statement action. In PL/I, the action explicitly established for a condition when the condition is raised. The ON-statement action overrides or suspends any previously established action unless it is overridden by a further ON-statement for the same condition or until the block it was executed in terminates. Contrast with *implicit action.*

online. Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit that is under the continual control of the system. Contrast with *offline.*

online backup. The method of using the Copy File (CPYF) command to internally copy a data base file to another data base file for backup.

online save file. An object that contains a description of save/restore data, and can be used to store this data online (without requiring diskettes or tapes). An online save file can be used as the target of save and restore commands, and can also be accessed using I/O operations from an HLL program.

online test. A standardized set of tests for BSC. The tests are used to ensure the proper operation and integrity of the communications link (lines and modems) portion of the total system.

open. The function that connects a file to a program for processing. Contrast with *close.*

open data path. The path through which all I/O operations for the file are performed. Abbreviated ODP.

open mode. (ANSI) In COBOL, the state of a file after execution of an OPEN statement for that file and before the execution of a CLOSE statement for that file. The particular open mode is specified in the OPEN statement as either INPUT, OUTPUT, I-O, or EXTEND.

operand. (1) A quantity of data that is operated on. (2) In COBOL, the object of a verb or an operator; that is, an operand is the data or equipment governed or directed by a verb or operator.

operating system. Non-System/38 computer programs that control the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management. Abbreviated OS.

operation. A defined action performed on one or more data items, such as adding, multiplying, comparing, or moving information.

operation code. In RPG, a word or abbreviation, specified in the calculation specifications, that identifies an operation.

operational expression. In PL/I, an expression that consists of one or more operations.

operational rights. The authority to use an object and to look at its description.

operational sign. In COBOL, an algebraic sign associated with a numeric data item or a numeric literal that indicates whether the item is positive or negative.

operational unit number. The number that corresponds to the line connector, located on the back of the system unit, to which a line is attached. Abbreviated OU number.

operator. (1) See *system operator.* (2) A symbol that represents an operation to be done. See also *arithmetic operator, binary operator, character operator, comparison operator, concatenation operator, logical operator, numeric operator, relational operator*, and *unary operator.*

operator/service panel. A panel located adjacent to the system console on the system unit. This panel contains lights and switches that are used primarily when the system is started or serviced.

opposite control field. Any control field that is specified by an O in column 7 of the field sequence specification.

option indicator. A 1-character field that is passed with an output data record from a program to CPF and that is used to control the output function, such as controlling which fields in the record are displayed.

optional word. In COBOL, a reserved word included in a specific format only to improve the readability of a COBOL statement or entry.

OR relationship. The specification of conditioning indicators such that the conditioned operation is done when any one of the conditions is met.

origin address field. In SNA, a field in a FID0 or FID1 transmission header that contains the address of the origination network addressable unit. In a FID2 header, the field is called origin address field prime (OAF'). Abbreviated OAF. Contrast with *destination address field.*

originator. The user, identified by a unique user ID, who initiates a distribution request.

OS. See *operating system.*

OSN. See *office system node.*

OU number. See *operational unit number.*

output. (1) Data that has been processed. (2) Data transferred from storage to an output device.

output field. A field in a display file or data base file that is used only for output operations.

output file. (1) A data base or device file that has been opened to allow records to be written. (2) In COBOL, a file that is opened in either output mode or extend mode.

output indicator. In RPG, an indicator used to define the conditions under which an output record or an output field in the output specifications is written. An output indicator must be previously defined before it is used in the output specifications.

output list. In BASIC, a list of variables from which values are written into a file.

output mode. In COBOL, an open mode in which records can be written to a file.

output priority. The priority used to determine the order in which spooled output files produced by the job are to be written. More than one file can have the same priority.

OUTPUT PROCEDURE. In COBOL, a procedure that provides special processing of records when they are returned from the sort or merge function.

output queue. An object that contains a list of output files to be written to an output device by a writer. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *OUTQ.

output specifications. An RPG coding form on which the programmer describes the records and their fields in a program-described output file or adds RPG functions to an externally described output file.

output stream. In RJEF, data received from the host system (for example, control characters, data files, and messages). Contrast with *input stream.*

output/input field. A field in a display file or data base file that is used for both output and input operations.

overflow. The condition that occurs when the last line specified as the overflow line to be printed on a page has been passed.

overflow condition. (1) The condition that occurs when the overflow line on a page has been printed or passed. (2) In COBOL and BASIC, a condition that occurs when a portion of the result of an operation exceeds the capacity of the intended unit of storage.

overflow handling. The method of advancing from one printer page to the next.

overflow indicator. An indicator that signals when the overflow line on a page has been printed or passed. The indicator can be used to specify which lines are to be printed on the next page.

overflow line. The line specified as the last line to be printed on a page.

overflow page. The new page created when overflow occurs.

overlapping fields. Fields in the same display or printer record that occupy the same positions on the display or page. Option indicators can be used to select which of the overlapping fields is to be displayed or printed.

overlay. To write over existing data in storage.

overpaint. In System/38 graphics, the default result of the intersection of two or more colors, in which the color of the first graphics primitive to appear is given the color of the graphics primitive that intersects it, at the point of intersection.

overstrike. To place a character on a space occupied by another character.

owner. The user who creates an entity (or is named the owner of an entity).

pacing. In SNA, a technique by which a receiving component controls the rate of transmission of a sending component to prevent overrun or congestion.

packed decimal format. Representation of a decimal value in which each byte within a field represents two numeric digits except the rightmost byte, which contains one digit in bits 0 through 3 and the sign in bits 4 through 7. For all other bytes, bits 0 through 3 represent one digit; bits 4 through 7 represent one digit. For example, the decimal value +123 is represented as 0001 0010 0011 1111. Contrast with *zoned decimal format.*

packed decimal item. In COBOL, a numeric data item that is represented internally in packed decimal format.

packed field. A field that contains data in the packed decimal format.

packed key. A key in the packed decimal format.

PAG. See *process access group.*

page. (1) A 512-byte block of information that can be transferred between auxiliary storage and main storage. (2) Each group of records in a subfile that are displayed concurrently. (3) One printer form. (4) In System/38 graphics, the main unit of input and output (the picture or chart). All specified graphics are added to the current page. An output statement always transmits the current page to the device.

page fault. A program notification that occurs when a page that is marked as not in main storage is referred to by an active page.

page frame. A 512-byte block of main storage that contains a page.

page-in. The process of transferring a page from auxiliary storage to main storage.

page-out. The process of transferring a page from main storage to auxiliary storage.

paired data. In System/38 graphics, data that is specified such that every X value has only one Y value associated with it. Contrast with *nonpaired data.* See also *data group.*

paragraph. (ANSI) In COBOL, in the Procedure Division, a paragraph-name followed by a period and a space and by zero, one, or more sentences. In the Identification and Environment Divisions, a paragraph header followed by zero, one, or more entries.

paragraph format identifier. The means by which Personal Services/38 identifies paragraphs. When the sequence numbers are turned on, the number of the format identifier appears as a highlighted number in the two places to the right of the decimal in the sequence number field. When the sequence numbers are turned off, the format identifier appears on the left of the display and additional lines in the paragraph are indicated by quotation marks below the format identifier.

paragraph header. (ANSI) In COBOL, a reserved word, followed by a period and a space that indicates the beginning of a paragraph in the Identification and Environment Divisions.

paragraph-name. (ANSI) In COBOL, a user-defined word that identifies and begins a paragraph in the Procedure Division.

parameter. (1) Data passed to or received from another program. (2) In CPF, an argument that identifies an individual value or group of values to be used by a command to tailor a function requested through the command.

parameter list. A list of values that provides a means of associating addressability of data defined in a called program with data in the calling program. It contains parameter names and the order in which they are to be associated in the calling and called program.

partial journal receiver. A journal receiver that was saved while it was attached to a journal. Therefore, the saved version of a partial journal receiver does not contain all the journal entries that are in the attached journal receiver.

partitioned emulation programming. A function of a non-System/38 network control program that enables a communications controller to operate some data communications lines in network control mode, while simultaneously operating others in emulation mode. Abbreviated PEP.

pass-through. See *display station pass-through.*

password. A unique string of characters that a system user enters to identify himself to the system. See also *personal document password.*

path control layer. In SNA, the layer that routes all messages to data links and half-sessions.

path information unit. In SNA, the lowest-level block of data that the system sends out on a communications line, consisting of a transmission header followed by a basic information unit of a basic information unit segment. Abbreviated PIU.

PC. See *programming change.*

PDIR. See *peripheral data set information record.*

pending operation. An operation for which the required line commands are not yet all entered.

PEP. See *partitioned emulation programming.*

peripheral data set information record. A special control record sent from the host to SRJE that describes the printer data set that is to follow. Abbreviated PDIP.

peripheral node. In data communications, a node that uses local addresses for routing and, therefore, is not affected by changes in network addresses. A peripheral node requires boundary function assistance from an adjacent subarea node. See also *subarea node.*

permanent dictionary. A dictionary created by the user and included in the dictionary search list. This dictionary can be used for all documents. Contrast with *system dictionary* and *temporary dictionary.*

permanent objects. Objects, such as data base files or program objects, that stay in the system until a user chooses to delete them.

permanent user dictionary. A spelling aid dictionary created by the user with the CRTSPADCT (Create Spelling Aid Dictionary) command. Contrast with *temporary dictionary.*

personal appointment. An appointment that a user can schedule on a calendar, the details of which can be viewed only by the calendar owner.

personal directory. A user-defined directory. For example, a personal directory can be a distribution list, telephone directory, or inventory report.

personal document. A document in a document library or electronic mail that cannot be accessed by people working on behalf of others. Contrast with *restricted document* and *public document.*

personal document password. In document distribution services, a character string used to allow a user working for another user to gain access to the first user's personal documents.

personal mail. Mail that can be accessed only by the recipient but not by someone working on behalf of the recipient. When mail is sent, it can be assigned the classification personal.

PGR. See *presentation graphics routines.*

phrase. In COBOL, an ordered set of one or more consecutive COBOL character-strings that forms part of a clause or a Procedure Division statement.

physical file. A description of how data is to be presented to or received from a program and how data is actually stored in the data base. A physical file contains one record format and one or more members. Contrast with *logical file.*

physical file member. A named subset of the data records in a physical file. See also *member.*

physical record. In COBOL, a unit of data that is moved into or out of the computer. Same as *block.*

physical services header. One of three logical link control protocols used by IBM SNA DTEs. Physical services header provides adjacent node services. Contrast with *enhanced logical link control* and *qualified logical link control.* Abbreviated PSH.

physical unit. In SNA, one of three types of network addressable units. A physical unit exists in each node of an SNA network to manage and monitor the resources (such as attached links and adjacent link stations) of a node, as requested by an SSCP-LU session. Abbreviated PU.

physical unit type. In SNA, the classification of a physical unit according to the type of node in which it resides. The physical unit type is the same as its node type; that is, a type 1 physical unit resides in a type 1 node, and so on.

picture data. In PL/I, arithmetic data represented in character form.

picture space. In System/38 graphics, an area of the page that is located within the graphics field and defines the part of the graphics field in which graphics will be drawn.

picture specification. In PL/I, a data item that has a numeric value but that can also be represented as a character value according to the editing characters specified in the item's declaration.

pitch. The number of characters per horizontal inch or positioning interval of characters in a line of text. For example, 10 pitch, 12 pitch, or proportionally spaced characters.

PIU. See *path information unit.*

plot. In System/38 graphics, to represent graphically on paper.

PLU. See *primary logical unit.*

point-to-point line. A data link that connects a single remote station to a data processing system; it can be either switched or nonswitched. Contrast with *multipoint line.*

pointer. In PL/I, a type of variable that identifies a location in storage. See also *data pointer, instruction pointer, space pointer, system pointer, HLL pointer*, and *machine space pointer.*

pointer value. In PL/I, a value that identifies the location of data in storage.

poll. To determine if any remote device on a communications line is ready to transmit data.

polling list. A list of addresses that the host system uses to control the polling of control units or devices on a BSC or SDLC multipoint line. A general polling list contains the addresses of the control units only; a specific polling list contains the addresses of the devices, which include the addresses of the control units.

polyfillet. In System/38 graphics, a sequence of adjoining curves tangential to the inside of an imaginary polygon. See also *fillet.*

polygon. In System/38 graphics, a sequence of adjoining straight lines that enclose an area.

polyline. In System/38 graphics, a sequence of adjoining lines.

port. See *I/O port.*

positional parameter. A parameter that must appear in a specified location, relative to other parameters.

positive response. In SNA, a response indicating that a request arrived and was successfully received and processed. Contrast with *negative response.* See also *definite response.*

Power Check indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when a fault is detected in the power controller.

precision. (1) In BASIC, the number of digits that are printed or displayed. (2) In CPF, the internal storage format of a floating-point number. (3) In PL/I, the number of digits to be contained in a fixed-point data item, or the minimum number of significant digits (excluding the exponent) to be maintained for a floating-point data item. See also *short precision* and *long precision, double precision* and *single precision.*

predefined message. A message whose description is created independently when it is sent and is stored in a message file. Contrast with *impromptu message.*

predefined value. An IBM-defined fixed value that has a special use in the control language and is reserved in CPF. A predefined value has an asterisk (*) as the first character in the value.

preexecution-time array or table. In RPG, an array or table that is loaded at the same time as the source program, before actual execution of the program begins. See also *compile-time array or table* and *execution-time array.*

presentation graphics routines. A group of routines within API that allows business charts to be defined and displayed procedurally through function routines. Abbreviated PGR. Contrast with *Graphical Data Display Manager.*

primary file. (1) In RPG, if specified, the main file from which RPG first reads a record in the program cycle. In multifile processing, the primary file is used to determine whether the MR indicator is set on. Contrast with *full procedural file.* (2) In query, when file chaining is specified, the first data base file referenced by a query application. Contrast with *secondary file.* (3) In a join logical file, the first physical file specified on the JFILE keyword. Contrast with *secondary file.*

primary logical unit. In SNA, the logical unit that contains the primary half-session for a particular LU-LU session. Abbreviated PLU. See also *logical unit.* Contrast with *secondary logical unit.*

primary node ID. In SNADS, the system name of a System/38. Contrast with *secondary node ID.*

primary owner. The user who files a document in the document library. Contrast with *secondary owner.*

primary record format. In query, when file chaining is specified, a record format in the primary file. Contrast with *secondary record format.*

print control commands. Commands that you insert in the document to format the document when Personal Services/38 prints it. You can see the results of these commands when you display a document in final form.

print image. An object that contains a description of the print belt or train on a printer. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *PRTIMG.

print text. A job and print file attribute that allows the user to specify the printing of a line of text at the bottom of a listing.

print zone. In BASIC, the area in which characters are printed during unformatted printing. This area is 16 positions when short precision is specified, 26 positions when long precision is specified. The maximum is 80 and the minimum is 1.

printer. A device that writes output data from a system on paper.

printer emulation. The part of 3270 emulation support that converts 3270 and SCS data streams intended for a 328x printer into data streams that can be recognized by a System/38 printer.

printer file. A device file created by the user to support a printer device.

printer/display layout. A coding form on which the programmer can design the format for a printed report or a display.

priority. (1) The relative significance of one job to other jobs in competing for allocation of resources. (2) In SNADS, a distribution class of service that puts the distributions into priority such that information of a higher priority is delivered before information of a lower priority. In Personal Services/38, high priority is indicated by a highlighted entry in the mail log.

priority queue. In SNADS, a queue that contains distribution queue entries for distributions with a service level of fast, status, or data high. When send times and queue depths are satisfied for both the priority and normal queues, the priority queue is serviced first. Contrast with *normal queue.*

problem determination. The process of determining the source of a problem as a component problem, a machine failure, a common carrier link, a user-supplied element, or a user error.

problem determination procedure. A prescribed sequence of steps taken to identify the source of a problem.

procedural programming. In RPG, a programming technique in which the input and output operations are controlled by programmer-specified operation codes instead of by the program cycle.

procedure. (1) In COBOL, one or more successive paragraphs or sections within the Procedure Division, which direct the computer to perform some action or series of related actions. (2) A set of BASIC commands, BASIC statements, input data, and/or comments that causes a specific set of functions to be performed. (3) In PL/I, a block that can be activated from various points within a program by use of a CALL statement and can process data passed to it from the block in which it was invoked. See also *external procedure* and *internal procedure.*

PROCEDURE DIVISION. One of the four main component parts of a COBOL program. The Procedure Division contains instructions for solving a problem. The Procedure Division may contain imperative-statements, conditional statements, paragraphs, procedures, and sections.

procedure invocation level. In PL/I, the invocation level that is incremented when an internal procedure is called recursively. The procedure invocation level cannot be specified on the CPF debug commands, and only the last (most recent) procedure invocation level is available for debugging. Contrast with *program invocation level.*

procedure level. In BASIC, the relative position of a procedure within nested procedures. For example, if procedure A calls procedure B, and procedure B in turn calls procedure C, then procedure C is a third-level procedure.

procedure-name. In COBOL, a paragraph-name or a section-name in the Procedure Division.

process. (1) An MI object consisting of a group of interdependent programs (activations and associated invocations) and the environment required for their execution. A process can be totally independent of other processes, or it can be dependent on and communicate with other processes. (2) In COBOL, any operation or combination of operations on data. (3) In document interchange, a program that uses the DIA rules and data structures to exchange information.

process access group. A group of objects that is primarily paged in and out of storage in a single operation when a job (process) enters a long wait. Abbreviated PAG.

processing. The action of performing operations on input data.

processing unit. See *processor.*

processor. The functional unit that interprets and executes instructions. Same as *CPU* and *processing unit.*

production library. A library containing objects needed for normal processing. Contrast with *test library.*

program. An object that contains a set of instructions that tell a computer where to get input, how to process it, and where to put the results. A program is created as a result of a compilation. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *PGM.

program control data. In PL/I, pointer, label, entry, and file data that is used to control the execution of a PL/I program.

program cycle. In RPG, a series of steps performed by a compiled RPG program in a specific order for each primary or secondary record that is read.

program data. The data associated with a program.

program device. A symbolic mechanism that a program uses instead of a real device (identified by the device name) to access the devices in a file. When the program uses a program device, the system redirects the operation to the appropriate real device. With the exception of mixed files, the name of the program device is the same as the name of the real device; for mixed files, the name of the program device may differ from the name of the real device.

program ID. A one- to eight-character string input from a finance device and associated with a System/38 finance transaction program. Listings of valid program IDs and their associated applications programs are maintained in program tables.

program interface. See *formatted program interface* and *unformatted program interface.*

program invocation level. In PL/I, the invocation level incremented when a program or external procedure is called recursively. The program invocation level can be specified on the CPF debug commands through the INVLVL parameter. Contrast with *procedure invocation level.*

program level. Pertaining to an operation that is performed for an entire program. For example, a Monitor Message (MONMSG) command that immediately follows the last declare command in a CL program is a program-level MONMSG command. Contrast with *command level.*

program message queue. A message queue used to hold messages that are sent between program invocations of a routing step. The program message queue is part of the job message queue.

program mode. In BASIC, the entry mode in which the user can enter BASIC statements and commands into the system from the display station. The formats of the statements are checked as they are entered. Contrast with *data mode.*

program-name. (ANSI) In COBOL, a user-defined word that identifies a COBOL source program.

program object. One of two MI object classifications. It includes those objects used in programs that get their definition from ODT entries. Program objects are used as the operands of MI instructions. Contrast with *system object.*

program patch. A method of repairing a program at the MI program template level.

program table. A list of System/38 finance applications for use in a System/38 finance job. Each table entry consists of a program ID and the program name and library associated with that ID. Program IDs received in data streams from finance devices are located in the program table to determine which System/38 finance application should be called.

program variable. A named changeable value that can exist only within programs. Its value cannot be obtained or used when the program that contains it is no longer invoked.

program-described data. Data contained in a file for which the fields in the records are described in the program that processes the file. Contrast with *externally described data.*

program-described file. A file for which the fields in the records are described only in the program that processes the file. To CPF, the record is viewed as a character string. Contrast with *externally described file.*

programmer subsystem. An interactive subsystem in which programmers can perform online programming through 5250 Display Stations. IBM supplies one programmer subsystem: QPGMR.

programmer user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for system and application programmers and the special authorities of save system rights and job control rights. Named QPGMR.

programming change. A modification to an IBM-supplied program. Abbreviated PC.

programming change log. A log of information about the application of program changes and patches to IBM products. Named QCHG.

programming service representative user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for the programming service representative to service the system's programming and the special authorities of save system rights and job control rights. Named QPSR.

prompt. A displayed request for information or user action. The user must respond to allow the program to proceed.

prompting section. In SEU, the part of the SEU edit display that can contain one record separated into fields that have labels.

proportional spacing. The spacing of characters according to their natural width.

protected field. A field in a display file in which data cannot be keyed, changed, or erased.

protected storage. The part of the system ASP that is reserved for the creation of permanent objects, such as

libraries and files. It only applies to the system ASP when checksum protection is in affect.

protocol. The meaning of, and the sequencing rules for, requests and responses used for managing a network, transferring data, and synchronizing the states of network components.

pseudo-text. (ANSI) In COBOL, a sequence of character-strings and/or separators bounded by, but not including, pseudo-text delimiters. Pseudo-text is used in the COPY REPLACING statement for replacing text strings.

pseudo-text delimiter. (ANSI) In COBOL, two contiguous equal signs (==) used to delimit pseudo-text.

PSH. See *physical services header.*

Personal Services/38. See *OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38.*

Personal Services/38 administrator. An administrator for Personal Services/38.

Personal Services/38 enrollment. The process of identifying a user of OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38 to your system, done using the OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38 program product. Contrast with *system enrollment.*

PU. See *physical unit.*

public. The collection of all system users.

public authority. The authority to an object granted to all users.

public document. A filed document that can be accessed by any office user. A public document cannot have access codes assigned. Contrast with *personal document* and *restricted document.*

punctuation character. A character used to separate COBOL elements or to identify a particular type of COBOL element: a comma, semicolon, period, quotation mark, left or right parenthesis, space, or equal sign.

purge. An attribute that specifies whether the job is to be marked eligible to be moved out of main storage and put into auxiliary storage at the end of a time slice or upon entering a long wait.

put operation. An output operation that writes a record to an output file. Also called an output operation or a write operation.

put-get operation. A combination of an output operation (put) followed by an input operation (get) to the same record format.

QCL. The IBM-supplied control language processor that accepts CL commands so that they can be interpreted and executed by the system.

QGPL. See *general-purpose library.*

QLLC. See *qualified logical link control.*

qualified data-name. In COBOL, an identifier that is composed of a data-name followed by one or more sets of either of the connectives OF or IN followed by a data-name qualifier.

qualified job name. A job name and its associated user name and a system-assigned job number. Contrast with *job name.*

qualified logical link control. A logical link control protocol that allows the transfer of data link control information between two adjacent SNA nodes that are connected through an X.25-based packet-switched data network. Contrast with *enhanced logical link control* and *qualified logical link control.* Abbreviated QLLC.

qualified object name. An object name and the name of the library containing the object. Contrast with *object name.*

qualifier. A name used to uniquely identify another name. In CPF, for example, a library name can be used to qualify an object name. In COBOL, group data-names, section-names, and library-names can be used as qualifiers to form qualified names.

query. (1) A utility that is part of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program. (2) A request to extract, from a file, one or more records based upon some combination of data.

query application. See *application.*

queue. A line or list formed by items in the system waiting for service; for example, work to be performed or messages to be displayed. See also *output queue* or *message queue.*

queue depth. See *send queue depth* and *current queue depth.*

radius. In System/38 graphics, the length of a line that extends from the center of a circle or ellipse to a point on the curve of the circle or ellipse. Plural is radii.

random access. In COBOL, an access mode in which specific records can be read from, written to, or deleted from a file in a nonsequential manner.

random processing. A method of file processing in which a program does not read records from a file in any prespecified order. Instead, the program uses a key field or a relative record number to access a specific record.

random-by-key processing. In RPG, a method of processing a full procedural file by using the CHAIN operation code. Records to be processed are identified by record keys.

random-by-relative-record-number processing. In RPG, a method of processing a full procedural file by using the CHAIN operation codes. Records to be processed are identified by relative record numbers.

RCB. See *record control byte.*

read rights. The authority to read the entries in an object. Contrast with *add rights, delete rights*, and *update rights.*

read-from-invited-program-devices operation. An input operation that waits for input from any one of the invited program devices for a user-specified time. Contrast with *read-from-one-program-device operation.*

read-from-one-program-device operation. An input operation that will not complete until the specified device has responded with input. Contrast with *read-from-invited-program-devices operation.*

read/write head. The data sensing and recording unit of the diskette magazine drive or tape drive.

reader. (1) A program that reads jobs from an input device or a data base file and places them on a job queue. (2) In RJEF, a program that reads jobs from a data base file and sends them to the host system.

rebuild maintenance. A method of maintaining keyed access paths for data base files. This method updates the access path only while the file is open, not when the file is closed; the access path is rebuilt when the file is opened. Contrast with *immediate maintenance* and *delay maintenance.*

receive mode. A time during which the BSC adapter looks for synchronization characters and then stores the data characters in main storage.

receive time-out. For BSC, an indication that no data has been received by this communications adapter in a given period of time.

receiver. See *journal receiver.*

receiver directory. A display that contains summary information about the journal receivers that are or were attached to the specified journal and that are still known to the system.

recipient. The end user to whom a document is sent.

recipient list. In SNADS, a list of recipients built before sending the distribution.

recipient node. In SNADS, a node that provides services on behalf of recipients.

record. (1) An ordered set of fields that make up a single occurrence of the basic unit of data transferred between a file and a program. (2) In COBOL, a set of one or more related data items that are grouped for processing. Records can be defined for an input/output device or for internal processing. See also *logical record.*

record address file. (1) In RPG, an input file that indicates which records are to be read from another file, and the order in which the records are to be read from the file. (2) For the conversion reformat utility, an output file that indicates which records are to be read from another file, and the order in which the records are to be read from the file.

record area. In COBOL, a storage area in which a record described in a record description entry in the File Section is processed.

record class. In the query utility, one of the distinct groups into which the query utility classifies records during the preparation of a table.

record control byte. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character used to identify each record type within a transmission block. Abbreviated RCB.

record description entry. In COBOL, the total set of data description entries associated with a particular record.

record format. The definition of how data is structured in the records contained in, or processed by, a file. The definition includes the record name, field names, and field descriptions (such as length and data type). The record formats used in a file are contained in the file's description.

record format level identifier. An identifier placed on a record format that uniquely identifies the record description. See also *level checking.*

record identification code. In RPG, characters placed in a record to identify that record type.

record identifying indicator. In RPG, an indicator that identifies the record just read.

record key. (1) In COBOL, a key whose contents identify a record within an indexed file. (2) In RPG, all the key fields defined for the record type.

record level specifications. In DDS, specifications coded on the same line as a record format name or on lines immediately following a record format name (until the first field is specified). See also *field level specifications, file level specifications, key field level specifications*, and *select/omit level specifications.*

record data transmission. In PL/I, the transmission of data in the form of separate records. Contrast with *stream data transmission.*

record type. In RPG, the classification of records in a file. Records of the same type have the same fields in the same order. For program-described files, these records have record identification codes; for externally described files, the records have the same record format name.

record-name. In COBOL, a data-name for a record described in a record description entry.

recovery. The act of resetting the system, or data stored in the system, to an operable state following damage.

recovery library. The library containing information related to recovery of data base operations from system failures. Named QRECOVERY.

recursive procedure. In PL/I, an active procedure that can be invoked from within itself or from within another active procedure.

reference line. In System/38 graphics, any of the straight lines drawn on the chart area that aid in determining or visualizing where the data values are plotted on the chart. Reference lines may be the following: *axes, datum lines, grid lines*, and *translated axis lines.*

reference number. A number on the mail item for a hardcopy document. Allows the user to organize hardcopy documents.

reformat specification statement. A single line of reformat specifications.

reformat specification statement set. The reformat specification statements that make up a complete job.

relation character. In COBOL, one of the characters that express a relationship between two operands: = (equal to), > (greater than), < (less than).

relation condition. In COBOL, a condition that relates two arithmetic expressions and/or data items.

relational checking. (1) The evaluation of the operands in a relational expression, based on the relational operator used. (2) In RPG, diagnostics performed against two statements in a source program to ensure that the statements are valid (for example, a GOTO operation must have an associated TAG operation). This type of checking is done only by the compiler as opposed to single-statement syntax checking that is done by the SEU syntax checker.

relational expression. A logical statement that describes the relationship (such as greater than or equal to) of two arithmetic expressions or data items.

relational operator. (1) In CL, an operator that can be used in an arithmetic, character, or logical relation to indicate the comparison to be performed between the terms in the relation. The relational operators are *EQ or = (equal to), *GT or > (greater than), *LT or < (less than), *GE or >= (greater than or equal to), *LE or <= (less than or equal to), *NE or ¬= (not equal to), *NG or ¬> (not greater than), *NL or ¬< (not less than). (2) In COBOL, a reserved word, a relation character, a group of consecutive reserved words, or a group of consecutive reserved words and relation characters used to construct a relation condition. (3) In BASIC, the definition and operations are the same as those in CL, but the symbols are the following: =, >< or <>, <, >, >= or =>, and <= or =<. (4) For PL/I, see *comparison operator.* (5) In Personal Services/38, An operator that can be used in an arithmetic, character, or logical relation to indicate the comparison to be performed between the terms in the relation. For example, RG for Range, GT for Greater than, LS for list, LT for Less than, GE for Greater than or equal to, and LE for Less than or equal to.

relative end position. In RPG, an entry on the output specifications that indicates the number of blank positions that are to appear between a field or constant and the field or constant defined on the preceding specification line. Contrast with *exact end position.*

relative file. (ANSI) In COBOL, a file with a relative organization. Same as *direct file.*

relative file number. In a join logical file, a sequential number assigned to a physical file based on the position of that file on the JFILE keyword specification.

relative key. In COBOL, an unsigned integer data item that can be used directly by the system to locate a record in a file. Same as *relative record number.*

relative organization. In COBOL, the file structure in which each record is uniquely identified by a positive integer value that specifies the record's ordinal position in the file.

relative record number. A number that specifies the location of a record in relation to the beginning of a data base file member or subfile. For example, the first record in a data base file member or subfile has a relative record number of 1.

release program device operation. An operation that makes a program device ineligible for input/output operations. Contrast with *acquire program device operation.*

remote device. A device whose control unit is connected to a System/38 through a data link.

remote entry. A system distribution directory entry of a user located on another system that is part of the computer network.

remote entry services. In OS/VS1, the set of functions added to the Job Entry Subsystem (JES) that allows jobs and their associated data to be entered from remote devices (System/38), processed at the central system, and then transmitted back to the remote devices. Abbreviated RES.

remote equipment. The modem and control unit equipment that provides the communications connection between a communications line and a remote device or station. This remote equipment is at the other end of a data link from the host System/38. For System/38, the remote equipment could be partially or totally contained within a 5251 Model 2 or Model 12 work station/control unit.

remote file. A data file on the DDM target system that contains the data being accessed by a program or user on the source system through a DDM file.

Remote Job Entry Facility. A System/38 licensed program that provides a data link with a remote host system. Abbreviated RJEF.

Remote Spooling Communications Subsystem. The component of VM/370 that transfers spooled files between VM/370 users, remote stations (System/38), and remote and local batch stations through HASP-compatible telecommunications facilities. Abbreviated RSCS.

remote terminal access method. A non-System/38 facility that controls operations between the Job Entry Subsystems (JES2 and JES3) and remote work stations (System/38). Abbreviated RTAM.

remote work station. A work station whose connection to the processing system uses modems and common carrier or private data transmission facilities. Contrast with *local work station.*

remove. In journaling, to remove the after-images of records from a physical file member. The file then contains the before-images of the records that are recorded in a journal. Contrast with *apply.*

reply. (1) In SNA, a request unit sent only in reaction to a received request unit. Same as *reply request.* (2) A command that is used to respond to a previously received request.

reply message. A message that is sent as a response to a received inquiry or notify message.

reply request. See *reply.*

request. (1) A CL command, the selection of an option on a menu, or the entering of data that instructs the system to perform a function. A CL command can be entered interactively or in a batch job. A request is identified as RQS on the job log. (2) In document interchange, a command that specifies a function to be performed.

request data. Data to be put in a job message queue that is used by a job. For example, a single command or group of commands.

request for test. In BSC, a request to perform an online test function. Abbreviated RFT.

request functional transmission. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character indicating a request for permission to send reader data or writer data. Abbreviated RFT. Contrast with *grant functional transmission.*

request header. In SNA, a request unit header preceding a request unit. Abbreviated RH.

request message. A message that requests a function from the receiving program.

request unit. In SNA, a message unit that contains control information such as request code, user data, or both. Abbreviated RU.

request/response header. In SNA, control information preceding a request/response unit that specifies the type of request/response unit and contains control information associated with that request/response unit. Abbreviated RH.

request/response unit. In SNA, a generic term for a request unit or a response unit. Abbreviated RU.

required hyphen. In word processing, a grammatical hyphen that is not dropped when other hyphens are dropped. Contrast with *syllable hyphen.*

required space. A space or blank that cannot be removed by Personal Services/38 when adjusting a line or paragraph of text. Contrast with *nonprint character.*

reroute. In SNADS, a function that allows a distribution queue entry to be removed from the next system queue and routed again by the SNADS router.

rerun search. In a rerun search, Personal Services/38 searches for all filed documents accessible to you for which the corresponding document details match your search criteria. A rerun search may change the contents of your document list.

RES. See *remote entry services.*

reserved word. (1) A word in the RPG language (such as *PRINT or UDATE) that is associated with a specific language function. A reserved word cannot be used as a programmer-defined symbolic name. (2) A special word that has a specific meaning to the system as defined in a

programming language. (3) A predefined word used in a source program for syntactical purposes. It must not appear in a program as a user-defined name or system-name.

response. In SNA, a message unit that acknowledges receipt of a request; a response consists of a response header and possibly a response unit. See *response header.*

response header. In SNA, a header, optionally followed by a response unit, that indicates whether the response is positive or negative and that may contain a pacing response. Abbreviated RH. See also *negative response* and *positive response.*

response indicator. A 1-character field passed with an input record from CPF to a program to provide information about the data record or actions taken by the work station user.

response unit. In SNA, a message unit that may contain prefix information received in a request unit and (a) if positive, may contain additional information (such as session parameters in response to BIND SESSION) or (b) if negative, contains sense data defining the exception condition. Abbreviated RU.

restore. To transfer data from tape or diskette to online storage. Contrast with *save.*

restricted document. A filed document that has one or more access codes assigned. A restricted document can be accessed by the primary owner, the secondary owner, and the delegate of an owner. Contrast with *personal document* and *public document.*

restricted state. The mode in which the system or controlling subsystem can be placed in order for special commands or limited functions to be performed. To place the system in the restricted state, use the Terminate Subsystem (TRMSBS) command with SBS(*ALL) specified or use the Terminate CPF (TRMCPF) command.

result field. (1) In RPG, a field specified on a calculation operation that contains the result of that operation. (2) In the query utility, a temporary field created by the query utility to contain the results of computations specified in a query application.

resulting indicator. In RPG, an indicator that signals the result of a calculation, such as whether the result is plus, minus, or zero; whether a given field is greater than, less than, or equal to another field; or whether an operation was successfully completed.

retained data. In System/38 graphics, graphics data that is associated with a graphics segment. Retained data is kept by the system and is capable of being displayed again within the same graphics environment. Contrast with *temporary data.*

return indicator. In RPG, an indicator used to indicate to the internal RPG logic that control should be returned to the calling program. Abbreviated RT.

reverse image. Text that appears on the display in a negative form (for example, black on green instead of the green on black).

reverse-interrupt character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is sent as a request by the receiving station to the sending station to stop transmitting in order to receive a message. Abbreviated RVI.

revisable form text. In document content architecture, text that can be edited. Revisable form text must be processed to become final form document text before they can be printed. Contrast with *final form text.*

RFT. (1) See *request for test.* (2) See *request functional transmission.*

RH. See *request/response header* and *response header.*

right-adjust. To place an entry in a field or to move the contents of a field so that the rightmost character of the data is in the rightmost position of the field.

right-justified. To print a document with even right margins.

RJEF. See *Remote Job Entry Facility.*

roll. To move the display in an upward or downward direction.

roll back. To remove changes that have been made to files under commitment control since the last commitment boundary.

routine. In COBOL, a set of statements in a program that causes the computer to perform an operation or series of related operations.

routing. The list of users who are to receive an item when it is distributed, including all users named specifically by the originator and those on distribution lists named by the originator.

routing data. A character string that CPF compares with character strings in the subsystem description routing entries to select the routing entry that is to be used to initiate a routing step. Routing data can be provided by a work station user, specified in a command, or provided through the job description for the job.

routing entry. An entry in a subsystem description that specifies the program to be invoked to control a routing step that executes in the subsystem.

routing step. The processing performed as a result of invoking a program specified in a routing entry.

routing table. In SNADS, a table containing entries for all the destination nodes in the SNADS network to which distribution queue entries can be routed.

RQS. See *request.*

RSCS. See *Remote Spooling Communications Subsystem.*

RSHUTD. An SNA command used to request an orderly session shutdown.

RSP. See *response.*

RTAM. See *remote terminal access method.*

RU. See *request unit*, *response unit*, and *request/response unit.*

RU chain. In SNA, a set of related request/response units that are consecutively transmitted on a particular normal or expedited data flow. The request RU chain is the unit of recovery; if one of the RUs in the chain cannot be processed, the entire chain is discarded. **Note:** Each request unit belongs to only one chain, which has a beginning and an end indicated through control bits in request/response headers within the RU chain. Each request unit can be designated as first RU of chain, last RU of chain, middle RU of chain, or only RU of chain. Response units and expedited-flow request units are always sent as only request unit of chain. See also *bracket.*

Run indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when the processor is executing.

run unit. (1) In COBOL, a set of one or more programs that function as a unit at execution time to provide a problem solution. A run unit starts with the first COBOL program in the invocation stack and includes all programs (COBOL and non-COBOL) that are below it in the invocation stack. (2) In PL/I, a set of PL/I programs, each of which is invoked by some other PL/I program within the set, except for the initially invoked program, which is invoked from outside the set. A PL/I run unit is suspended when a program in the run unit invokes a non-PL/I program and is resumed when the invoked program returns control to the PL/I program that invoked it. A PL/I run unit is terminated when the initially invoked PL/I program returns control to the non-PL/I program that originally invoked the initial program and so initiated the run unit.

RVI. See *reverse-interrupt character.*

saturation. The amounts of color and gray in a hue that affect its vividness; that is, a hue with high saturation contains more color and less gray than a hue with low saturation. See also *hue* and *lightness.*

save. To duplicate specific objects or libraries by transferring them from internal storage to magnetic media such as diskettes or tape. Contrast with *restore.*

save file. See *online save file.*

save system rights. The authority to save all objects.

SBA order. See *set buffer address order.*

SC. See *session control.*

SCA (system control adapter) Check indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when a check is detected in the machine subsystem containing the system control adapter.

scalar. (1) Pertaining to a single data item (as opposed to an array of data items). (2) A type of program object that contains either string or numeric data. It provides the byte string it is mapped to with representation and operational characteristics. Contrast with *pointer.*

scalar expression. An expression that represents a single value rather than an array of values.

scalar item. A single data item. Contrast with *array.*

scalar variable. In PL/I, a variable that represents a single data item.

scale. (1) In System/38 graphics, the number of and progression of tick marks along an axis. (2) In System/38 graphics, to enlarge an image or marker.

scale line. A line on the display showing margins, character positions, and . the center of a paragraph format.

scan. To search for a specified character string (the scan string).

scan field. A field on a display into which you can key a character or group of characters that you want to locate.

scan string. A user-specified character or group of characters that the system is to search for.

SCB. See *string control byte.*

scope. In PL/I, the part of the program in which a data item can be referenced.

screen. See *display* and *display screen.*

screen design aid. The utility of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program that is used to interactively design, create, and maintain display record formats and menus. Abbreviated SDA.

screen image. See *display image.*

screen indicator. A spot of light that appears on the display to indicate a stat or condition of the display station. See also *input inhibited indicator, system available indicator, message waiting indicator, keyboard shift indicator,* and *insert mode indicator.*

SCS. See *SNA character string.*

SDA. See *screen design aid.*

SDDM. See *source DDM server.*

SDLC. See *synchronous data link control.*

SDT. An SNA command used to start data traffic.

search. To examine a set of items for one or more specified criteria or characters. For example, to find all filed documents to which a given keyword is assigned. See also *context search, exact search, generic search,* and *rerun search.*

search argument. (1) In RPG, a literal or field name specified in factor 1 of certain file operations (such as CHAIN) that identifies the record to be processed. (2) In RPG, data for which you want to find a match or a greater than or less than quantity in a table or array. The search argument is specified in the lookup statement.

search criterion. User-defined information that is used to either generate a list of filed documents with similar document details or find a directory entry.

search result list. A user-named object that identifies filed documents selected by a search.

search terms. Information about a filed document, such as author, document name, and document owners, that an office user can use to search for the document.

second-level message. A message that provides additional information to that already provided in a first-level message. See also *second-level message display.*

second-level message display. A display containing the second-level message text (if any) and additional message information. This display is obtained by pressing the Help key while a first-level message is displayed.

secondary file. (1) In RPG multifile logic, any input file other than the primary file. (2) In query, when file chaining is specified, the second data base file referenced by a query application. The secondary file must be key accessed and the name of the key fields can be floating-point fields. (3) In a join logical file, any physical file, other than the first physical file, that is specified on the JFILE keyword. Contrast with *primary file.*

secondary logical unit. In SNA, the logical unit that contains the secondary half-session for a particular LU-LU session. Abbreviated SLU. See also *logical unit.* Contrast with *primary logical unit.*

secondary node ID. In SNADS, an alternative node ID that can be used to identify a System/38 in a SNADS network. See also *secondary node ID table.* Contrast with *primary node ID.*

secondary node ID table. In SNADS, the table containing all the node IDs that can be used to identify the local system for distributions arriving on the system.

secondary owner. In document library services, a specific user assigned access to a specific document in the document library. The primary owner assigns the secondary owner when filing the document.

secondary record format. In query, when file chaining is specified, a record format in the secondary file. Contrast with *primary record format.*

section. (ANSI) In COBOL, a set of zero, one, or more paragraphs or entries, called a section body, preceded by a section header. Each section consists of the section header and the related section body.

section header. (ANSI) In COBOL, a combination of words, followed by a period and a space, that indicates the beginning of a *section* in the Environment, Data, or Procedure Division.

section-name. In COBOL, a user-defined word that names a section in the Procedure Division.

sector. The addressable unit into which each track on a diskette is divided.

sector label. In System/38 graphics, the alphameric label that a user can assign to each sector on a pie chart.

secured file. A file that is protected from being overridden by an override file command.

security. The control of access to, or use of, data or functions.

security officer. The individual at an installation who is designated to control the authorization of functions and data in System/38.

security officer user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has authority to control the authorization of functions and data used in the installation. Named QSECOFR.

select function. A CPF function that determines which records from a physical file are to be selected for a logical file's access path. Contrast with *omit function.*

select/omit field. A field in a logical file record format whose value is tested to determine if records including the field are to be returned to the program reading the logical file. The test is a comparison with a constant, the contents of another field, a range of values, or a list of values, and the record is either selected or omitted as a result of the test. See also *omit function*, *select function*, and *dynamic select/omit*.

select/omit level specifications. In DDS, specifications coded on the lines following the last key field specification. These specifications are permitted only in a logical file. See also *field level specifications, file level specifications, key field level specifications*, and *record level specifications*.

selection criterion. See *search criterion*.

selective prompting. In System/38 CL programs, a function that allows the user to tailor his command prompts at a keyword level.

self-check digit. In DFU and DDS, the rightmost digit of a self-check field.

self-check field. In DFU and DDS, a field such as an account number, consisting of a base number and a self-check digit. For data entry applications, the operator-entered self-check digit is compared with the self-check digit computed by the system.

send queue depth. In SNADS, the number of distribution queue entries that must be on a next system queue before any can be sent to the next system.

send time. In SNADS, the values that specify at what time(s) it is valid for a SNADS sender to transmit distributions to other nodes in a network. The from and to times inclusively specify the range during which distributions can be transmitted. The force time identifies the time at which distributions are to be transmitted regardless of the send queue depth condition.

sender. See *recipient* and *SNADS sender*.

sending. In SNADS, the state of a distribution queue entry when it is being transmitted to the next system. Also, the state of a next system queue that is in the process of transmitting a distribution queue entry.

sentence. In COBOL, a sequence of one or more statements; the last statement ends with a period followed by a space.

separator. A punctuation character used to delimit character strings. See also *file separator* and *job separator*.

sequence checking. An RPG function that checks the sequence of records in input, update, or combined files used as primary and secondary files.

sequence number. (1) The number of a record that identifies the record within the source member. (2) A field in a journal entry that contains a number assigned by journal management. This number is initially 1 and is incremented by 1 until the journal is deleted or the sequence number is reset by the user. See also *line number*.

sequential access. In COBOL, an access mode in which records are read from or written to a file based on the order of the records in the file.

sequential file. A file in which records are processed in the order that they are stored in the file.

sequential processing. In COBOL, the processing of logical records in the order in which records are accessed.

sequential-by-key processing. A method of file processing that reads records from a keyed sequence file in the order in which the keys are arranged in the access path.

sequential-within-limits processing. In RPG, a method of file processing in which a limits record address file specifies the keys of the records to be read from a keyed file.

serial search. In COBOL, a search in which the members of a set are consecutively examined, beginning with the first member and ending with the last member.

service level. See *distribution service level*.

service library. The library provided in CPF that is used temporarily for loading IBM-supplied programming changes and assembling data for APAR submission. Named QSRV.

service log. A log of information about errors detected in IBM program products. Named QSRV.

service order table. A sequence defined for an SNA multipoint line that specifies the order in which the physical units are to be serviced.

services display. The SEU display from which scan/substitute, date, browse, and syntax checking operations are requested.

session. (1) In SNA, a logical connection between two network addressable units that can be activated, tailored to provide various connection protocols, and deactivated, as requested. The session activation request and response can determine connection options relating to such things as the rate and concurrency of data exchange, the control of contention and error recovery, and the characteristics of the data stream. Sessions compete for network resources such as the class of service within the path control network. See also *half-session*. **Note:** Each session is uniquely identified in a TH by a pair of network addresses,

identifying the origin and destination NAUs of any transmissions exchanged during the session. (2) In RJEF, the activity of all tasks within a single System/38 RJEF subsystem communicating with a single host system. (3) In BASIC, the length of time that starts when a user signs on to BASIC and ends when the user signs off from BASIC. (4) In 3270 emulation, the activity that occurs on the communications line between the time that the user enters the command to start emulation and the time the emulation job is terminated. (5) The amount of time that a user uses the work station at any one time (between signing on and signing off).

session control. In SNA, an RU category used for requests and responses exchanged between the session control components of a session. Abbreviated SC.

session description. An object that contains a description of the operating characteristics of an RJEF session. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *SSND.

set buffer address order. An instruction in a data stream that specifies a new buffer address from which write operations are to start or continue.

SEU. See *source entry utility.*

severity code. A code that indicates how important a message is. The higher the code, the more serious the condition is.

SF order. See *start field order.*

shared access path. An access path used by more than one file to provide access to data common to the files.

shared file. A file whose open data path can be shared between two or more programs executing in the same routing step.

shared-for-read lock state. The allocation that a routing step has for an object in which the object can be shared with another routing step if the routing step does not request exclusive use of the object. The predefined value for this lock state is *SHRRD.

shared-for-update lock state. The allocation that a routing step has for an object in which the object can be shared either for update or for read with another routing step. The predefined value for this lock state is *SHRUPD.

shared-no-update lock state. The allocation that a routing step has for an object in which the object can be shared with another routing step if the routing step requests either a shared-no-update lock state or a shared-for-read lock state. The predefined value for this lock state is *SHRNUP.

shared record format. A record format that is used in more than one externally described file.

shear. In System/38 graphics, the forward or backward slant of a mode-3 graphics symbol or string of such symbols relative to a line perpendicular to the baseline of the symbol.

shift. A line command to move data to the right or left. See also *Shift key.*

short format. In binary floating-point storage formats, the 32-bit representation of a binary floating-point number, not-a-number, or infinity. Contrast with *long format.*

short precision. An option in BASIC that specifies that the values printed in integer and fixed-point format have a maximum of 6 significant digits, and values printed in floating-point format have a maximum of 7 significant digits. Contrast with *long precision.*

SHUTC. An SNA command used to complete session shutdown.

SHUTD. An SNA command used to begin an orderly session shutdown.

sign condition. In COBOL, a condition that states that the algebraic value of a data item or an arithmetic expression is less than, equal to, or greater than zero.

SIGNAL. An SNA command used to request a break in data flow.

sign off. To enter a command or to select an option from a menu at a work station that instructs the system to end an interactive job.

sign on. To enter a password that identifies the user to the system and instructs the system to establish an interactive job at a work station.

significand. In binary floating-point format, the part of a number that contains the integer and fraction.

simple condition. (ANSI) In COBOL, any single condition chosen from the set: relation condition, class condition, condition-name condition, switch-status condition, and sign condition.

simple list. A list of like values; for example, a list of user names. Contrast with *mixed list.*

simple object name. Same as *object name.*

simple variable. In BASIC, a scalar variable (but not an array element).

single device file. A device file that was created with only one program device defined for it. Printer files, card files, diskette files, tape files, communications files, and BSC files are single device files. Display files and mixed files created with a maximum number of one program device

are also single device files. Contrast with *multiple device file.*

single-level sign-on. A method to gain access to the System/38 requiring a password. Contrast with *two-level sign-on.*

single precision. The specification that causes the floating-point value to be stored (internally) in the short format. See also *precision*; contrast with *double precision.*

single program design. In RPG, a design in which all functions are done within one program.

single value. A value that can be specified in place of multiple values for a list parameter in a CL command.

single-level storage. The technique of addressing multiple levels of storage through a single addressing structure.

skeleton line. A line used as a pattern for other lines.

skip. To cause the printer to move the paper to a specified line before or after it prints a line.

slot. See *I/O slot.*

SLU. See *secondary logical unit.*

smoothness of curve. In System/38 graphics, the connection of the plotted points in a data group by a continuous curve. On System/370 GDDM, called curve fitting.

SNA. See *systems network architecture.*

SNA character string. In SNA, a data stream composed of EBCDIC controls, optionally intermixed with end-user data, which is carried within a request/response unit. Abbreviated SCS.

SNA distribution services. An IBM architecture that defines a set of rules and protocols used to receive, route, and send distributions in a network of systems. Abbreviated SNADS.

SNA network. In SNA, the part of the user application network that conforms to the formats and protocols of SNA. The SNA network consists of network addressable units, boundary function components, and the path control network.

SNA remote job entry. The portion of RJEF that allows the user to communicate with a host system in an SNA environment.

SNA 3270 device emulation. A System/38 control program that allows a System/38 to appear as an SNA 3274 Control Unit.

SNADS. See *SNA distribution services.*

SNADS log. The journal used by SNADS to record successful operations, errors, routing table changes, and next system table changes.

SNADS network. A communications network connecting two or more systems that communicate with each other using SNA distribution services (SNADS).

SNADS receiver. In SNADS, the process that is responsible for receiving distributions from other nodes in the SNADS network. It runs under the subsystem designated on the ADDCMNE command and is initiated by an APPC evoke from a SNADS sender.

SNADS router. In SNADS, the process that performs the routing functions needed to distribute requests in the SNADS network.

SNADS sender. In SNADS, the process that is responsible for sending distributions to other nodes in the SNADS network when the send time condition and the queue depth condition are met. This process runs under the SNADS subsystem QSNADS and is initiated when the SNADS subsystem QSNADS is started. See also *recipient.*

SOH. See *start-of-header character.*

sort file. In COBOL, a temporary file that contains all the records to be sorted by a SORT statement. The sort file is created and can be used by the sort function only.

sort-merge file description entry. In COBOL, an entry in the File Section that describes a sort file or a merge file.

source. In advanced program-to-program communications, the system or program that starts jobs on another system. In distributed data management (DDM), the local system that requests data from a remote (target) system.

source DDM server. The support in a source system job that initiates a target DDM server, sends file access requests to the target system, and handles the subsequent responses. Abbreviated SDDM.

source DDM support. Programming support that translates local data management requests for remote files into a DDM request, establishes communications to the remote system where the data file is located, and routes the request to the remote (target) system for processing.

source document. A document that stores information from a data base member. This information can then be copied into other text documents.

source entry utility. The utility of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program that is used to create and change source members. Abbreviated SEU.

source file. A file created by the specification of FILETYPE(*SRC). A source file can contain source statements for such items as high-level language programs and data description specifications.

source listing. A portion of a compiler listing that contains source statements and, optionally, diagnostics. See also *compiler listing.*

source member. A member of a data base source file that contains source statements such as RPG, COBOL, BASIC, PL/I, or DDS specifications. See also *member.*

source node. An office system node that provides services for an office user.

source program. A set of instructions, written in a programming language such as RPG or COBOL, that represents a particular job as defined by a programmer. A source program is used as input to the compiler to create an executable program.

source statement. A statement written in symbols of a programming language. For example, RPG, COBOL, BASIC, PL/I, or DDS specifications are source statements.

SOURCE-COMPUTER. In COBOL, the name of an Environment Division paragraph describing the computer upon which the source program will be compiled.

space. To cause the printer to move the paper a specified number of lines before or after it prints a line.

space pointer. A pointer that contains addressability to a byte string in the space part of an MI object.

space pointer machine object. A space pointer that has no defined storage form (representational characteristic). It is contained in internal machine storage rather than a space. It exists only within the invocation of the program that defines it. Also referred to as *machine space pointer.*

spanned record. A logical record stored in more than one block on a diskette.

special authority. The right to perform certain system control operations, such as save system, job control operations, and administrator's authority.

special character. (1) A character other than a digit, a letter, or #, $, or @. For example, *, +, and % are special characters. (2) In COBOL and BASIC, a character that is neither numeric nor alphabetic.

special registers. In COBOL, compiler-generated data items used to store information produced by specific COBOL features (for example, the DEBUG-ITEM special register).

special value. A value that can be specified in a CL command or in a message and that does not have to satisfy validity checking criteria.

special-character word. (ANSI) In COBOL, a reserved word that is an arithmetic operator or a relation character.

SPECIAL-NAMES. In COBOL, the name of an Environment Division paragraph and the paragraph itself in which names supplied by IBM are related to mnemonic-names specified by the programmer. In addition, this paragraph can be used to exchange the functions of the comma and the period or to specify a substitution character for the currency sign in the PICTURE string.

specific poll. See *polling list.*

spell aid. A document proofreading function that replaces a misspelled word when the correctly spelled version is chosen from a list of similarly spelled words provided by the dictionary or dictionaries.

spell check. A document proofreading function that verifies that a word is spelled correctly by checking for it in one or more online dictionaries.

spell mode. A document proofreading function that allows a user to do the following: verify that a word is spelled correctly by checking for it in one or more online dictionaries (CF3); replace a misspelled word by choosing the correctly spelled version from a list of similarly spelled words provided by one or more online dictionaries (CF19); or replace a given word with one having a similar meaning from a list of synonyms provided by one or more online dictionaries (CF20).

spelling aid dictionary. A list of words used to verify word choice and verify and correct spelling when the document spelling check function is invoked, and to provide hyphenation points for words when the automatic hyphenation function is used. A number or dictionaries are available with the system, such as United States English and United Kingdom English, but users may create their own permanent user dictionary using the CRTSPADCT (Create Spelling Aid Dictionary) command.

split display. In SEU and Personal Services/38, a display that allows a user to work with two source members or documents at the same time.

split-browse display. The SEU display that has records from a member being browsed on the top part of the display and records from another browse member or from a spooled output file on the bottom part of the display.

split-edit display. The SEU display that has records from the member being edited on the top part of the display and records from the browse member or spooled output file on the bottom part of the display.

spooled file. A generic term for three types of files: a device file that provides access to an inline data file or that creates a spooled output file, an inline data file, or a spooled output file.

spooled input file. See *inline data file.*

spooled output file. A device file that causes output data to be saved for later processing by a writer.

spooling. The CPF-provided execution-time support that reads and writes input and output streams on an intermediate device in a format convenient for later processing or output.

spooling subsystem. A subsystem that provides the operating environment needed by the CPF programs that read jobs onto job queues and write files from the output queues. IBM supplies one spooling subsystem: QSPL.

SRCB. See *subrecord control byte.*

SRJE. See *SNA remote job entry.*

SSCP. See *system services control point.*

SSCP ID. In SNA, a number uniquely identifying a system services control point. The SSCP ID is used in activation requests sent to physical units and other system services control points.

stacker. See *card stacker.*

stand-alone dump. A dump, done separately from normal system operations, that does not require the system to be in a condition for normal operations.

standard data format. In COBOL, the format in which data is described as to how it appears when it is printed, rather than how it is stored by the computer.

standby line. A modem feature that allows a point-to-point nonswitched line modem to also function on a point-to-point switched line.

start field order. An instruction in the data stream of a write operation that indicates that the next byte is an attribute character.

start-of-header character. In BSC, a transmission control character that indicates the beginning of the header information for a message. Abbreviated SOH.

start-of-text character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is used to begin a logical set of records that will be ended by the end-of-text character. Abbreviated STX.

statement. (1) (ANSI) (ISO) In a programming language, a meaningful expression that may describe or specify operations and is usually complete in the context of that programming language. (2) (ANSI) In COBOL, a syntactically valid combination of words and symbols, beginning with a verb, that is written in the Procedure Division. A statement combines COBOL reserved words and programmer-defined operands. (3) In PL/I, a grouping of identifiers, constants, and delimiters that makes up do groups and blocks. The end of a statement is indicated by a semicolon (;). See also *keyword statement, assignment statement,* and *null statement.*

static variable. A variable that is allocated when a program is first invoked in a routing step and exists in storage for subsequent invocations of the same program until the program is deactivated. Contrast with *automatic variable.*

station. A system or device that can send or receive data over a communications line.

status indicators. Lights on the operator/service panel, each with a label such as Run or Machine Check, that indicate the current machine status. See also *condition indicators* and *system indicators.*

status line. In the working with text documents function of Personal Services/38, the first line or two lines on the display containing information about the document on that display, and the Scan field. For example, the paragraph format, mode, or the first column in the display window.

status message. A message that describes the status of the work done by a program.

storage pool. A logical segment of main storage reserved for executing a group of jobs.

stream data transmission. In PL/I, the transmission of data in which the organization of the data into records is ignored and the data is treated as though it were a continuous stream of individual data values in character form. Contrast with *record data transmission.*

stream file. In BASIC, a file in which data items are read and written consecutively.

string. (1) A series of things, such as characters, in a line. (2) In PL/I, a contiguous sequence of characters or bits that is treated as a single data item. (3) A group of auxiliary storage devices connected to a system. The order and location in which each device is connected to the system determines the physical address of the device.

string control byte. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character indicating a control field for data character strings that are used for compression. Abbreviated SCB.

structure. In PL/I, a collection of data items that need not have identical attributes. Contrast with *array.*

structure variable. In PL/I, a variable that represents an aggregate of data items that might not have identical attributes. Contrast with *array variable* and *scalar variable.*

STX. See *start-of-text character.*

subarea node. In data communications, a node that uses network addresses for routing and whose routing tables are, therefore, affected by changes in the configuration of the network. Subarea nodes can provide boundary function support for peripheral nodes. See also *peripheral node.*

subdevice. In BSC, a device at the receiving system to which output is to be directed, such as a printer or display.

subfield. In RPG, a field within a data structure.

subfile. A group of records of the same record format that can be displayed concurrently at a work station. The system sends the entire group of records to the work station in a single operation and receives the group in another operation.

subfile control record format. One of two record formats required to define a subfile in DDS. The subfile control record format describes the size of the subfile and the size of the subfile page, and is used by the program to write the subfile to and read the subfile from the display. See also *subfile record format.*

subfile record. A record in a subfile.

subfile record format. One of two record formats required to define a subfile in DDS. The subfile record format defines the fields in a subfile record and is used by the program to perform input, output, and update operations to the subfile.

subject. A description of the contents of a document.

subject of entry. In COBOL, a data-name or reserved word that appears immediately after a level indicator or level-number in a Data Division entry. It serves to reference the entry.

subprogram. In COBOL, a called program. A subprogram is combined with the calling program at execution time to produce a run unit and is below the calling program in the invocation stack.

subrecord control byte. In System/38 (RJEF) MTAM, a control character used to provide supplemental information about a record. Abbreviated SRCB.

subroutine. (1) In data communications, a group of statements in a program that can be executed several times in that program. (2) In RPG, a group of calculation specification statements in a program that can be executed several times in that program. (3) In BASIC, a group of statements in a program executed by a GOSUB statement, or a separately compiled program executed by the CALL statement. (4) In PL/I, a procedure that has no RETURNS option in the PROCEDURE statement. Contrast with *function.*

subroutine call. In PL/I, an entry reference that must represent a subroutine, followed by an optional and possibly empty argument list that appears in a CALL statement. Contrast with *function reference.*

subscript. (1) In COBOL and PL/I, a positive integer whose value identifies or refers to a particular element in a table. (2) In BASIC, an integer or variable whose value refers to a particular element in an array.

subscripted data-name. In COBOL, a data-name that has been made unique through the use of a subscript.

substitute. The SEU operation in which a specified string of characters replaces a string of characters that has been located by a scan operation.

substitution string. A specified string of characters that replaces a string of characters that have been located by a scan operation.

substitution variable. A variable used to pass information such as a file name for use in a message.

substring. A part of a character string.

subsystem. An operating environment, defined by a subsystem description, through which CPF coordinates work flow and resource usage.

subsystem attributes. Specifications in a subsystem description that specify the amount of main storage available to the subsystem and the number of jobs that can execute concurrently in the subsystem.

subsystem description. An object that contains information defining a subsystem and that CPF uses to control the subsystem. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *SBSD.

suspended group job. A group job that the work station user has transferred from using the Transfer to Group Job (TFRGRPJOB) command.

sweep. In System/38 graphics, the movement along an arc around the center point of the arc.

switch-status condition. In COBOL, a condition that states that a switch is currently on or off.

switched line. A connection between two stations that is established by dialing. Contrast with *nonswitched line.*

syllable hyphen. A hyphen used to temporarily divide a word at the end of a line. Contrast with *required hyphen.*

symbolic name. In RPG, a unique name used to define an entity such as a field, file, data structure, or label within an RPG program.

SYN. See *synchronization character.*

synchronization character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is used to establish and maintain synchronization between stations. Abbreviated SYN.

synchronize. (1) To occur at the same time. (2) To ensure that two objects contain exactly the same information.

synchronous data link control. A discipline conforming to subsets of the Advanced Data Communication Control Procedures (ADCCP) of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and High-level Data Link Control (HDLC) of the International Standards Organization (ISO), for managing synchronous, code-transparent, serial-by-bit information transfer over a link connection. Transmission exchanges may be duplex or half-duplex over switched or nonswitched links. The configuration of the link connection may be point-to-point, multipoint, or loop. Abbreviated SDLC. Contrast with *binary synchronous communications.*

synchronous processing. A series of operations that are done as part of the job in which they were requested; for example, calling a program in an interactive job at a work station. Contrast with *asynchronous processing.*

synonym aid. A document proofreading function that replaces a given word with one having a similar meaning chosen from a list of synonyms provided by the dictionary.

syntax checking. A function of the command analyzer, a compiler, the BASIC interpreter, or SEU that checks single statements for violations of the rules governing the structure of the statement.

system arbiter. A system job that provides overall control of the work being done on the system.

system ASP. The auxiliary storage pool where system programs and data reside. Serves as the default storage pool. See also *auxiliary storage pool* and *user ASP.*

system available indicator. A spot of light that appears on the display to indicate that you can use the system.

system console. The keyboard and display screen on the system unit that serve as a work station for communicating with and controlling the system. See also *operator/service panel* and *work station.*

system date. The date established for the system when it is started.

system dictionary. An IBM dictionary (or dictionaries) installed on your system. For example, American (US) or British (UK). Used for all documents and included on the dictionary search list. See also *permanent dictionary* and *temporary dictionary.*

system directory. A list of entries containing names, addresses, telephone numbers, and other identifying information, used with a two-part user ID to send distribution lists and other objects by specifying the user ID.

system enrollment. The process of identifying an office or object distribution user to your system, done using the Manage Directory (MNGDIR) command. Contrast with *Personal Services/38 enrollment.*

system indicators. The three rows of lights at the top of the operator/service panel that indicate the current operating condition of the system. System indicators are subdivided into status indicators and condition indicators. See also *condition indicators* and *status indicators.*

system library. The library provided by CPF to contain system-oriented objects provided as part of CPF. Named QSYS.

system log message queue. A message queue used for sending information to the system history log, service log, or programming change log, from any job in the system.

system object. One of two MI object classifications. It includes those MI objects whose formats are not visible above MI and all objects that are defined during execution time from attribute template operands on create instructions. These objects are referred to through system pointers. Contrast with *program object.*

system operator. The person who operates the system and looks after the peripheral equipment necessary to initiate computer runs or finalize the computer output in the form of completed reports and documents.

system operator message queue. The message queue used by the system operator to receive and reply to messages from the system, work station users, and application programs. Named QSYSOPR.

system operator user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for the system operator and the special authorities of save system rights and job control rights. Named QSYSOPR.

system pointer. A pointer that contains addressability to an MI system object.

system reference code. An 8-character code that identifies the failing FRU (field-replaceable unit). The system reference code either appears on the system console display, is derived from the code displayed by the indicators on the operator/service panel, or is the first eight characters of the error log number in the first-level

message text. The system reference code (if any) should be reported during a service call.

system resources. Those items owned by the system and allocated or deallocated for use in jobs.

system services control point. In SNA, a network addressable unit that provides configuration, maintenance management, and session services through sessions with physical units, logical units, and other system services control points. Abbreviated SSCP.

system termination. The state in which all processing on the system is stopped. Depending on the cause of the termination, system power could be shut off (such as by a power interruption or by entering the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command) or could remain on (such as caused by a machine error condition). See also *abnormal termination* and *normal termination.*

system time. The elapsed time from the point where the system was started to the current time. If the system time is changed to the local time when the system is started, the current system time is the local time of day.

system unit. The main unit of the system, which contains the processing unit, the system console keyboard/display, the operator/service panel, the diskette magazine drive, main storage, auxiliary storage, the work station controller, and the communications subsystem.

system value. A value that contains control information for the operation of certain parts of the system. A user can change the system default value to tailor the system to his working environment. System date and library list are examples of system values.

system-name. In COBOL, an IBM-defined name that has a predefined meaning to the COBOL compiler. System-names include computer-names, language-names, device-names, and function-names.

systems network architecture. The description of the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through and controlling the configuration and operation of Systems Network Architecture networks. Abbreviated SNA. **Note:** The layered structure of SNA allows the ultimate origins and destinations of information (that is, the end users) to be independent of, and unaffected by, the specific SNA network services and facilities used for information exchange.

| **system network architecture distribution services.** See *SNA distribution services.*

| **system services control point identifier.** See *SSCP ID.*

tab. A point in a document for aligning text.

table. (1) See *translate table.* (2) In RPG, a series of elements with like characteristics. A table can be searched for a uniquely identified element, but elements in a table cannot be accessed by their position relative to other elements. Contrast with *array.* (3) (ANSI) In COBOL, a set of logically consecutive data items that are defined in the Data Division by means of the OCCURS clause.

table element. In COBOL, a data item that can be referenced in a table.

table file. In RPG, an input file that contains a table.

tag. One or more characters, attached to a set of data, that contains information about the set, including its identification.

tangent. In System/38 graphics, the single point at which a straight line meets a curve or surface.

tape file. A device file created by the user to support a tape device.

target. (1) In advanced program-to-program communications, the program or system to which a request for processing is directed. (2) In SEU and Personal Services/38, a line command indicating where the system should execute an operation.

| **target DDM server.** A job initiated on a target system by a source DDM server on the source system that handles requests for remote file data, generates the appropriate responses, and sends them to the source system. Abbreviated TDDM.

| **target DDM support.** Programming support that translates the DDM requests received from a source system into System/38 data management requests on the target system.

task help. Information on the system that describes how to do different functions.

TCAM. See *telecommunications access method.*

| **TDDM.** See *target DDM server.*

telecommunications access method. A non-System/38 access method used to transfer data between main storage and terminals (local or remote). Abbreviated TCAM.

template. A contiguous string of bytes that defines the attributes or values of an MI object.

temporary data. In System/38 graphics, graphics data that is not associated with a graphics segment. Temporary data is lost once it is sent to the display. Contrast with *retained data.*

temporary dictionary. A list of words from a text document that have been accepted by the user, via a CF

key, for recognition by the document spell check function as validly spelled words. The list may or may not be saved with the document. Contrast with *permanent dictionary* and *system dictionary.*

temporary group. A list of calendars assembled by a user under a group name for the purpose of scheduling an appointment or appointments for all members of the group. The list can be used in the current session only, after which the list is dissolved.

temporary library. A library that is automatically created for each job to contain temporary objects that are created by that job. The objects in the temporary library are deleted when the job ends. Named QTEMP.

temporary objects. Objects, such as file open data paths or compiler work areas, that are automatically deleted by the system during an IMPL.

temporary-text-delay character. In BSC, a transmission control character that is used to maintain the data link when no text is being transmitted. Abbreviated TTD.

tentative appointment. In the Calendar function, an appointment that is still uncertain or unconfirmed. a person who has basic authority over someone else's calendar is able to schedule only tentative appointments on that calendar.

terminal. In data communications, same as *work station.*

terminal node user. In DIA, a user of a system or device that gives the user access to document interchange services on a host system. For example, a Displaywriter user.

terminate graphics. In System/38 graphics, to end the graphics environment. The graphics environment is the state in which calls to GDDM and PGR routines can occur. Contrast with *initialize graphics.*

termination. The act of putting the system or an element of the system (such as CPF or a subsystem) in the state where it no longer performs its normal function. See also *system termination.*

test condition. In COBOL, a statement that, taken as a whole, may be either true or false, depending on the circumstances existing at the time the expression is evaluated.

test library. A library to be used in debug mode and that does not contain objects needed for normal processing. Contrast with *production library.*

text. The displayed or printed information of a document.

text box. In System/38 graphics, the imaginary rectangle that encloses a string of mode-2 or mode-3 graphics symbols.

text document. A document that can be edited, not formatted in final form. That is, a document stored in the text library. Text documents can be sent only to Personal Services/38 users. See also *final form text* and *revisable form text.*

text document list. A list of documents contained in a particular file.

text files. Files containing editable text documents.

text library. Any library where editable text documents are stored.

text transparency. A provision that allows BSC to send and receive messages containing any or all of the 256 character combinations in EBCDIC, including transmission control characters. Transmission control characters sent in a message are treated as data, unless they are preceded by the DLE control character.

text-name. (ANSI) In COBOL, a user-defined word that identifies library text.

text-word. In COBOL, any character-string or separator, except the space, in copied COBOL source or in pseudo-text.

TH. See *transmission header.*

Thermal Check indicator. A light on the operator/service panel that comes on when a thermal switch trips, indicating that the safe operating temperature has been exceeded.

threshold. In System/38 graphics, a level of error message severity at which an error-handling program is called.

tick mark. In System/38 graphics, a reference point on either axis of some chart types that represents the location of certain data values. Sometimes called a tick. See also *major tick mark* and *minor tick mark.*

time. The time that a recipient received a mail item.

time slice. The quantity of processor time (specified in milliseconds) allowed for a routing step before other waiting routing steps are given the opportunity to execute.

time stamp. (1) To apply the current system time. (2) The value on an object that is an indication of the system time at some critical point in the object's history. (3) In query, the identification of the day and time a query report was created that query automatically provides on each report.

time-sharing option. An option on the operating system for a System/370 that provides interactive time sharing from remote terminals.

total accumulator. In DFU, a storage area where final totals for a field are kept. Contrast with *batch accumulator.*

total operations. In RPG, operations (calculation or output) performed only after a control group of records has been processed or at end of program.

total record. In RPG, an output record written after a group of detail records. Total records generally contain data that is the result of calculations performed on the information in a group of detail records. Contrast with *detail record.*

total time. That part of the RPG program cycle in which calculation or output operations specified for a group of records are done. Total time operations are conditioned by control level indicators (L1 through L9 or LR). Contrast with *detail time.*

trace. The process of recording the sequence in which the statements in a program are executed and, optionally, the values of the program variables used in the statements.

track. That portion of the diskette recording surface available to one read/write head at each access position.

transaction. (1) In a batch or remote batch entry, a job or job step. (2) An exchange between a work station and another device that accomplishes a particular action or result; for example, the entry of a customer's deposit and the updating of the customer's balance. (3) A specific set of input data that triggers the execution of a specific processor job; a message destined for an application program. (4) A unit of processing (consisting of one or more application programs) initiated by a single request. In many cases, the request will originate at a work station. (5) For commitment control, a group of changes made to data base files that appear to the work station user to be a single change but that require multiple operations by the application program.

TRANSACTION file. In COBOL, an input/output file used to communicate with work stations and/or for intersystems communications.

translate table. An object that contains a set of hexadecimal characters used to translate one or more characters of data. For example, unprintable characters can be translated to blanks, and lowercase alphabetic characters can be translated to uppercase characters. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *TBL.

translated axis line. In System/38 graphics, a straight reference line parallel to either axis relative to which data values are plotted on a chart. Sometimes called a translated line; on System/370 called a reference line.

transmission control characters. Special BSC characters that are included in a message to control communications over a data link.

transmission control layer. In SNA, the layer within a half-session that synchronizes and paces session-level data traffic, checks session sequence numbers of requests, and enciphers and deciphers end-user data.

transmission header. In SNA, control information, optionally followed by a basic information unit or a basic information unit segment, that is created and used by path control to route message units and to control their flow within the network. Abbreviated TH.

transmission services profile. In SNA, a specification in a session activation request of transmission control protocols (such as session-level pacing and the usage of session-control requests) to be supported by a particular session. Each defined transmission services profile is identified by a number. Abbreviated TS profile.

transparency. See *transparent text mode.*

transparent text mode. A method of binary synchronous transmission in which only transmission control characters preceded by the DLE control character are processed as transmission control characters.

tributary station. A secondary device on a multipoint line.

truncate. To drop data that cannot be printed or displayed in the line width specified or available. Contrast with *fold.*

TS. See *transmission services.*

TSO. See *time-sharing option.*

TTD. See *temporary-text-delay character.*

two-level sign-on. A method to gain access to the System/38 that requires a password and a user ID (user profile name). Contrast with *single-level sign-on.*

type style. The form of characters within a set of the same font. For example, bold or italic.

typematic key. A key that repeats its function when pressed and held down.

UDS. See *utility definition specifications.*

unary operator. (ANSI) In COBOL, a plus sign (+) or a minus sign (-), which precedes a variable or a left parenthesis in an arithmetic expression and which has the effect of multiplying the expression by +1 or -1, respectively.

UNBIND. An SNA command used to go out of a session.

underflow. In BASIC, a condition that occurs when a value is so small that accuracy is lost during computation.

unformatted. A document, or portion of a document, that is a string of characters being preserved as such by a block-format instruction.

unformatted program interface. The part of 3270 emulation support that allows user-written programs to access the 3270 data stream in the form that it is sent from the host system. Contrast with *formatted program interface.*

unformatted record. In BASIC, a record accessed without a FORM or IMAGE statement that is transmitted with a one-to-one relationship between storage locations (bytes) and positions in the record.

unformatted system services. In data communications, a facility that translates a character-coded command, such as a LOGON or LOGOFF command, into a field-formatted command for processing by formatted system services. Abbreviated USS.

unit. For auxiliary storage devices, the actuator arm and the auxiliary storage media it can access. Also see *actuator arm.*

unit number. The unique identifier of the physical location of an actuator arm within the system determined by device type and the order in which it is connected to the system.

uninterruptible power supply. A buffer between the utility power (or other power source) and machine that requires uninterrupted, precise power. Abbreviated UPS.

unit-of-work. In advanced program-to-program communications, the amount of processing that is initiated directly or indirectly by a source program.

unit-of-work identifier. In advanced program-to-program communications, a unique label assigned to the unit-of-work. The ID is established when the source program is started and is carried through to each of the target jobs as they are started. The unit-of-work identifier provides an end-to-end audit trail within an APPC network.

unmapped conversation. In advanced program-to-program communications, a temporary connection between an application program and an APPC session in which the user has to provide all the information on how the data is formatted. Contrast with *mapped conversation.*

unordered. In binary floating-point concepts, the relationship that can exist between two values that indicates that they cannot be ordered according to relative value. The relationship between two values is unordered either when a not-a-number is compared to any value or when infinity is compared to any value other than infinity.

unprotected storage. The part of the system ASP that is not checksum-protected; the storage reserved for temporary objects and internal machine data while a job is running.

update file. In RPG, a file that is used as both an input file and an output file. If the program alters the data in one or more fields of an input record and then writes the altered fields and the unaltered fields back to the same positions in the same record, the file is an update file.

update operation. An I/O operation that modifies the information in a file.

update rights. The authority to change the entries in an object. Contrast with *add rights, delete rights,* and *read rights.*

UPS. See *uninterruptible power supply.*

UPSI switch. In COBOL, a program switch that performs the functions of a hardware switch. Eight switches are provided: UPSI-0 through UPSI-7.

user. The ultimate source or recipient of information flowing through a distribution system.

user ASP. One or more auxiliary storage pools used to separate journals, journal receivers, and save files from system ASP. See also *auxiliary storage pool* and *system ASP.*

user coordinates. Same as *world coordinates.*

user ID. (1) A two-part name by which a user is known within a distribution network. Each part can be 1 to 8 characters long. (2) In finance support, a one- to ten-character string that is entered from a finance device, sent to the System/38, and validated as a security precaution by a System/38 finance job. Listings of valid finance user IDs are maintained in user tables.

user ID qualifier. The second part of a user ID.

user identification. System recognition of a system user so that only the facilities and data he is authorized to use are made available to him.

user message queue. A user-created message queue used to send messages to system users and between application programs.

user name. The name by which a particular user is known to Personal Services/38. See *user profile name.*

user password. A unique string of characters that a system user enters to identify himself to the system.

user profile. An object that contains a description of a particular user or group of users. A user profile contains a list of authorizations to objects and functions. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is *USRPRF.

user profile name. A name that uniquely identifies a System/38 user profile.

user program. A program developed by a user of the system, not by IBM.

user table. A list of finance user IDs authorized to a System/38 finance job.

user-defined edit code. A number (5 through 9) indicating that editing should be done on a numeric output field according to a pattern predefined to CPF. User-defined edit codes can take the place of edit words, so that repetitive coding of the same edit word is not necessary.

user-defined function. In BASIC, a function defined by the user in a single-line or multiline function definition (in the DEF statement).

user-defined name. See *name*.

user-defined word. In COBOL, a word, required by a clause or a statement, that must be supplied by the user in a clause or statement.

USS. See *unformatted system services*.

utility definition specification. A group of source statements, which have the same syntax as CL commands, from which a DFU or query application is created. Abbreviated UDS.

validity checker. A user-written program that tests commands for errors in the parameter values. Validity checking is done in addition to the checking done by the command analyzer.

validity checking. Operations performed against a field value to ensure that the field contains appropriate data. Checking can be done on a single field (for example, the field must be plus) or on multiple fields (for example, if FLDA contains a 1, FLDB can contain only a 2 or 3).

variable. A name used to represent a data item whose value can be changed while the program is running by referring to the name of the variable.

vary off. To make a device, control unit, or line unavailable for its normal intended use.

vary on. To make a device, control unit, or line available for its normal intended use.

vector. In BASIC, a one-dimensional array.

vector array. In System/38 graphics, an array used by a GDDM routine to construct a vector line.

vector line. In System/38 graphics, a series of lines constructed by one GDDM routine.

vector symbol set. In System/38 graphics, a graphics symbol set in which each character is treated as a small picture and is described by a sequence of lines and arcs. Characters in a vector symbol set can be drawn to scale, rotated, and positioned precisely. Abbreviated VSS. Contrast with *image symbol set*; see also *graphics symbol set*.

verb. (ANSI) A COBOL reserved word that expresses an action to be taken by a COBOL compiler or an object program.

verify. In DFU, a method of checking the accuracy of entered data by entering it twice and comparing the second entry with the first.

vertical microcode. System/38 microcode that defines logical operations on data. The microcode is primarily sequential in execution and supports the System/38 machine instruction set. Abbreviated VMC.

vertically displayed records. Subfile records that are grouped in a display so that more than one record of the same record format is displayed concurrently. Each record begins in the first position of a line and occupies one or more adjoining lines.

view display. A display that allows you to look at a document but does not allow you to make any changes to the document. You can move the display to the left and right or up and down.

viewport. In System/38 graphics, a rectangular area within the picture space that defines where the output of the current page will appear on the display device.

virtual address translation. The conversion of virtual storage addresses to real storage addresses.

virtual device. A device description that does not have physical hardware associated with it. It is used to form a connection between a user and a physical work station attached to a remote system. A virtual device can be a virtual work station or a virtual work station printer. See also *virtual work station controller*.

virtual machine. A functional simulation of a computer and its associated devices. Each virtual machine is controlled by a suitable operating system (see, for example, *conversational monitor system*). VM/370 controls the concurrent execution of multiple virtual machines on a single System/370.

virtual storage. The combination of main storage and auxiliary storage, treated as a single addressable unit. Abbreviated VS.

virtual telecommunications access method. A set of programs that control communications between terminals and application programs running under the DOS/VS, OS/VS1, and OS/VS2 operating systems. Abbreviated VTAM.

virtual work station controller. A work station controller that has the property of a locally attached work station controller but does not occupy an operational unit number on the hardware. See also *virtual device.*

VMC. See *vertical microcode.*

volume. A storage medium that is mounted and demounted as a unit; for example, magnetic tape or diskette.

VS. See *virtual storage.*

VTAM. See *virtual telecommunications access method.*

WACK. See *wait-before-transmitting-acknowledgment character.*

wait-before-transmitting-acknowledgment character. In BSC, a transmission control character that indicates to the transmitting station a positive acknowledgment and a temporary not-ready condition.

WCC. See *write control character.*

window. (1) To move the display of a document or source member larger than the display to the left or right so that you can see the sections that do not fit on the display. (2) In System/38 graphics, the user-defined set of coordinates that are mapped on the viewport, from which the scale is drawn. (3) In Personal Services/38, an aid panel of alternative choices displayed by synonym aid and spell aid from which a selection can be made.

word. In COBOL, a character-string of not more than 30 characters, which forms a user-defined word, a system-name, or a reserved word.

work area. For the conversion reformat utility, an area reserved in storage for temporary storage of the data being resequenced.

work entry. An entry in a subsystem description that specifies a source from which jobs can be accepted to be executed in the subsystem.

work space. In BASIC, the area in storage that a BASIC program or BASIC procedure occupies when it is loaded from a source file.

work station. A device that lets a person transmit information to or receive information from a computer as needed to perform his job.

work station controller. A device in the system unit that provides for a direct connection of local work stations to the system.

work station entry. A work entry in a subsystem description that specifies the work stations from which users can sign on to the subsystem or from which interactive jobs can transfer to the subsystem.

work station message queue. A message queue that is associated with a particular work station and that is used for sending and receiving messages sent to the work station. The name of the message queue is the same as the name of the work station.

work station user. A person who uses a work station to communicate with System/38.

work station user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for work station users. Named QUSER.

working display. See *basic working display.*

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION. In COBOL, a section-name (and the section itself) in the Data Division. The section describes records and noncontiguous data items that are not part of external files but are developed and processed internally. It also defines data items whose values are assigned in the source program.

world coordinates. In System/38 graphics, the coordinates, used as reference points, of which the window forms a part. Also called *user coordinates.*

wrap test. For BSC, a test that checks attachment or control unit circuitry (without checking the mechanism itself) by returning the output of the mechanism as input. For example, when unrecoverable communications adapter or machine errors occur, the wrap test can transmit a specific character pattern to or through the modem in a loop and then compare the character pattern received to what was transmitted.

write control character. A character used in conjunction with a write-type command to specify that a particular operation, or combination of operations, is to be performed at a display station or printer. Abbreviated WCC.

writer. (1) A CPF program that writes spooled output files from an output queue to an external device, such as a printer. (2) In RJEF, a program that receives output data (files) from the host system.

x axis. See *axis.*

X.25. In data communications, a specification of the CCITT that defines the interface to an X.25 (packet-switching) network.

X.25 feature. The feature that allows System/38 to connect to an X.25 network.

XIOM. X.25 input-output manager

y axis. See *axis*.

zero suppression. The substitution of blanks for leading zeros in a number. For example, 00057, when zero suppressed, becomes VVV57 (V represents one blank space).

zone width. In Personal Services/38, the number of positions to the left of the right margin in which to end words.

zoned decimal format. Representation of a decimal value by 1 byte per digit. Bits 0 through 3 of the rightmost byte represent the sign; bits 0 through 3 of all other bytes represent the zone portion; bits 4 through 7 of all bytes represent the numeric portion. For example, in zoned decimal format, decimal value of +123 is represented as 1111 0001 1111 0010 1111 0011. Contrast with *packed decimal format*.

zoned decimal item. In COBOL, a numeric data item that is represented internally in zoned decimal format.

zoned field. A field that contains data in the zoned decimal format.

3180 display station. Any display station that is a member of the IBM 3180 Information Display System.

3270 display station. Any display station that is a member of the IBM 3270 Information Display System.

3270 emulation. The System/38 program support that allows a System/38 to appear as a 3271 Control Unit in a BSC multipoint network or as a 3274 Control Unit in an SDLC/SNA network. See also *device emulation, display emulation*, and *printer emulation*.

5250 display station. Any display station that is a member of the IBM 5250 Information Display System, or the 3180 Information Display System. The system console is not a 5250 display station, and a 3270 display station is not a 5250 display station.

READER'S COMMENT FORM

Please use this form only to identify publication errors or to request changes in publications. Direct any requests for additional publications, technical questions about IBM systems, changes in IBM programming support, and so on, to your IBM representative or to your nearest IBM branch office. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

☐ If your comment does not need a reply (for example, pointing out a typing error) check this box and do not include your name and address below. If your comment is applicable, we will include it in the next revision of the manual.

☐ If you would like a reply, check this box. Be sure to print your name and address below.

Page number(s): Comment(s):

Please contact your nearest IBM branch office to request additional publications.

Name _____

Company or Organization _____

Address _____

_____

City State Zip Code

Phone No. ( ) _____

Area Code

No postage necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.

Cut Along Line

Fold and tape. **Please do not staple.**

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS / PERMIT NO. 40 / ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development
Department 245
Rochester, Minnesota, U.S.A. 55901

Fold and tape. **Please do not staple.**

Cut Along Line

IBM

READER'S COMMENT FORM

Please use this form only to identify publication errors or to request changes in publications. Direct any requests for additional publications, technical questions about IBM systems, changes in IBM programming support, and so on, to your IBM representative or to your nearest IBM branch office. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

☐ If your comment does not need a reply (for example, pointing out a typing error) check this box and do not include your name and address below. If your comment is applicable, we will include it in the next revision of the manual.

☐ If you would like a reply, check this box. Be sure to print your name and address below.

Page number(s): Comment(s):

Please contact your nearest IBM branch office to request additional publications.

Name _____

Company or Organization _____

Address _____

_____

City State Zip Code

Phone No. ( ) _____

Area Code

No postage necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.

Cut Along Line

Fold and tape. **Please do not staple.**

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS / PERMIT NO. 40 / ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development
Department 245
Rochester, Minnesota, U.S.A. 55901

Fold and tape. **Please do not staple.**

Cut Along Line

IBM

IBM System/38 Guide to Publications (File No. S38-20) Printed in U.S.A. GC21-7726-8

GC21-7726-08

GC21-7726-8